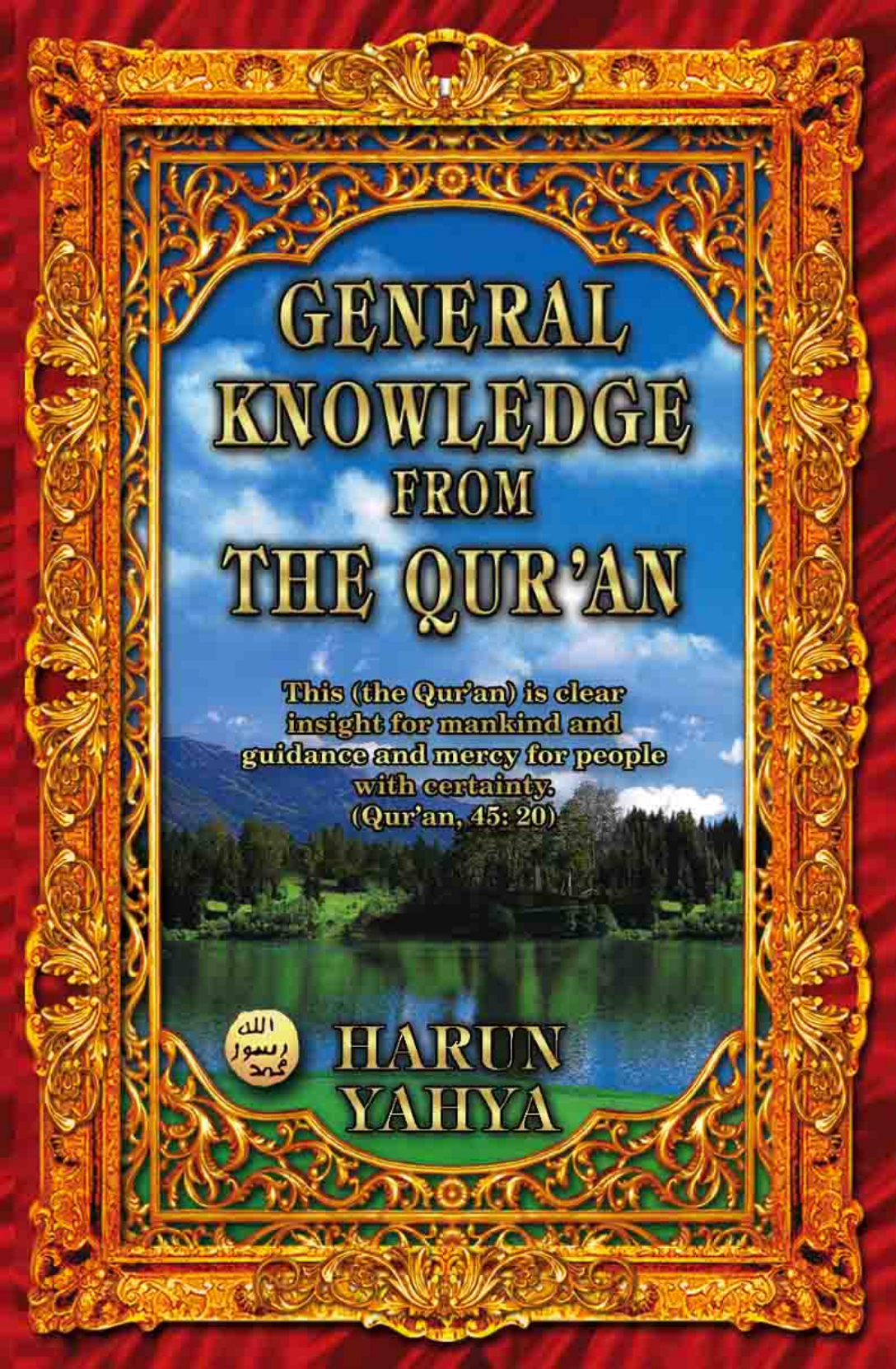




# GENERAL KNOWLEDGE FROM THE QUR'AN

This (the Qur'an) is clear  
insight for mankind and  
guidance and mercy for people  
with certainty.  
(Qur'an, 45: 20)



HARUN  
YAHYA



It (the Qur'an) is a Book We have sent down to you, full of blessing, so let people of intelligence ponder its Signs and take heed. (Surah Sâd, 29)

It (the Qur'an) is truly a reminder to which anyone who wills may pay heed.  
(Surat al- Muddaththir, 54-55)

(Say) "Am I to desire someone other than Allah as a judge when it is He Who has sent down the Book to you clarifying everything?" Those We have given the Book know it has been sent down from your Lord with truth, so on no account be among the doubters. (Surat al-An'am, 114)

#### ABOUT THE AUTHOR



*The author, who writes under the pen-name Harun Yahya, was born in Ankara in 1956. He studied arts at Istanbul's Mimar Sinan University and philosophy at Istanbul University. Since the 1980s, the author has published many books on political, faith-related and scientific issues. Harun Yahya is well-known as an author who has written very important works on the evidences of Allah's creation and on the fallacy of the theory of evolution. Some of the books of the author have been translated into English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Albanian, Arabic, Polish, Russian, Bosnian, Indonesian, Turki, Tatar, Urdu and Malay and published in the countries concerned. Harun Yahya's books appeal to all people, Muslims and non-Muslims alike, regardless of their age, race, and nationality, as they center around one goal: to open the readers' mind by presenting the signs of Allah's eternal existence to them.*

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم



# To The Reader

The reason why a special chapter is assigned to the collapse of the theory of evolution is that this theory constitutes the basis of all anti-spiritual philosophies. Since Darwinism rejects the fact of creation, and therefore the existence of Allah, during the last 140 years it has caused many people to abandon their faith or fall into doubt. Therefore, showing that this theory is a deception is a very important duty, which is strongly related to the religion. It is imperative that this important service be rendered to everyone.

Some of our readers may find the chance to read only one of our books.

Therefore, we think it appropriate to spare a chapter for a summary of this subject.

In all the books by the author, faith-related issues are explained in the light of the Qur'anic verses and people are invited to learn Allah's words and to live by them. All the subjects that concern Allah's verses are explained in such a way as to leave no room for doubt or question marks in the reader's mind. The sincere, plain and fluent style employed ensures that everyone of every age and from every social group can easily understand the books. This effective and lucid narrative makes it possible to read them in a single sitting. Even those who rigorously reject spirituality are influenced by the facts recounted in these books and cannot refute the truthfulness of their contents.

This book and all the other works of the author can be read individually or discussed in a group at a time of conversation. Those readers who are willing to profit from the books will find discussion very useful in the sense that they will be able to relate their own reflections and experiences to one another.

In addition, it will be a great service to the religion to contribute to the presentation and reading of these books, which are written solely for the good pleasure of Allah. All the books of the author are extremely convincing. For this reason, for those who want to communicate the religion to other people, one of the most effective methods is to encourage them to read these books.

It is hoped that the reader will take time to look through the review of other books on the final pages of the book, and appreciate the rich source of material on faith-related issues, which are very useful and a pleasure to read.

In these books, you will not find, as in some other books, the personal views of the author, explanations based on dubious sources, styles that are unobservant of the respect and reverence due to sacred subjects, nor hopeless, doubt-creating, and pessimistic accounts that create deviations in the heart.

**GENERAL  
KNOWLEDGE  
FROM THE  
QUR'AN**

**HARUN YAHYA**

*April, 2003*

## About The Author

The author, who writes under the pen-name HARUN YAHYA, was born in Ankara in 1956. Having completed his primary and secondary education in Ankara, he then studied arts at Istanbul's Mimar Sinan University and philosophy at Istanbul University. Since the 1980s, the author has published many books on political, faith-related and scientific issues. Harun Yahya is well-known as an author who has written very important works disclosing the imposture of evolutionists, the invalidity of their claims and the dark liaisons between Darwinism and bloody ideologies such as fascism and communism.

His pen-name is made up of the names 'Harun' (Aaron) and 'Yahya' (John), in memory of the two esteemed prophets who fought against lack of faith. The Prophet (saas)'s seal on the cover of the books is symbolic and is linked to the their contents. It represents the Qur'an (the final scripture) and the Prophet Muhammad (saas), the last of the prophets. Under the guidance of the Qur'an and sunnah, the author makes it his purpose to disprove each one of the fundamental tenets of godless ideologies and to have the 'last word', so as to completely silence the objections raised against religion. The seal of the final Prophet, who attained ultimate wisdom and moral perfection, is used as a sign of his intention of saying this last word.

All author's works center around one goal: to convey the Qur'an's message to people, encourage them to think about basic faith-related issues (such as the existence of Allah, His unity and the hereafter), and to expose the feeble foundations and perverted ideologies of godless systems.

Harun Yahya enjoys a wide readership in many countries, from India to America, England to Indonesia, Poland to Bosnia, and Spain to Brazil. Some of his books are available in English, French, German, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Urdu, Arabic, Albanian, Russian, Serbo-Croat (Bosnian), Polish, Malay, Uygur Turkish, and Indonesian, and they are enjoyed by readers worldwide.

Greatly appreciated all around the world, these works have been instrumental in many people recovering their faith in Allah and in many others gaining a deeper insight into their faith. The wisdom, and the sincere and easy-to-understand style gives these books a distinct touch which directly effects any one who reads or studies them. Immune to objections, these works are characterized by their features of rapid effectiveness, definite results and irrefutability. It is unlikely that those who read these books and give serious thought to them can any longer sincerely advocate the materialistic philosophy, atheism or any other perverted ideology or philosophy. Even if they continue to do so, it will be only a sentimental insistence since these books refuted such ideologies from their very foundations. All contemporary movements of denial are now ideologically defeated, thanks to the collection of books written by Harun Yahya.

There is no doubt that these features result from the wisdom and lucidity of the Qur'an. The author modestly intends to serve as a means in humanity's search for Allah's right path. No material gain is sought in the publication of these works.

Considering these facts, those who encourage people to read these books, which open the 'eyes' of the heart and guide them to become more devoted servants of Allah, render an invaluable service.

Meanwhile, it would just be a waste of time and energy to propagate other books which create confusion in people's minds, lead man into ideological chaos, and which, clearly have no strong and precise effects in removing the doubts in people's hearts, as also verified from previous experience. It is apparent that it is impossible for books devised to emphasize the author's literary power rather than the noble goal of saving people from loss of faith, to have such a great effect. Those who doubt this can readily see that the sole aim of Harun Yahya's books is to overcome disbelief and to disseminate the moral values of the Qur'an. The success and impact of this service are manifest in readers' conviction.

One point should be kept in mind: The main reason for the continuing cruelty, conflict, and all the ordeals the majority of people undergo is the ideological prevalence of disbelief. This state can only be ended with the ideological defeat of disbelief and by conveying the wonders of creation and Qur'anic morality so that people can live by it. Considering the state of the world today, which leads people into the downward spiral of violence, corruption and conflict, it is clear that this service has to be provided more speedily and effectively. Otherwise, it may be too late.

It is no exaggeration to say that the collection of books by Harun Yahya have assumed this leading role. By the will of Allah, these books will be a means through

which people in the twentyfirst century will attain the peace, justice and happiness promised in the Qur'an.

The works of the author include *The New Masonic Order*, *Judaism and Freemasonry*, *Global Freemasonry*, *Knight Templars*, *Islam Denounces Terrorism*, *Terrorism: The Ritual of the Devil*, *The Disasters Darwinism Brought to Humanity*, *Communism in Ambush*, *Fascism: The Bloody Ideology of Darwinism*, *The 'Secret Hand'in Bosnia*, *Behind the Scenes of The Holocaust*, *Behind the Scenes of Terrorism*, *Israel's Kurdish Card*, *The Oppression Policy of Communist China and Eastern Turkestan*, *Palestine, Solution: The Values of the Qur'an*, *The Winter of Islam and Its Expected Spring*, *Articles 1-2-3*, *A Weapon of Satan: Romanticism*, *Signs from the Chapter of the Cave to the Last Times*, *Signs of the Last Day*, *The Last Times and The Beast of the Earth*, *Truths 1-2*, *The Western World Turns to God*, *The Evolution Deceit*, *Precise Answers to Evolutionists*, *The Blunders of Evolutionists*, *Confessions of Evolutionists*, *The Qur'an Denies Darwinism*, *Perished Nations*, *For Men of Understanding*, *The Prophet Musa (as)*, *The Prophet Yusuf (as)*, *The Prophet Muhammad (saas)*, *The Prophet Sulayman (as)*, *The Golden Age*, *Allah's Artistry in Colour*, *Glory is Everywhere*, *The Importance of the Evidences of Creation*, *The Truth of the Life of This World*, *The Nightmare of Disbelief*, *Knowing the Truth*, *Eternity Has Already Begun*, *Timelessness and the Reality of Fate*, *Matter: Another Name for Illusion*, *The Little Man in the Tower*, *Islam and the Philosophy of Karma*, *The Dark Magic of Darwinism*, *The Religion of Darwinism*, *The Collapse of the Theory of Evolution in 20 Questions*, *Allah is Known Through Reason*, *The Qur'an Leads the Way to Science*, *The Real Origin of Life*, *Consciousness in the Cell*, *Technology Imitates Nature*, *A String of Miracles*, *The Creation of the Universe*, *Miracles of the Qur'an*, *The Design in Nature*, *Self-Sacrifice and Intelligent Behaviour Models in Animals*, *The End of Darwinism*, *Deep Thinking*, *Never Plead Ignorance*, *The Green Miracle: Photosynthesis*, *The Miracle in the Cell*, *The Miracle in the Eye*, *The Miracle in the Spider*, *The Miracle in the Gnat*, *The Miracle in the Ant*, *The Miracle of the Immune System*, *The Miracle of Creation in Plants*, *The Miracle in the Atom*, *The Miracle in the Honeybee*, *The Miracle of Seed*, *The Miracle of Hormone*, *The Miracle of the Termite*, *The Miracle of the Human Body*, *The Miracle of Man's Creation*, *The Miracle of Protein*, *The Miracle of Smell and Taste*, *The Miracle of Microworld*, *The Secrets of DNA*.

The author's childrens books are: *Wonders of Allah's Creation*, *The World of Animals*, *The Glory in the Heavens*, *Wonderful Creatures*, *Let's Learn Our Islam*, *The World of Our Little Friends: The Ants*, *Honeybees That Build Perfect Combs*, *Skillful Dam Builders: Beavers*.

The author's other works on Quranic topics include: *The Basic Concepts in the Qur'an*, *The Moral Values of the Qur'an*, *Quick Grasp of Faith 1-2-3*, *Ever Thought About the Truth?*, *Crude Understanding of Disbelief*, *Devoted to Allah*, *Abandoning the Society of Ignorance*, *The Real Home of Believers: Paradise*, *Knowledge of the Qur'an*, *Qur'an Index*, *Emigrating for the Cause of Allah*, *The Character of the Hypocrite in the Qur'an*, *The Secrets of the Hypocrite*, *The Names of Allah*, *Communicating the Message and Disputing in the Qur'an*, *Answers from the Qur'an*, *Death Resurrection Hell*, *The Struggle of the Messengers*, *The Avowed Enemy of Man: Satan*, *The Greatest Slander: Idolatry*, *The Religion of the Ignorant*, *The Arrogance of Satan*, *Prayer in the Qur'an*, *The Theory of Evolution*, *The Importance of Conscience in the Qur'an*, *The Day of Resurrection*, *Never Forget*, *Disregarded Judgements of the Qur'an*, *Human Characters in the Society of Ignorance*, *The Importance of Patience in the Qur'an*, *General Information from the Qur'an*, *The Mature Faith*, *Before You Regret*, *Our Messengers Say*, *The Mercy of Believers*, *The Fear of Allah*, *Jesus Will Return*, *Beauties Presented by the Qur'an for Life*, *A Bouquet of the Beauties of Allah 1-2-3-4*, *The Iniquity Called 'Mockery'*, *The Mystery of the Test*, *The True Wisdom According to the Qur'an*, *The Struggle with the Religion of Irreligion*, *The School of Yusuf*, *The Alliance of the Good*, *Slanders Spread Against Muslims Throughout History*, *The Importance of Following the Good Word*, *Why Do You Deceive Yourself?*, *Islam: The Religion of Ease*, *Enthusiasm and Excitement in the Qur'an*, *Seeing Good in Everything*, *How do the Unwise Interpret the Qur'an?*, *Some Secrets of the Qur'an*, *The Courage of Believers*, *Being Hopeful in the Qur'an*, *Justice and Tolerance in the Qur'an*, *Basic Tenets of Islam*, *Those Who do not Listen to the Qur'an*, *Taking the Qur'an as a Guide*, *A Lurking Threat: Heedlessness*, *Sincerity Described in the Qur'an*.

First published August 2001  
Millat Book Center, 2001

Distributed by  
Millat Center

All translations from the Qur'an are from *The Noble Qur'an: a New Rendering of its Meaning in English*  
by Hajj Abdalhaqq and Aisha Bewley, published by Bookwork, Norwich, UK. 1420 CE/1999 AH.

Website: [http:// www.hyahya.org](http://www.hyahya.org)  
[www.harunyahya.net](http://www.harunyahya.net) - [www.harunyahya.com](http://www.harunyahya.com)  
E-mail: [info@harunyahya.org](mailto:info@harunyahya.org)

ISBN:

Printed in India

By

Millat Book Centre  
A-34, Mount Kailash  
New Delhi - 110065 (India)  
Ph.: 3282740, 3274339, 3257949  
Fax: 3263567, 3258147  
email: [sgagan@nde.vsnl.net.in](mailto:sgagan@nde.vsnl.net.in)

Printed By:

Little Offset Printer  
A-28/1, Mayapuri Phase-I,  
New Delhi - 64 (INDIA)  
Ph.: 5138154, 5407447



# CONTENTS

|                                                                                                   |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>INTRODUCTION: WHAT DO YOU KNOW ABOUT THE QUR'AN?</b> .....                                     | <b>32</b> |
| <b>STORIES OF THE PROPHETS IN THE QUR'AN</b> .....                                                | <b>35</b> |
| A MESSENGER HAS BEEN SENT TO EVERY COMMUNITY .....                                                | 36        |
| EVERY COMMUNITY HAS BEEN SENT A MESSENGER .....                                                   | 36        |
| SPEAKING THE LANGUAGE OF ITS PEOPLE .....                                                         | 36        |
| THE PURPOSE OF SENDING PROPHETS .....                                                             | 36        |
| OBEDIENCE TO PROPHETS AND ITS REWARD .....                                                        | 36        |
| OBEDIENCE TO THE PROPHET IS OBEDIENCE TO ALLAH .....                                              | 37        |
| THE PROPHETS DID NOT ASK PEOPLE FOR ANY RECOMPENSE .....                                          | 37        |
| VERSES ADVISING THE PROPHETS TO BE STEADFAST IN THE FACE OF THE DIFFICULTIES THEY ENCOUNTER ..... | 38        |
| DISOBEDIENCE TO THE PROPHETS AND ITS PENALTY .....                                                | 40        |
| PROPHETS ALLAH CITED IN THE QUR'AN .....                                                          | 40        |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET ADAM (AS) .....                                                          | 41        |
| Creation of Prophet Adam (as) .....                                                               | 41        |
| Allah taught the Prophet Adam (as) the Names of Things .....                                      | 41        |
| The Obedience of Angels to Allah .....                                                            | 41        |
| The Disobedience of Iblis (Diabolis) .....                                                        | 42        |
| The Insistence of Satan on Disobedience .....                                                     | 42        |
| Satan's Oath .....                                                                                | 42        |
| The Influence of Satan .....                                                                      | 43        |
| Satan is Driven Out .....                                                                         | 43        |
| The Testing of the Prophet Adam (as) .....                                                        | 43        |
| Following Satan and Its Reward .....                                                              | 44        |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET NUH (AS) .....                                                           | 44        |
| Prophet Nuh (as) was Sent to His People as a Messenger .....                                      | 44        |
| The Prophet Nuh (as) Calls His People to Religion .....                                           | 44        |
| The Attitude of Unbelievers towards the Prophet Nuh (as) ...                                      | 45        |
| The Prophet Nuh's (as) Perseverance in Communicating Religion .....                               | 45        |
| The Prophet Nuh's (as) Attitude Towards His People .....                                          | 46        |
| The Destruction of the People of Nuh: Building the Ark .....                                      | 47        |

|                                                                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| The Embarkation of Believers in the Ark .....                                                        | 47 |
| The Flood .....                                                                                      | 48 |
| The Prophet Nuh's (as) Talk with His Son .....                                                       | 48 |
| The Advice of Allah to the Prophet Nuh (as) .....                                                    | 48 |
| The End of The Flood.....                                                                            | 48 |
| The Rescue of the Believers who were in the Ark.....                                                 | 48 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET HUD (AS).....                                                               | 49 |
| The Prophet Hud (as) Calls 'Ad to Allah .....                                                        | 49 |
| His People's Reply to the Prophet Hud (as) .....                                                     | 49 |
| The Insistence of 'Ad in Denying .....                                                               | 50 |
| The Prophet Hud (as) Prays to Allah<br>for the Destruction of His People.....                        | 51 |
| The Destruction of 'Ad.....                                                                          | 51 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET SALIH (AS).....                                                             | 52 |
| The Prophet Salih (as) was sent to Thamud as a Messenger...                                          | 52 |
| The Call to Religion.....                                                                            | 52 |
| Thamud's Opposition to the Prophet Salih (as) .....                                                  | 52 |
| The People of the Prophet Salih (as)<br>Are Tested With the She-Camel.....                           | 53 |
| His People Kill the Camel .....                                                                      | 53 |
| His People Cause Corruption and Disorder.....                                                        | 54 |
| The Destruction of Thamud.....                                                                       | 54 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS) .....                                                          | 55 |
| The Moral Excellence of the Prophet Ibrahim (as)<br>and His Chosen Nature in the sight of Allah..... | 55 |
| The Prophet Ibrahim's (as) Certain Faith in Allah .....                                              | 56 |
| The Prophet Ibrahim (as) Calls His Father and<br>His People to Religion .....                        | 56 |
| He Warns His People .....                                                                            | 57 |
| The Prophet Ibrahim's (as) Prayer .....                                                              | 58 |
| The Prophet Ibrahim (as) Breaks the Idols in Pieces .....                                            | 58 |
| The Prophet Ibrahim (as) and Nimrod .....                                                            | 59 |
| His People Try to Burn the Prophet Ibrahim (as).....                                                 | 59 |
| The Prophet Ibrahim (as) and the Prophet Isma'il (as) .....                                          | 59 |
| The Prophet Ibrahim (as) and                                                                         |    |

|                                                                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| the Prophet Isma'il's (as) Arrival at Mecca.....                                                      | 60 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET LUT (AS) .....                                                               | 61 |
| The Prophet Lut (as) Was Sent to His People .....                                                     | 61 |
| The Prophet Lut (as) Calls His People to Religion.....                                                | 61 |
| The Corruption of the People of Lut.....                                                              | 61 |
| The Reply of His People to the Prophet Lut (as).....                                                  | 62 |
| Angels Come to the Prophet Ibrahim (as) and<br>Give Him the Good News of the Prophet Ishaq (as) ..... | 62 |
| Angels' Heralding the Destruction of the People of Lut.....                                           | 63 |
| Messengers' Going to the Prophet Lut (as) .....                                                       | 64 |
| The Disobedience of the People of Lut.....                                                            | 64 |
| The Prophet Lut's (as) Departure from His People .....                                                | 64 |
| The Destruction of the People of Lut.....                                                             | 65 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET ISMA'IL (AS) .....                                                           | 65 |
| The Prophet Ibrahim (as) and the Prophet Isma'il's (as)<br>Building the Ka'ba and Their Prayer .....  | 65 |
| Verses in which the Prophet Isma'il (as) is Cited .....                                               | 66 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET YUSUF (AS) .....                                                             | 66 |
| The Jealousy of the Prophet Yusuf's (as)<br>Brothers Towards Him.....                                 | 67 |
| The Lie that the Prophet Yusuf's (as)<br>Brothers Tell to Their Father .....                          | 67 |
| The Prophet Yusuf (as) Found by Travellers .....                                                      | 67 |
| The Prophet Yusuf (as) and the Governor's Wife.....                                                   | 68 |
| The Prophet Yusuf (as) and the City Women .....                                                       | 68 |
| The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Chastity .....                                                               | 68 |
| The Imprisonment of the Prophet Yusuf (as) .....                                                      | 69 |
| The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Interpretation of the Dream.....                                             | 70 |
| The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Release from the Prison.....                                                 | 70 |
| The Sincerity of the Prophet Yusuf (as) .....                                                         | 70 |
| The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Authority<br>Over the Treasures of Egypt.....                                | 70 |
| The Prophet Yusuf (as) Sends for His Brother .....                                                    | 71 |
| The Prophet Ya'qub's (as) Unwillingness<br>to Send the Prophet Yusuf's (as) Brother .....             | 71 |

|                                                                    |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| The Prophet Yusuf (as) Holds His Brother.....                      | 71 |
| The Prophet Ya'qub's (as) Love for the Prophet Yusuf (as).....     | 73 |
| The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Miracle.....                              | 73 |
| The Prophet Ya'qub's (as) Asking for Forgiveness.....              | 74 |
| The Prophet Ya'qub's (as) and His Sons' Entry into Egypt .....     | 74 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET SHU'AYB (AS) .....                        | 74 |
| The Prophet Shu'ayb (as) Was Sent                                  |    |
| to Madya As a Messenger .....                                      | 74 |
| The Prophet Shu'ayb (as) Called His People to Religion.....        | 75 |
| The Prophet Shu'ayb's (as) Efforts to Correct                      |    |
| Corrupt Practices in Trading.....                                  | 75 |
| The People of Madyan Ridicule the Prophet Shu'ayb (as) .....       | 75 |
| The Prophet Shu'ayb's (as) Persistence in                          |    |
| Communicating the Message of Religion .....                        | 75 |
| The People of Madyan Threaten the Prophet Shu'ayb (as) .....       | 76 |
| The Destruction of Madyan .....                                    | 76 |
| The Prophet Shu'ayb (as) is Also Sent                              |    |
| to the Thicket as a Messenger .....                                | 77 |
| The Prophet Shu'ayb's (as) Efforts to Correct                      |    |
| Morally Degenerate People.....                                     | 77 |
| The Reply of the People of the Thicket.....                        | 77 |
| The Destruction of the Thicket .....                               | 77 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET MUSA (AS)                                 |    |
| AND THE PROPHET HARUN (AS) .....                                   | 78 |
| The Tribe of Israel in Egypt.....                                  | 78 |
| The Birth of the Prophet Musa (as) and Allah's Promise.....        | 78 |
| The Prophet Musa (as) is Involved in an Incident in the City. .... | 79 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Departure from Egypt .....                 | 79 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Prayer to Allah for Help.....              | 79 |
| The Days of the Prophet Musa (as) in Madyan.....                   | 80 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Departure from Madyan.....                 | 80 |
| The Prophet Musa (as) is Endowed with Prophethood.....             | 80 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Miracles .....                             | 81 |
| The Prophet Musa (as) is Appointed                                 |    |
| to Communicate the Message of Religion to Pharaoh .....            | 81 |

|                                                             |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Prayer to Allah for Help .....      | 81 |
| Allah's Reply to the Prophet Musa's (as) Prayer.....        | 82 |
| The Prophet Musa (as) and the Prophet Harun (as)            |    |
| Call Pharaoh to Religion.....                               | 82 |
| The First Reaction of Pharaoh.....                          | 82 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Communication                       |    |
| of Religion to Pharaoh .....                                | 83 |
| Pharaoh's Insolence.....                                    | 83 |
| Miracles the Prophet Musa (as) Performed .....              | 83 |
| Pharaoh Accuses the Prophet Musa (as) of Practicing Magic . | 84 |
| Pharaoh's Intention to Confront                             |    |
| the Prophet Musa (as) with Magicians.....                   | 84 |
| The Confrontation of the Prophet Musa (as)                  |    |
| with the Magicians .....                                    | 84 |
| The Magic of the Magicians .....                            | 84 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Superiority over the Magicians..... | 85 |
| The Magicians' Acceptance of Faith and Pharaoh's Anger..... | 85 |
| Pharaoh's Persistence in Insolence.....                     | 86 |
| The Man in the Palace Keeps His Faith Concealed .....       | 86 |
| Pharaoh's Demand for a Tower .....                          | 87 |
| The Believer Calls Pharaoh and His People to Religion ..... | 87 |
| Pharaoh's Continuing Oppression.....                        | 87 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Advice to                           |    |
| His People to Be Steadfast.....                             | 87 |
| Allah's Punishment Imposed on Pharaoh and His People.....   | 88 |
| Pharaoh's Scornfulness of His People .....                  | 88 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Advice to                           |    |
| His People to Put Their Trust in Allah.....                 | 89 |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Prayer for                          |    |
| the Destruction of Pharaoh and His People .....             | 89 |
| The Revelation to the Prophet Musa (as) to Emigrate.....    | 89 |
| Pharaoh's Pursuit of the Tribe of Israel .....              | 89 |
| The Destruction of Pharaoh and His Troops .....             | 89 |
| The Tribe of Israel Worship Idols .....                     | 90 |
| The Prophet Musa (as) Speaks to Allah.....                  | 91 |



|                                                                                                                                                               |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| The Revelation of the Torah to the Prophet Musa (as) .....                                                                                                    | 91  |
| While the Prophet Musa (as) is on the Mount,<br>His People Worship the Calf .....                                                                             | 92  |
| The Prophet Musa's (as) Return to His People .....                                                                                                            | 92  |
| The Prophet Musa (as) Asks for Forgiveness .....                                                                                                              | 93  |
| The Tribe of Israel Wrong Themselves .....                                                                                                                    | 93  |
| The People of Prophet Musa (as) Refuse to Follow Him .....                                                                                                    | 93  |
| Allah's Gift to the Tribe of Israel and Their Ingratitude,<br>and Their Substituting for the Commands of<br>Torah Others Than Those They Had Been Given ..... | 94  |
| Their Denial of the Prophet Musa (as) .....                                                                                                                   | 96  |
| Their Request to See Allah in Order to Believe .....                                                                                                          | 97  |
| Allah's Blessings on the Tribe of Israel .....                                                                                                                | 97  |
| The Ingratitude of the Tribe of Israel for Blessings .....                                                                                                    | 97  |
| Allah's Command to the Tribe of Israel to Sacrifice a Cow .....                                                                                               | 98  |
| The Story of the Prophet Musa (as) and<br>One Who Had Been Given Knowledge .....                                                                              | 99  |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET DAWUD (AS) .....                                                                                                                     | 100 |
| The Story of Talut .....                                                                                                                                      | 100 |
| The Story of Talut and Goliath .....                                                                                                                          | 101 |
| Prophecy of the Prophet Dawud (as) .....                                                                                                                      | 101 |
| Traits of the Prophet Dawud (as) .....                                                                                                                        | 101 |
| Mountains and Birds Under His Command .....                                                                                                                   | 102 |
| His Kingdom, Wisdom and Decisive Speech .....                                                                                                                 | 102 |
| His Artistic Knowledge .....                                                                                                                                  | 102 |
| Litigants Who Went to the Prophet Dawud (as) .....                                                                                                            | 102 |
| Their Judgement About the Field .....                                                                                                                         | 103 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET SULAYMAN (AS) .....                                                                                                                  | 103 |
| The Prophecy of the Prophet Sulayman (as) .....                                                                                                               | 103 |
| Superior Qualities Given to<br>the Prophet Sulayman (as): Knowledge .....                                                                                     | 103 |
| Knowledge of the Speech of Birds .....                                                                                                                        | 104 |
| The Wind Under His Command .....                                                                                                                              | 104 |
| Jinn Under His Command .....                                                                                                                                  | 104 |
| Wealth and Kingdom Given to Him .....                                                                                                                         | 105 |
| The Prophet Sulayman's (as) Troops                                                                                                                            |     |

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| and the Valley of the Ants .....                                 | 105 |
| The Queen of Sheba .....                                         | 105 |
| Messengers of the Queen of Sheba .....                           | 106 |
| The Throne of the Queen of Sheba.....                            | 106 |
| The Meeting of the Prophet Sulayman (as)                         |     |
| and the Queen of Sheba.....                                      | 107 |
| The Trial of the Prophet Sulayman (as) .....                     | 107 |
| The Prophet Sulayman's (as) Death.....                           | 107 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET YUNUS (AS) .....                        | 108 |
| The Departure of the Prophet Yunus (as) from His People .....    | 108 |
| The Prayer of the Prophet Yunus (as) inside the Fish.....        | 108 |
| THE PEOPLE OF THE PROPHET YUNUS (AS) .....                       | 108 |
| STORIES OF THE PROPHET ZAKARIYYA (AS), MARYAM (AS),              |     |
| THE PROPHET YAHYA (AS) AND THE PROPHET 'ISA (AS) .....           | 109 |
| Maryam's (as) Family and Nobility .....                          | 109 |
| Maryam's (as) Birth.....                                         | 109 |
| Maryam (as) and the Prophet Zakariyya (as).....                  | 109 |
| The Prophet Yahya's (as) Birth.....                              | 109 |
| Good News of Yahya is Given to the Prophet Zakariyya (as). ..... | 110 |
| Jibril Sent to Maryam(as) and Good News of                       |     |
| the Prophet 'Isa's (as) Birth.....                               | 110 |
| Maryam's (as) Withdrawal to an Eastern Place.....                | 111 |
| Aspersions Cast on Maryam (as) When                              |     |
| She Returned to Her People with Prophet 'Isa (as) .....          | 112 |
| The Prophet 'Isa's (as) Ability to Speak in the Cradle .....     | 112 |
| The Prophecy of the Prophet 'Isa (as) .....                      | 112 |
| The Prophet 'Isa's (as) Call to Religion .....                   | 112 |
| The Prophet 'Isa's (as) Miracles .....                           | 113 |
| The Disciples and the Prophet 'Isa (as).....                     | 113 |
| Conjecture of the Tribe of Israel That                           |     |
| They Killed the Prophet 'Isa (as) .....                          | 114 |
| Perverted Beliefs Introduced After the Prophet 'Isa (as).....    | 114 |
| THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD (SAAS) .....                                | 115 |
| The Revelation of the Qur'an to the Prophet Muhammad (saas)      |     |
| and His Ruling with the Qur'an .....                             | 115 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is                                   |     |

|                                                             |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| the Messenger of Allah and the Last of the Prophets .....   | 116 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is a Human Being.....           | 118 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is on a Straight Path.....      | 118 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is                              |     |
| Under the Protection of Allah.....                          | 118 |
| Allah Enriches the Prophet Muhammad (saas) .....            | 118 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is Preferable to Believers Over |     |
| Their Own Selves.....                                       | 118 |
| He is a Witness, a Bearer of Good News and a Warner .....   | 119 |
| The Good News of the Prophet Muhammad (saas)                |     |
| Given in the Torah and the Gospels.....                     | 119 |
| He is a Mercy For Believers.....                            | 120 |
| The Prophet Muhammad's (saas) Communication                 |     |
| and Reminder With the Qur'an .....                          | 120 |
| Aspersions Cast Upon the Prophet Muhammad (saas).....       | 121 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is Driven out from Mecca ....   | 121 |
| The Prophet Muhammad's (saas) Spur to Believers and         |     |
| Allah's Help for Them .....                                 | 121 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and His Wars .....              | 122 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and the Jews.....               | 122 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and the People of the Book..    | 123 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and Jinns.....                  | 123 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and His Wives .....             | 124 |
| The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and Zayd .....                  | 124 |
| Revelation of the News of the Unseen to                     |     |
| the Prophet Muhammad (saas) .....                           | 125 |
| Information about the Kibla Given to                        |     |
| the Prophet Muhammad (saas) .....                           | 125 |
| STORY OF THE PROPHET ILYAS (AS) .....                       | 125 |
| Prophecy of the Prophet Ilyas (as) .....                    | 125 |
| Communication of the Prophet Ilyas (as) .....               | 125 |
| THE PROPHET AL-YASA'(AS) .....                              | 126 |
| THE PROPHET IDRIS (AS).....                                 | 126 |
| THE PROPHET ISHAQ (AS) .....                                | 126 |
| THE PROPHET YA'QUB (AS).....                                | 126 |
| THE STORY OF THE PROPHET AYYUB (AS).....                    | 127 |

|                                                        |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| THE PROPHET DHU'L-KIFL (AS).....                       | 127        |
| <b>PEOPLE AND SOCIETIES CITED IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>  | <b>128</b> |
| THE TRIBE OF ISRAEL (JEWS) .....                       | 128        |
| CHRISTIANS.....                                        | 128        |
| SABAEANS .....                                         | 129        |
| PEOPLE OF THAMUD.....                                  | 129        |
| PEOPLE OF LUT.....                                     | 129        |
| PEOPLE OF MADYAN .....                                 | 130        |
| THE COMPANIONS OF THE WELL .....                       | 130        |
| PEOPLE OF A TOWN .....                                 | 130        |
| PEOPLE OF YATHRIB .....                                | 130        |
| PEOPLE OF AL-HIJR .....                                | 130        |
| PEOPLE OF 'AD.....                                     | 130        |
| THE DESERT ARABS.....                                  | 131        |
| PEOPLE OF MADINA.....                                  | 132        |
| PEOPLE OF TUBBA' .....                                 | 132        |
| PEOPLE OF MUSA.....                                    | 132        |
| PEOPLE OF YUNUS .....                                  | 132        |
| THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS) AND HIS COMPANIONS .....      | 133        |
| ONE OF THE TWO COMPANIONS OF                           |            |
| THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD (SAAS) .....                      | 133        |
| THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) AND HIS SERVANT .....            | 133        |
| A PERSON OF KNOWLEDGE .....                            | 134        |
| THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) AND THE WOMEN .....              | 134        |
| TALUT AND HIS PEOPLE.....                              | 135        |
| GOLIATH AND HIS TROOPS.....                            | 135        |
| COMPANIONS OF THE CAVE AND AR-RAQIM .....              | 136        |
| YAJUJ AND MAJUJ .....                                  | 136        |
| THE VINEYARD OWNERS .....                              | 137        |
| THE MAN RUNNING FROM THE REMOTE PART OF THE CITY ....  | 138        |
| THE PROPHET YUSUF (AS) AND HIS PRISON COMPANIONS ..... | 138        |
| THE PROPHET YUSUF'S (AS) BROTHERS .....                | 138        |
| THE MAN AMONG THE PEOPLE OF PHARAOH                    |            |
| WHO HAD CONCEALED HIS FAITH.....                       | 142        |
| THE WIVES OF THE PROPHET NUH (AS)                      |            |

|                                                      |            |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| AND THE PROPHET LUT (AS) .....                       | 143        |
| THREE MESSENGERS SENT TO                             |            |
| THE INHABITANTS OF THE CITY .....                    | 43         |
| TWELVE LEADERS.....                                  | 144        |
| THE PROPHET NUH'S (AS) SON .....                     | 144        |
| AZAR, THE PROPHET IBRAHIM'S (AS) FATHER .....        | 144        |
| THE PROPHET MUSA'S (AS) MOTHER AND SISTER .....      | 144        |
| THE PROPHET LUT'S (AS) FAMILY AND WIFE .....         | 145        |
| THE PROPHET ADAM'S (AS) TWO SONS .....               | 145        |
| THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD'S (SAAS) WIVES .....            | 146        |
| THE FAMILY OF 'IMRAN .....                           | 146        |
| PHARAOH AND HIS RULING CIRCLE.....                   | 147        |
| THE MAGICIANS .....                                  | 147        |
| PHARAOH AND HIS TROOPS .....                         | 148        |
| QARUN .....                                          | 148        |
| HAMAN.....                                           | 149        |
| PHARAOH .....                                        | 150        |
| PHARAOH'S PEOPLE .....                               | 150        |
| THE CHIEFS OF THE TRIBE OF ISRAEL AFTER MUSA .....   | 151        |
| PHARAOH'S WIFE .....                                 | 151        |
| ABU LAHAB AND HIS WIFE .....                         | 152        |
| THE EGYPTIAN GOVERNOR AND HIS WIFE .....             | 152        |
| THE OPPRESSED - THE ARROGANT .....                   | 152        |
| DHU'L-QARNAYN .....                                  | 153        |
| ZAYD .....                                           | 153        |
| THE SAMARITAN .....                                  | 154        |
| UZAYR .....                                          | 154        |
| THE QUEEN OF SHEBA .....                             | 154        |
| THE OWNERS OF THE GARDEN .....                       | 155        |
| <b>ATTRIBUTES OF BELIEVERS IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>   | <b>156</b> |
| <b>ATTRIBUTES OF DISBELIEVERS IN THE QUR'AN.....</b> | <b>162</b> |
| <b>ANGELS IN THE QUR'AN.....</b>                     | <b>166</b> |
| THE ANGEL POSSESSED OF POWER: JIBRIL.....            | 166        |

|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Jibril's Splendid Beauty .....                            | 166 |
| Prophet Muhammad (saas)'s Seeing Jibril.....              | 166 |
| Jibril's Appearance on the Horizon.....                   | 166 |
| Jibril's Descent to Maryam in the Form of a Handsome Man. | 167 |
| TWO OBSERVING AND RECORDING ANGELS                        |     |
| AT EVERYBODY'S SIDE.....                                  | 167 |
| MESSENGER ANGELS WITH WINGS - TWO, THREE AND FOUR ....    | 167 |
| STERN AND STRONG ANGELS OVER THE FIRE OF HELL .....       | 167 |
| ANGELS ASCEND TO THE PRESENCE OF ALLAH                    |     |
| IN A DAY FIFTY THOUSAND YEARS LONG .....                  | 168 |
| ANGELS' WITNESSING .....                                  | 168 |
| THE FAVOURED ANGELS' SERVITUDE TO ALLAH.....              | 168 |
| ANGELS CIRCLING ROUND THE THRONE .....                    | 168 |
| ANGELS DRAWN UP IN RANKS AND GLORIFYING ALLAH .....       | 168 |
| ANGELS PROSTRATING THEMSELVES                             |     |
| TO THE PROPHET ADAM (AS).....                             | 169 |
| ANGELS FEAR THEIR LORD AND DO                             |     |
| WHAT THEY ARE ORDERED TO DO.....                          | 169 |
| ANGELS RANK UPON RANK.....                                | 169 |
| ANGELS' PRAYER THAT BELIEVERS BE BROUGHT                  |     |
| OUT OF DARKNESS INTO THE LIGHT.....                       | 170 |
| ANGELS' ASKING FOR BLESSINGS ON THE PROPHET.....          | 170 |
| ANGELS' DESCENDING TO BELIEVERS                           |     |
| AND GIVING THEM GLAD TIDINGS .....                        | 170 |
| ALLAH ASSISTS BELIEVERS WITH ANGELS .....                 | 170 |
| ANGELS' DESCENDING TO EARTH ON                            |     |
| THE NIGHT OF POWER BY THEIR LORD'S AUTHORITY .....        | 171 |
| THEIR CURSE UPON DISBELIEVERS .....                       | 171 |
| ANGELS ARE HONOURED SERVANTS .....                        | 171 |
| ANGELS THAT CAME IN TO THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS).....      | 171 |
| ANGELS THAT CAME TO THE PROPHET LUT (AS) .....            | 172 |
| ANGELS THAT CAME TO THE PROPHET ZAKARIYYA (AS).....       | 173 |
| ANGELS THAT CAME TO MARYAM (AS).....                      | 173 |
| DEATH ANGELS.....                                         | 174 |
| ANGELS BEARING THE THRONE.....                            | 175 |

|                                                              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| HARUT AND MARUT .....                                        | 175        |
| ANGELS BEARING THE ARK.....                                  | 176        |
| ANGELS ON THE DAY OF RISING.....                             | 176        |
| ANGELS OF PARADISE.....                                      | 176        |
| ANGELS OF HELL (CUSTODIANS).....                             | 177        |
| <b>JINN IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>                              | <b>178</b> |
| JINN ARE CREATED TO WORSHIP ALLAH.....                       | 178        |
| JINN ARE CREATED OUT OF FIRE.....                            | 178        |
| JINN CAN NEVER BRING THE LIKE OF THE QUR'AN .....            | 178        |
| SURAT AL-JINN IN THE QUR'AN .....                            | 178        |
| JINN HAVE LIMITED POWER .....                                | 179        |
| IBLIS IS ONE OF THE JINN.....                                | 179        |
| JINN TRANSMIT THE QUR'AN TO THEIR PEOPLE .....               | 180        |
| JINN ARE WARNED IN THE WORLD.....                            | 180        |
| JINN AT THE SERVICE OF MESSENGERS ANDTHEIR SERVICES ....     | 180        |
| THE CLAIM OF DISBELIEVERS THAT                               |            |
| THERE IS A KINSHIP BETWEEN ALLAH AND THE JINN.....           | 181        |
| DENIERS MAKE THE JINN ASSOCIATES WITH ALLAH.....             | 181        |
| SOME PEOPLE WORSHIP THE JINN .....                           | 181        |
| JINN'S WHISPERING INTO HEART .....                           | 181        |
| THE JINN ARE ENEMIES OF THE PROPHET.....                     | 182        |
| THEY BECOME INTIMATE COMPANIONS                              |            |
| TO THEIR FOLLOWERS.....                                      | 182        |
| JINN ON THE DAY OF RISING .....                              | 182        |
| DISBELIEVING JINN WILL ENTER HELL.....                       | 183        |
| <b>THE CONCEPT OF TIME IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>               | <b>183</b> |
| THE RELATIVITY OF TIME IN THE QUR'AN .....                   | 183        |
| The Man whom Allah Caused to Die                             |            |
| a Hundred Years and then Brought Back to Life.....           | 183        |
| Companions of the Cave .....                                 | 183        |
| Comparison of Time in the Hereafter with that in the World . | 184        |
| A Day in the Sight of Allah is as a Thousand Years           | 184        |
| The Lenght of Time in which Angels                           |            |
| Ascend to the Presence of Allah .....                        | 184        |



|                                                                                                |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| PARTICULAR TIMES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN .....                                                 | 184        |
| Verses in the Qur'an Mentioning Night and Day .....                                            | 185        |
| Angels' Glorification .....                                                                    | 186        |
| The Time That the Prophet Musa (as) Fixed for Pharaoh .....                                    | 186        |
| The Prophet Musa (as) Travels With His People At Night .....                                   | 187        |
| The Time When Pharaoh's Troops<br>Started to Pursue the Prophet Musa (as) and His People ..... | 187        |
| The Prophet Zakariyya (as) did not Speak<br>to People for Three Nights .....                   | 187        |
| The Wind Made Subservient to the Prophet Sulayman (as) ...                                     | 187        |
| Meal Time in the Qur'an .....                                                                  | 187        |
| The Morning of Those Who Were Warned .....                                                     | 188        |
| Satan's Asking for a Reprieve Until The Day of Rising .....                                    | 188        |
| The Coming Hour of Rising .....                                                                | 188        |
| The Hour of Rising .....                                                                       | 188        |
| <b>THE CONCEPT OF UNSEEN IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>                                               | <b>189</b> |
| NO ONE CAN KNOW THE UNSEEN EXCEPT ALLAH .....                                                  | 189        |
| THE MOTHER OF THE BOOK (LAWH MAHFUZ):<br>THE CLEAR BOOK IN WHICH EVERYTHING IS RECORDED .....  | 190        |
| ALLAH REVEALS THE NEWS OF<br>THE UNSEEN TO WHOM HE WILLS .....                                 | 190        |
| NEWS THAT ALLAH GIVES IN THE QUR'AN<br>ABOUT THE COMPANIONS OF THE CAVE .....                  | 190        |
| NEWS THAT ALLAH GIVES IN THE QUR'AN<br>ABOUT DHU'L-QARNAYN .....                               | 191        |
| ALLAH'S REVELATION OF THE UNSEEN<br>TO A SERVANT OF HIS WHO WAS A MAN OF KNOWLEDGE .....       | 191        |
| THOSE WHO FEAR THEIR LORD IN THE UNSEEN .....                                                  | 192        |
| THE KEYS OF THE HEAVENS AND EARTH BELONG TO HIM .....                                          | 193        |
| PEOPLE HAVE BEEN GIVEN A LITTLE KNOWLEDGE<br>ABOUT THE SPIRIT .....                            | 193        |
| <b>MIRACLES CITED IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>                                                      | <b>194</b> |
| DEAD BIRDS BROUGHT TO LIFE FOR<br>THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS) .....                               | 194        |

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS) SAVED FROM THE FIRE..... | 194 |
| MIRACLES OF THE PROPHET MUSA (AS).....            | 194 |
| THE RESCUE OF THE PROPHET YUNUS (AS)              |     |
| FROM THE BELLY OF THE FISH.....                   | 195 |
| MIRACLES OF THE PROPHET 'ISA (AS) .....           | 195 |
| THE MAN WHOM ALLAH CAUSED TO DIE FOR A HUNDRED    |     |
| YEARS AND THEN BROUGHT BACK TO LIFE .....         | 196 |
| THE COMPANIONS OF THE CAVE STAYED IN THEIR CAVE   |     |
| FOR HUNDREDS OF YEARS AND THEN WOKE UP .....      | 196 |
| THE WIND MADE SUBSERVIENT TO                      |     |
| THE PROPHET SULAYMAN (AS) .....                   | 196 |

## **THE CONCEPT OF PUNISHMENT IN THE QUR'AN ..... 197**

|                                                             |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| PUNISHMENT IN HELL AS DESCRIBED IN THE QUR'AN .....         | 197 |
| The Companions of Hell Will Have Dreadful Appearances ...   | 197 |
| There are Whips Made of Iron for Disbelievers .....         | 197 |
| Their Bodies Will be Branded in the Fire .....              | 197 |
| They Will be Bound in Shackles .....                        | 197 |
| They Will be Bound in Chains and Iron Collars .....         | 197 |
| There is the Punishment of Fire.....                        | 198 |
| Disbelievers Will be Firewood and Fuel for Hellfire.....    | 198 |
| Boiling Water Will Welcome Them .....                       | 198 |
| It is Smoky and Misty .....                                 | 199 |
| They are Flung into Narrow Places .....                     | 199 |
| They Will Eat From the Tree of Zaqqum and theThorny Bush... | 200 |
| They Will Wear Garments of Fire .....                       | 200 |
| Their Shirts Will Be of Tar.....                            | 200 |
| The Walls of Hell Encompass Disbelievers.....               | 201 |
| The Terrible Roaring of Hell Will be Heard .....            | 201 |
| Allah will not Speak to Disbelievers.....                   | 201 |
| Its Terrible Raging and Roaring Will be                     |     |
| Heard From a Long Way Off.....                              | 201 |
| They Will be Disgraced.....                                 | 201 |
| There They Will Acknowledge Their Wrongdoing .....          | 201 |
| They Will Ask the Companions of Paradise for Water          |     |
| and Provisions, But These will not be Provided .....        | 202 |

|                                                                          |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| They Will Want to be Sent Back to the World .....                        | 202 |
| In order to Escape From Hell .....                                       | 202 |
| There is No Escape From It .....                                         | 202 |
| They Will Plead for Destruction .....                                    | 202 |
| The Kindled Fire Reaches Into Hearts .....                               | 202 |
| The Arrogant Will Enter Hell Abjectly .....                              | 203 |
| Disbelievers Will Argue With One Another .....                           | 203 |
| They Will Breathe in Pain and Sadness .....                              | 204 |
| There Will Be Groaning .....                                             | 204 |
| There is the Punishment of Humiliation.....                              | 204 |
| They Will Have No Friends .....                                          | 204 |
| Disbelievers Will be Dragged Along the Ground .....                      | 204 |
| The Prayers of Disbelievers are not Answered .....                       | 205 |
| They Will be Flung down on Their Faces into the Fire .....               | 205 |
| They Will Disown Each Other and<br>Will Cut All Their Ties Asunder ..... | 205 |
| They Will Feel Bitter Remorse .....                                      | 205 |
| They Will Want to Trample One Another Under Their Feet ...               | 206 |
| They Will be Bundled into Hell.....                                      | 206 |
| They Will be Abject and Frustrated in Their Abasement.....               | 206 |
| PUNISHMENT IN THE WORLD.....                                             | 207 |
| They Suffer Misfortunes in the World .....                               | 207 |
| They are in Anguish .....                                                | 207 |
| They are Wretched and Miserable .....                                    | 207 |
| Their Breasts are Strait and Narrow, and They are Defiled.....           | 207 |
| They are Beguiled by False Hopes .....                                   | 208 |
| The Parting of the Sea and Drowning of Disbelievers .....                | 208 |
| Calamities from Heaven.....                                              | 208 |
| Drowning.....                                                            | 208 |
| Earthquakes.....                                                         | 209 |
| Drought - Lack of Crops.....                                             | 209 |
| Troublesome Animals .....                                                | 210 |
| Flood Calamities.....                                                    | 210 |
| An Awful Blast.....                                                      | 210 |
| Rain of Stones of Clay .....                                             | 210 |

|                                                     |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Storms .....                                        | 211        |
| Rain.....                                           | 211        |
| The Punishment of the Day of Shadow.....            | 211        |
| Lightning .....                                     | 211        |
| Heaven Brings Smoke.....                            | 212        |
| The Wind and The Cloud .....                        | 212        |
| Overturning .....                                   | 212        |
| <b>METAPHORS IN THE QUR'AN.....</b>                 | <b>213</b> |
| <b>OATHS IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>                    | <b>216</b> |
| FOR WHICH OATHS WILL PEOPLE BE TAKEN TO TASK? ..... | 216        |
| INADVERTENT OATHS.....                              | 216        |
| OATH WHILE TESTIFYING AND MAKING ONE'S WILL.....    | 216        |
| THOSE WHO MAKE THEIR OATHS                          |            |
| AN EXCUSE FOR NOT DOING GOOD .....                  | 217        |
| THOSE WHO MAKE THEIR OATHS A MEANS OF DECEIT .....  | 217        |
| THOSE WHO MAKE THEIR OATHS INTO A CLOAK .....       | 217        |
| THOSE WHO SELL THEIR OATHS FOR A SMALL PRICE .....  | 218        |
| THOSE WHO BREAK THEIR OATHS.....                    | 218        |
| THOSE WHO SWEAR TO FALSEHOOD.....                   | 218        |
| THE INVALID OATHS OF DISBELIEVERS .....             | 219        |
| THE OATH OF SATAN TO MISLEAD PEOPLE.....            | 220        |
| THEY SWEAR THAT THEY ARE BELIEVERS                  |            |
| EVEN THOUGH THEY DO NOT BELIEVE.....                | 220        |
| THE DECREE REGARDING ONE'S SWEARING                 |            |
| TO EQUATE HIS WIFE WITH HIS MOTHER (ZIHAR) .....    | 221        |
| THE DECREE REGARDING THOSE WHO SWEAR                |            |
| TO ABSTAIN FROM THEIR WIVES.....                    | 221        |
| THE EXPIATION OF OATHS.....                         | 221        |
| THINGS THAT ALLAH SWEARS BY .....                   | 222        |
| <b>NATURAL PHENOMENA MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN...</b> | <b>224</b> |
| WIND .....                                          | 224        |
| RAIN.....                                           | 224        |
| LIGHTNING.....                                      | 227        |
| THE FORMATION OF DAY AND NIGHT .....                | 227        |

|                                                 |            |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------|
| THE CREATION OF THE HEAVENS .....               | 228        |
| PERIODS OF MONTHS AND WEEKS .....               | 228        |
| <b>LANDSCAPES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN .....</b> | <b>230</b> |
| MOUNTAINS.....                                  | 230        |
| TRACTS.....                                     | 232        |
| VALLEYS.....                                    | 232        |
| GARDENS AND SPRINGS .....                       | 233        |
| SEAS .....                                      | 233        |
| THE EARTH AND THE SKY .....                     | 234        |
| ROADS .....                                     | 234        |
| <b>WATER IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>                | <b>236</b> |
| WATER IN PARADISE.....                          | 236        |
| WATER IN HELL.....                              | 237        |
| ALLAH SENDS DOWN WATER FROM THE SKY.....        | 237        |
| ALLAH SENDS DOWN DRINKING WATER .....           | 240        |
| ALLAH PRODUCES RAIN.....                        | 240        |
| ALLAH GIVES LIFE TO THE EARTH WITH WATER.....   | 240        |
| THE BARRIER BETWEEN THE TWO SEAS.....           | 241        |
| SHIPS SAILING ON THE SEA .....                  | 241        |
| VARIOUS SOURCES OF WATER.....                   | 242        |
| ALLAH MADE THE SEA SUBSERVIENT TO PEOPLE .....  | 242        |
| ALLAH BRINGS FORTH CROPS BY WATER .....         | 242        |
| THE METAPHOR OF THE LIFE OF THE WORLD .....     | 242        |
| ALLAH'S THRONE.....                             | 243        |
| MAN'S CREATION FROM A DROP OF SPERM.....        | 243        |
| ALLAH CREATED EVERYTHING FROM WATER.....        | 243        |
| ALLAH TRIED THE PEOPLE OF                       |            |
| THE PROPHET SALIH (AS) WITH WATER.....          | 244        |
| THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) CAST INTO                 |            |
| THE WATER WHEN HE WAS A CHILD.....              | 244        |
| THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) STRIKES                   |            |
| A DRY PATH THROUGH THE SEA.....                 | 244        |
| PHARAOH AND HIS TROOPS DROWNED .....            | 245        |
| THE PROPHET MUSA'S (AS) ARRIVAL                 |            |

|                                                                                                              |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| AT THE WATER OF MADYAN.....                                                                                  | 245 |
| THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) BURNS THE IDOL WHICH HIS PEOPLE<br>WORSHIPPED AND SCATTERS ITS ASHES OVER THE SEA..... | 245 |
| DIVING SATANS AT THE PROPHET SULAYMAN'S (AS) COMMAND                                                         | 246 |
| PROPHET SULAYMAN'S (AS) PALACE.....                                                                          | 246 |
| WATER THAT ALLAH GRANTED TO PROPHET AYYUB (AS) .....                                                         | 246 |
| BLESSING THAT ALLAH BESTOWED ON MARYAM: A STREAM....                                                         | 246 |
| ALLAH PLACED MARYAM AND PROPHET 'ISA (AS)<br>ON A MOUNTAIN SIDE WITH A SPRING .....                          | 246 |
| THE CITY ON WHICH A FATAL RAIN WAS RAINED.....                                                               | 247 |
| THE RAIN OF THOSE WHO ARE WARNED .....                                                                       | 247 |
| ALLAH DROWNED DISBELIEVING NATIONS .....                                                                     | 247 |
| FLOOD OF 'IRAM .....                                                                                         | 247 |

## **FRUITS, VEGETABLES, TREES AND PLANTS**

### **MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN ..... 248**

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| FRUITS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN .....        | 248 |
| Date .....                                  | 248 |
| Pomegranate .....                           | 249 |
| Banana.....                                 | 249 |
| Fig .....                                   | 249 |
| Grape.....                                  | 249 |
| VEGETABLES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN .....    | 250 |
| TREES .....                                 | 251 |
| PLANTS CITED IN THE QUR'AN .....            | 251 |
| Olive and others .....                      | 251 |
| Plants Used in Metaphors in the Qur'an..... | 252 |
| Those Having Healing Properties.....        | 252 |
| PLANTS IN PARADISE .....                    | 252 |
| PLANTS IN HELL .....                        | 253 |
| Thorny Bush.....                            | 253 |
| Zaqqum.....                                 | 253 |

### **ANIMALS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN ..... 254**

|                    |     |
|--------------------|-----|
| WILD ANIMALS ..... | 254 |
| CALF.....          | 254 |

|                                                                   |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| LIVESTOCK.....                                                    | 255        |
| COW .....                                                         | 255        |
| EWE .....                                                         | 255        |
| PORK .....                                                        | 256        |
| DONKEY.....                                                       | 256        |
| HORSE.....                                                        | 256        |
| HORSE, MULE AND DONKEY .....                                      | 257        |
| CAMEL.....                                                        | 257        |
| BIRD.....                                                         | 258        |
| CROW.....                                                         | 259        |
| QUAIL .....                                                       | 259        |
| FISH .....                                                        | 259        |
| LION .....                                                        | 259        |
| ELEPHANT .....                                                    | 260        |
| GNAT.....                                                         | 260        |
| BEE .....                                                         | 260        |
| LOCUST .....                                                      | 260        |
| SPIDER .....                                                      | 260        |
| WORM.....                                                         | 260        |
| SNAKE .....                                                       | 261        |
| FLY .....                                                         | 261        |
| METAPHORS WITH ANIMALS.....                                       | 261        |
| Likening to Monkeys and Pigs .....                                | 261        |
| Likening to Dogs .....                                            | 262        |
| Likening to Donkeys.....                                          | 262        |
| ANIMALS MADE SUBSERVIENT TO PEOPLE.....                           | 262        |
| <b>BLESSINGS BESTOWED ON BELIEVERS .....</b>                      | <b>264</b> |
| BLESSINGS BESTOWED ON BELIEVERS IN THE WORLD .....                | 264        |
| Allah Gives Them a Good Life in the World Too .....               | 264        |
| Allah Unifies Believers' Hearts.....                              | 264        |
| Believers' Companions .....                                       | 264        |
| Allah Has Chosen Believers.....                                   | 264        |
| Allah Has Given Believers Everything They Have Asked For .....    | 265        |
| Allah Has Made Believers' Houses Places of Safety and Peace ..... | 265        |
| Allah Sends Down Peace and Reassurance .....                      |            |

|                                                                                  |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Into the Hearts of Believers.....                                                | 265 |
| Believers are the Heirs of the Earth.....                                        | 265 |
| He Enriches Them .....                                                           | 266 |
| No Evil Touches Them.....                                                        | 266 |
| Believers are Given Good Both in the World<br>and in the Hereafter .....         | 266 |
| Allah Makes Believers the Successors of Power .....                              | 267 |
| They Have Achieved Salvation and Happiness.....                                  | 267 |
| Good News That Allah Gives to Believers.....                                     | 267 |
| Believers' Hearts are at Rest and Satisfaction.....                              | 267 |
| Allah Helps Believers.....                                                       | 268 |
| BLESSINGS BESTOWED ON BELIEVERS IN PARADISE.....                                 | 269 |
| Allah Will Admit Believers Into Paradise<br>In Return for Their Actions .....    | 269 |
| Allah Will Make Them Live in the Great Kingdom<br>and Splendour of Paradise..... | 270 |
| They Will be Admitted into Gardens<br>with Rivers Flowing under Them .....       | 270 |
| They Will Settle Amid Springs and Fountains .....                                | 270 |
| Paradise is Green.....                                                           | 270 |
| Paradise Has Shady Spots.....                                                    | 271 |
| There are Lofty Chambers and Palaces .....                                       | 271 |
| There are Raised Thrones .....                                                   | 271 |
| There are Cushions and Exquisite Couches .....                                   | 271 |
| They Will Wear The Finest of Garments and Jewelry .....                          | 272 |
| Foods and Drinks in Paradise.....                                                | 272 |
| There is Everything That One Desires in Paradise .....                           | 273 |
| There is a Pleasing and Peaceful Life.....                                       | 273 |
| There is Safety.....                                                             | 274 |
| There is no Rancour or Hatred .....                                              | 274 |
| There are no Vain Words or Lies.....                                             | 274 |
| There is no Weariness or Fatigue.....                                            | 274 |
| There is no Fear or Sorrow .....                                                 | 274 |
| There are Spouses, Good and Beautiful .....                                      | 274 |
| Companions of Paradise are Young and of Like Age.....                            | 275 |
| There is the Great Victory and Happiness .....                                   | 275 |



|                                                         |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Above All is Allah's Good Pleasure .....                | 275        |
| <b>PLACES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN.....</b>              | <b>276</b> |
| MOUNT SINA.....                                         | 276        |
| VALLEY OF TUWA .....                                    | 276        |
| MASJID AL-HARAM - THE SACRED HOUSE –                    |            |
| THE ANCIENT HOUSE – KA'BA .....                         | 277        |
| The House.....                                          | 277        |
| Masjid al-Haram.....                                    | 277        |
| The Sacred House.....                                   | 278        |
| The Ancient House.....                                  | 279        |
| SAFA – MARWA .....                                      | 279        |
| MASJID AL-AQSA .....                                    | 279        |
| MECCA .....                                             | 279        |
| MADINA (YATHRIB).....                                   | 280        |
| EGYPT .....                                             | 281        |
| IRAM .....                                              | 282        |
| BABYLON.....                                            | 282        |
| PLACES OF TRIAL FOR PROPHETS AND BELIEVERS              |            |
| AS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN.....                         | 283        |
| Prophet Yunus (as) - The Fish and the Ship.....         | 283        |
| Prophet Yusuf (as) - The Well and the Prison.....       | 283        |
| Companions of the Cave – The Cave.....                  | 284        |
| Prophet Muhammad (saas) – The Cave .....                | 284        |
| PLACES OF PRAYER - PLACES WHERE BELIEVERS LIVE .....    | 284        |
| PLACES EMPHASIZED IN THE QUR'AN .....                   | 286        |
| The Place Where The Two Seas Converge .....             | 286        |
| The Place Where The Sun Sets.....                       | 286        |
| The Place Where The Sun Rises.....                      | 286        |
| The Place Between The Two Mountains .....               | 286        |
| The Eastern Place Where Maryam Withdrew .....           | 286        |
| Beneath the Date Palm.....                              | 287        |
| The Place Where Maryam (as) and                         |            |
| Prophet 'Isa (as) Were Settled.....                     | 287        |
| The Place Where the Companions of the Cave Stayed ..... | 287        |
| An Uncultivated Valley .....                            | 287        |

|                                                             |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| DWELLINGS IN PARADISE .....                                 | 287 |
| Garden of Refuge.....                                       | 288 |
| Gardens of Eden .....                                       | 288 |
| Gardens of Firdaws .....                                    | 288 |
| Gardens.....                                                | 288 |
| Shades .....                                                | 289 |
| Breadth of Paradise .....                                   | 289 |
| Gushing Springs .....                                       | 289 |
| Pavilions .....                                             | 289 |
| DWELLINGS IN HELL.....                                      | 289 |
| It is the Refuge of Unbelievers.....                        | 289 |
| Fire is Their Residence .....                               | 290 |
| There are Beds of Hell-Fire and Coverings of Hell.....      | 290 |
| They Will be Tied to Columns in the Kindled Fire .....      | 290 |
| They Will be Flung into a Narrow Place in Hell .....        | 290 |
| They Will be Amid a Thick Black Smoke .....                 | 290 |
| Hell Will be Surrounded by Walls.....                       | 290 |
| There is a Sealed Vault of Fire.....                        | 291 |
| There is a Fire That Torments Unbelievers .....             | 291 |
| There are Shackles and a Blazing Fire .....                 | 291 |
| There is a Chain the Length of Which is Seventy Cubits..... | 291 |
| Chains and Shackles are Made Ready for Unbelievers.....     | 291 |
| Hell is a Place of Ambush.....                              | 291 |
| Thorny Bush and Tree of az-Zaqqum are Their Food .....      | 291 |
| There is No Way of Escaping from It.....                    | 291 |

## **THE UNDERSTANDING OF AESTHETICS**

|                                                       |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>COMMENDED IN THE QUR'AN.....</b>                   | <b>292</b> |
| RIVERS AND SPRINGS.....                               | 292        |
| GOLD, PEARLS, SILK, BROCADE AND ASSORTED JEWELS ..... | 292        |
| LOFTY PALACES AND DWELLINGS.....                      | 293        |
| GARDENS .....                                         | 293        |
| THRONES.....                                          | 294        |
| CUPS.....                                             | 295        |
| GOLDEN PLATTERS, GOBLETS AND DECANTERS .....          | 295        |
| SILVER ROOFS AND DOORS .....                          | 295        |

|                                                        |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| PAVILIONS.....                                         | 295        |
| PLACES WHERE THEY WILL RECLINE AT EASE.....            | 296        |
| SEATS FACE TO FACE .....                               | 296        |
| COUCHES LINED WITH RICH BROCADE.....                   | 296        |
| CUSHIONS AND RUGS.....                                 | 296        |
| <b>ORNAMENTS IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>                   | <b>297</b> |
| ALLAH GIVES ORNAMENTS AS AN EXAMPLE .....              | 297        |
| WEARING ADORNMENTS AT PLACES OF PRAYER.....            | 297        |
| ADORNMENTS ARE PERMISSIBLE .....                       | 297        |
| THOSE WHO WORSHIPPED THE CALF.....                     | 297        |
| MADE FROM ORNAMENTS.....                               | 297        |
| THE IMPORTANCE OF BEING THANKFUL FOR THESE GIFTS.....  | 298        |
| FROM THE SEA ARE BROUGHT OUT ORNAMENTS.....            | 298        |
| GOLD PLATTERS.....                                     | 298        |
| GOLD BRACELETS.....                                    | 298        |
| SILVER BRACELETS.....                                  | 299        |
| PRECIOUS STONES IN THE QUR'AN.....                     | 299        |
| Coral.....                                             | 299        |
| Ruby.....                                              | 299        |
| Pearl.....                                             | 299        |
| Allah Uses Pearls in Metaphors .....                   | 299        |
| Gold as a Flower of the Life of This World .....       | 299        |
| <b>PLENTY IN THE QUR'AN.....</b>                       | <b>300</b> |
| PLENTY IN PARADISE .....                               | 300        |
| Goblets, Decanters and Cups from a Flowing Spring..... | 300        |
| Any Fruit They Desire .....                            | 300        |
| Thornless Lote-Trees .....                             | 300        |
| Banana Trees.....                                      | 300        |
| Fruits Hanging Close to Hand, Ready to be Picked ..... | 300        |
| Bird Meat .....                                        | 301        |
| Meat.....                                              | 301        |
| Its Food is Everlasting.....                           | 301        |
| Dates and Pomegranates .....                           | 301        |
| Fruits .....                                           | 301        |

|                                                                             |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| A Drink Delicious to Those who Drink .....                                  | 301        |
| Platters and Cups of Gold .....                                             | 301        |
| Blessings Which Will Never Spoil<br>and Whose Taste Will Never Change ..... | 302        |
| THE PROPHET IBRAHIM'S (AS) COURTEOUS                                        |            |
| TREATMENT OF HIS GUESTS .....                                               | 302        |
| THE MEAL THAT ALLAH SENT DOWN TO DISCIPLES .....                            | 302        |
| SERVANTS WHOM ALLAH RAISED TO HONOUR: ANGELS .....                          | 302        |
| SERVANTS WHOM ALLAH RAISED TO HONOUR:                                       |            |
| COMPANIONS OF PARADISE .....                                                | 303        |
| ALLAH IS GENEROUS .....                                                     | 303        |
| ALLAH'S GENEROSITY TOWARDS ALL PEOPLE .....                                 | 303        |
| ALLAH'S GENEROSITY TOWARDS MARYAM .....                                     | 304        |
| BELIEVERS WHO GIVE TO ORPHANS .....                                         | 304        |
| THOSE WHO DO NOT GIVE TO ORPHANS .....                                      | 304        |
| QUAILS AND MANNA .....                                                      | 304        |
| <b>PROPRIETIES IN THE QUR'AN.....</b>                                       | <b>305</b> |
| NOT ENTERING HOUSES OTHER THAN                                              |            |
| ONE'S OWN WITHOUT ASKING PERMISSION .....                                   | 305        |
| NOT DEPARTING FROM THE PRESENCE OF ALLAH'S MESSENGER                        |            |
| WITHOUT ASKING HIM FOR PERMISSION .....                                     | 305        |
| THE APPROVED MANNER OF WALKING                                              |            |
| AND TALKING IN THE QUR'AN .....                                             | 306        |
| THE MANNER OF SPEECH OF THE PROPHET'S WIVES.....                            | 306        |
| THE DRESS AND BEHAVIOUR                                                     |            |
| OF WOMEN IN THE QUR'AN .....                                                | 306        |
| BEHAVIOUR IN THE PROPHET'S HOUSE.....                                       | 306        |
| BELIEVERS' TREATMENT OF THEIR GUESTS.....                                   | 307        |
| SPEAKING IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PROPHET .....                               | 307        |
| <b>THE SCIENTIFIC MIRACLES OF THE QUR'AN .....</b>                          | <b>308</b> |
| THE COMING OF THE UNIVERSE INTO EXISTENCE.....                              | 309        |
| THE EXPANSION OF THE UNIVERSE.....                                          | 309        |
| THE SPLITTING ASUNDER OF "THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH                         | 310        |
| ORBITS .....                                                                | 311        |
| THE ROUNDNESS OF THE EARTH .....                                            | 312        |

|                                               |            |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|
| THE PROTECTED ROOF .....                      | 313        |
| THE RETURNING SKY .....                       | 315        |
| THE FUNCTION OF MOUNTAINS.....                | 315        |
| THE MOVEMENTS OF THE MOUNTAINS.....           | 317        |
| THE RELATIVITY OF TIME .....                  | 318        |
| THE PROPORTION OF RAIN .....                  | 319        |
| THE FORMATION OF RAIN .....                   | 319        |
| THE FECUNDATING WINDS .....                   | 321        |
| THE BIRTH OF A HUMAN BEING.....               | 322        |
| A Drop of Semen .....                         | 323        |
| The Mixture in the Semen .....                | 324        |
| The Sex of the Baby .....                     | 324        |
| The Clot Clinging to the Uterus .....         | 325        |
| The wrapping of muscles over the bones        | 326        |
| Three Stages of the Baby in the Womb          | 327        |
| The Identity in the Fingerprint .....         | 328        |
| THE INFORMATION GIVEN ABOUT                   |            |
| THE FUTURE IN THE QUR'AN .....                | 329        |
| The Victory of Byzantium.....                 | 330        |
| THE HISTORICAL MIRACLES OF THE QUR'AN .....   | 332        |
| The Word "Haman" In The Qur'an.....           | 332        |
| Titles of Egyptian Rulers in the Qur'an ..... | 333        |
| THE QUR'AN IS THE WORD OF ALLAH.....          | 334        |
| WORD REPETITIONS IN THE QUR'AN .....          | 335        |
| <b>NUMBERS IN THE QUR'AN .....</b>            | <b>338</b> |
| THE NUMBER 3 .....                            | 338        |
| THE NUMBER 4 .....                            | 339        |
| THE NUMBER 7 .....                            | 340        |
| THE NUMBER 12 .....                           | 342        |
| MULTIPLES OF 1,000.....                       | 343        |
| PLACES WHERE THE NUMBER 40 IS REPEATED .....  | 344        |
| PLACES WHERE THE NUMBER 100 IS REPEATED ..... | 344        |
| PLACES WHERE THE NUMBER 11 IS REPEATED .....  | 345        |
| PLACES WHERE THE NUMBER 9 IS REPEATED .....   | 345        |
| <b>THE EVOLUTION MISCONCEPTION.....</b>       | <b>346</b> |

# INTRODUCTION

## WHAT DO YOU KNOW ABOUT THE QUR'AN?

Most people would answer this question as follows: 'The Qur'an is the holy book of Islam.' This is certainly true but in the essence it is a book which Allah has revealed to people and made them responsible with. So, people need to know everything about the content, commands, advices and decrees of the Qur'an. Yet, we encounter an important deficiency at this point. A great many of people do not have much idea about the content of the Qur'an.

There are many superstitions about the Qur'an that are prevalent among people. It is usually hung on the walls of houses within a decorative cover and read usually by older people from time to time. People read it in Arabic, but as they only know how to read Arabic letters without understanding the meaning, most of the time they have no idea of what they have been reading about, and so have no grasp of the content of the Qur'an.

According to these superstitions, the Qur'an is also supposed to afford some very interesting benefits to people. After reading it and performing some strange rituals like breathing hard on another person's face, the reader and his close relatives are believed to be protected from a possible future 'accident or calamity'. The Qur'an is credited with being some sort of amulet that includes talismanic words which protect people.

Some people believe some traditions to have their origin in the Qur'an, although they may be contradictory to the very nature of the Qur'anic message.

Then what is the true nature of the Qur'an? The answer must be derived from the Qur'an itself, as that is where the truth is to be found.

**This is a communication to be transmitted to mankind so that they may be warned by it and so that they will know that He is**

**One God and so that people of intelligence will pay heed.  
(Surah Ibrahim, 52)**

**We have made the Qur'an easy to remember. But is there any rememberer there? (Surat al-Qamar, 32)**

**There is instruction in their stories for people of intelligence. This is not a narration which has been invented but confirmation of all that came before, a clarification of everything, and a guidance and a mercy for people who believe. (Surah Yusuf, 111) That is the Book, without any doubt. It contains guidance for those who guard against evil. (Surat al-Baqara, 2)**

These verses and many others emphasise that the real purpose of the revelation of the Qur'an is to encourage people to ponder on such crucial issues as the creation and purpose of life, to inform them about Allah, Who has created them, and to guide them to the right way. The Qur'an is a book that is needed by people with an open mind and soul. Therefore, what is needed in the first place is to correct this wrong point of view about the Qur'an and make people understand that the Qur'an is not a book which is addressed only to the apostle but to all people who consider themselves Muslims. Any person who says: "I'm a Muslim" must read the Qur'an and try to understand the meaning of the verses. Allah has stated its importance with His verse '**...and recite the Qur'an distinctly.**' (Surat al-Muzzammil, 4) Allah especially stated the importance of reflecting upon verses in the Qur'an as follows:

**Will they not ponder the Qur'an?... (Surat an-Nisa', 82)**

**We have made the Qur'an easy to remember. But is there any rememberer there? (Surat al-Qamar, 17)**

Because of not doing what is ordered in the Qur'an, and not learning the religion from its original source, countless prejudices which stem from traditions, have been introduced into Islam. Of course, learning the Qur'an is only an introductory step, since application should follow it. Some people think that they fulfil their religious duties by reading the Qur'an. However, it is not only a matter of learning what is in the Qur'an, but also of putting it into practice and fulfilling the duties ordered in the Qur'an, in short applying the Qur'an to one's own

everyday life. As Allah states in His verse; **'I only created jinn and man to worship Me'** (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 56), He created all people in the life of this world to worship Him. He revealed the Qur'an as guidance for those who worship Him:

**It is a Book We have sent down to you, full of blessing, so let people of intelligence ponder its Signs and take heed. (Surah Sâd, 29)**

The Qur'an contains all information that is needed for one's salvation, both in this world and in the hereafter. It informs Allah's commands. We learn the good morals which He is pleased with, the attitudes which deserve punishment, all the facts pertaining to the life of this world and the hereafter, all types of human characters we may encounter, fear of Allah, love of Allah, in short everything we need, from the Qur'an. This book, in which Allah's words are written, describes everything for which we look for an answer. Yet, some people avoid practising, even learning this book which would bring them to life, from "the darkness to the light". However, Allah's commands in the Qur'an show the only way to salvation for all humanity, both in this world and in the hereafter.

It is necessary for a Muslim who has realised the importance of the Qur'an to have a good knowledge of the Qur'an in order to serve Allah as due and to live all his life according to the Qur'an. This book has been prepared to enhance the Qur'anic knowledge of those who aim to honour Allah with the honour that is due to Him, to fulfil their religious duties perfectly as His servants, and to attain His consent, mercy and Paradise.



## STORIES OF THE PROPHETS IN THE QUR'AN

Allah has sent all communities throughout history prophets to communicate them His religion. As Allah emphasises in the Qur'an, all acts and moral qualities of these prophets set an example for believers. Allah has advised believers to take prophets as their role models:

**You have an excellent model in the Messenger of Allah, for all who put their hope in Allah and the Last Day and remember Allah much. (Surat al-Ahzab, 21)**

For that reason every believer should carefully examine all the information given in the Qur'an about the prophets, learn about their lives, their practice of moral excellence and the deep devotion they showed to Allah. In this way he can seek the high morality of the most worthy people who ever lived on the face of the earth...

In addition, every event Allah narrates in the Qur'an regarding the prophets is surely enlightening and instructive for the lives of all believers. That is because believers who follow the prophets will go through similar experiences to what the prophets and their followers went through, as Allah stated in His verse '**or did you suppose that you would enter the Garden without facing the same as those who came before you?...**'. (Surat al-Baqara, 214)

Therefore a careful examination of the life styles of the prophets Allah narrates in the Qur'an will benefit believers. Allah states in the Qur'an that there are lessons in the stories of the prophets for 'people of intelligence':

**There is instruction in their stories for people of intelligence. This is not a narration which has been invented but confirmation of all that came before, a clarification of everything, and a guidance and a mercy for people who believe. (Surah Yusuf, 111)**

## **A MESSENGER HAS BEEN SENT TO EVERY COMMUNITY**

We have sent you with the truth bringing good news and giving warning. There is no community to which a warner has not come. (Surah Fatir, 24)

We sent a Messenger among every people saying: 'Worship Allah and keep clear of all false gods.' Among them were some whom Allah guided but others received the misguidance they deserved. Travel about the earth and see the final fate of the deniers. (Surat an-Nahl, 36)

We have never destroyed a city without giving it prior warning. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 208)

## **EVERY COMMUNITY HAS BEEN SENT A MESSENGER SPEAKING THE LANGUAGE OF ITS PEOPLE**

We have not sent any Messenger except with the language of his people so he can make things clear to them. Allah misguides anyone He wills and guides anyone He wills. He is the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Surah Ibrahim, 4)

## **THE PURPOSE OF SENDING PROPHETS**

We do not send the Messengers except to bring good news and to give warning. As for those who believe and put things right, they will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-An'am, 48)

That was because their Lord would never have destroyed the cities unjustly while their people were unaware. (Surat al-An'am, 131)

We only sent you for the whole of mankind, bringing good news and giving warning. But most of mankind do not know it. (Surah Saba', 28)

Messengers bringing good news and giving warning, so that people will have no argument against Allah after the coming of the Messengers. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat an-Nisa', 165)

## **OBEDIENCE TO PROPHETS AND ITS REWARD**

You who believe! Have fear of Allah and believe in His Messenger.

He will give you a double portion of His mercy and grant you a Light by which to walk and forgive you. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Hadid, 28)

Obey Allah and the Messenger so that hopefully you will gain mercy. (Surah Al 'Imran, 132)

... Allah has sent down a reminder to you, a Messenger reciting Allah's Clear Signs to you to bring those who believe and do right actions out of the darkness into the Light. Whoever believes in Allah and acts rightly, We will admit him into Gardens with rivers flowing under them remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. Allah has provided for him excellently! (Surat at-Talaq, 10-11)

The reply of the believers when they are summoned to Allah and His Messenger so that he can judge between them, is to say, 'We hear and we obey.' They are ones who are successful. All who obey Allah and His Messenger and have awe of Allah and heed Him, they are the ones who are victorious. (Surat an-Nur, 51-52)

Children of Adam! If Messengers come to you from among yourselves, recounting My Signs to you, those who guard against evil and put things right, will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-A'raf, 35)

Whoever obeys Allah and the Messenger will be with those whom Allah has blessed: the Prophets and the loyal persons, the martyrs and the righteous. What excellent company such people are! (Surat an-Nisa', 69)

## **OBEDIENCE TO THE PROPHET IS OBEDIENCE TO ALLAH**

Whoever obeys the Messenger has obeyed Allah. If anyone turns away, we did not send you to them as their keeper. (Surat an-Nisa', 80)

## **THE PROPHETS DID NOT ASK PEOPLE FOR ANY RECOMPENSE**

They are the ones Allah has guided, so be guided by their guidance. Say, 'I do not ask you for any wage for it. It is simply a reminder to all beings.' (Surat al-An'am, 90)

But most people, for all your eagerness, are not believers. You do not ask them for any wage for it. It is only a reminder to all beings. (Surah Yusuf, 103-104)

A man came running from the far side of the city, saying, "My people! Follow the Messengers! Follow those who do not ask you for any wage and who have received guidance." (Surah Ya Sin, 20-21)

We sent you only to bring good news and to give warning. Say: 'I do not ask you for any wage for it – only that anyone who wants to should make his way towards his Lord.' (Surat al-Furqan, 56-57)

Say: "I exhort you to do one thing alone: to stand before Allah in pairs and on your own and then reflect. Your companion is not possessed. He is only a warner come to you ahead of a terrible punishment." Say: "Whatever reward I might have asked of you is yours. My reward is the affair of Allah only. He is witness over all things." (Surah Saba', 46-47)

### **VERSES ADVISING THE PROPHETS TO BE STEADFAST IN THE FACE OF THE DIFFICULTIES THEY ENCOUNTER**

Call to the way of your Lord with wisdom and fair admonition, and argue with them in the kindest way. Your Lord knows best who is misguided from His way. And He knows best who are guided. If you want to retaliate, retaliate to the same degree as the injury done to you. But if you are patient, it is better to be patient. Be patient. But your patience is only by Allah. Do not be grieved by them and do not be constricted by the plots they hatch. (Surat an-Nahl, 125-127)

Perhaps you may destroy yourself with grief, chasing after them, if they do not believe in these words. (Surat al-Kahf, 6)

And were it not for a prior word from your Lord, and a specified term, it would inevitably have already taken place. So be steadfast in the face of what they say and glorify your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before its setting. And glorify Him during part of the night and at both ends of the day, so that hopefully you will be pleased. (Surah Ta Ha, 129-130)

So do not let their words distress you. We know what they keep secret and what they divulge. (Surah Ya Sin, 76)

We know that what they say distresses you. It is not that they are calling you a liar; the wrongdoers are just denying Allah's Signs. (Surat al-An'am, 33)

Do not grieve over them and do not let the plots they make distress you. (Surat an-Naml, 70)

So put your trust in Allah. You are clearly on a path of truth. You will not make dead men hear and you will not make deaf men hear the call when they turn their backs in flight. You will not guide blind men out of their error. You will not make anyone hear except for those who believe in Our Signs and so are Muslims. (Surat an-Naml, 79-81)

Those are the Signs of the Clear Book. Perhaps you will destroy yourself with grief because they will not become believers. If We wished We could send down a Sign to them from heaven, before which their heads would be bowed low in subjection. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 2-4)

O Messenger! Do not be grieved by those who rush headlong into disbelief among those who say 'We believe' with their tongues when their hearts contain no faith. And among the Jews are those who listen to lies, listening to other people who have not come to you, distorting words from their proper meanings, saying, 'If you are given this, then take it. If you are not given it, then beware!' If Allah desires misguidance for someone, you cannot help him against Allah in any way. Those are the people whose hearts Allah does not want to purify. They will have disgrace in this world and in the hereafter they will have a terrible punishment. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 41)

Be steadfast in the face of what they say and cut yourself off from them – but courteously. (Surat al-Muzzammil, 10)

Proclaim what you have been ordered to and turn away from the idolaters. We are enough for you against the mockers, those who set up another god beside Allah. They will soon know! We know that your breast is constricted by what they say. So glorify your Lord with praise and be one of the prostrators. And worship your Lord until what is Certain comes to you. (Surat al-Hijr, 94-99)

## **DISOBEDIENCE TO THE PROPHETS AND ITS PENALTY**

Those who reject Allah and His Messengers and desire to cause division between Allah and His Messengers, saying, "We believe in some and reject the others," wanting to take a pathway in between, such people are the true disbelievers. We have prepared a humiliating punishment for the disbelievers. (Surat an-Nisa', 150-151)

Those who oppose Allah and His Messenger will be subdued and overcome as those before them were also subdued and overcome. We have sent down Clear Signs. The disbelievers will have a humiliating punishment. (Surat al-Mujadala, 5)

How many cities spurned their Lord's command and His Messengers! And so We called them harshly to account and punished them with a terrible punishment. (Surat at-Talaq, 8)

As for those who disobey Allah and His Messenger and overstep His limits, We will admit them into a Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They will have a humiliating punishment. (Surat an-Nisa', 14)

Then We sent Our Messengers one after another, at intervals. Each time its Messenger came to a community they called him a liar so We made them follow one another too and turned them into myths and legends. Away with the people who do not believe! (Surat al-Mu'minun, 44)

## **PROPHETS ALLAH CITED IN THE QUR'AN**

1. Prophet Adam (as)
2. Prophet Idris (as)
3. Prophet Nuh (as)
4. Prophet Hud (as)
5. Prophet Salih (as)
6. Prophet Ibrahim (as)
7. Prophet Lut (as)
8. Prophet Isma'il (as)
9. Prophet Ishaq (as)
10. Prophet Ya'qub (as)

11. Prophet Yusuf (as)
12. Prophet Ayyub (as)
13. Prophet Dhu'l-Kifl (as)
14. Prophet Shu'ayb (as)
15. Prophet Musa (as)
16. Prophet Harun (as)
17. Prophet Dawud (as)
18. Prophet Sulayman (as)
19. Prophet Ilyas (as)
20. Prophet Al-Yasa' (as)
21. Prophet Yunus (as)
22. Prophet Zakariyya (as)
23. Prophet Yahya (as)
24. Prophet 'Isa (as)
25. Prophet Muhammad (saas)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET ADAM (AS)**

### **Creation of Prophet Adam (as)**

The likeness of 'Isa in Allah's sight is the same as Adam. He created him from earth and then He said to him, "Be!" and he was. (Surah Al 'Imran, 59)

### **Allah taught the Prophet Adam (as) the Names of Things**

When your Lord said to the angels, 'I am putting a overlord on the earth,' they said, 'Why put on it one who will cause corruption on it and shed blood when we glorify You with praise and proclaim Your purity?' He said, 'I know what you do not know.' He taught Adam the names of all things. Then He arrayed them before the angels and said, 'Tell me the names of these if you are telling the truth.' (Surat al-Baqara, 30-31)

### **The Obedience of Angels to Allah**

They said, 'Glory be to You! We have no knowledge except what You have taught us. You are the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.' He said, 'Adam, tell them their names.' When he had told them their names, He said, 'Did I not tell you that I know the Unseen of the heavens and the

earth, and I know what you make known and what you hide?' (Surat al-Baqara, 32-33)

When I have formed him and breathed My Spirit into him, fall down in prostration in front of him!' Then the angels prostrated all together, every one of them – except Iblis. He disdained to be one of the prostrators. (Surat al-Hijr, 29-31)

### **The Disobedience of Iblis (Diabolis)**

When We said to the angels, 'Prostrate yourselves to Adam' They prostrated, except for Iblis. He said 'What! Am I to prostrate to one You have created out of clay?' He said, 'Do you see this creature you have honoured over me? If You reprieve me till the Day of Rising, I will be the master of his descendants except for a very few.' (Surat al-Isra', 61-62)

He said, 'Iblis, what is it that prevents you being among the prostrators?' He said, 'I will not prostrate to a human being whom You have created out of dried clay formed from fetid black mud.' He said, 'Get out from here, you are accursed. The curse will be on you till the Day of Reckoning.' (Surat al-Hijr, 32-35)

He said, 'What prevented you from prostrating when I commanded you to?' He replied, 'I am better than him. You created me from fire and You created him from clay.' He said, 'Descend from Heaven. It is not for you to be arrogant in it. So get out! You are one of the abased.' (Surat al-A'raf, 12-13)

### **The Insistence of Satan on Disobedience**

He said, 'My Lord, grant me a reprieve until the Day they are raised again.' He said, 'You are among the reprieved until the Day whose time is known.' (Surat al-Hijr, 36-38)

He said, 'Grant me a reprieve until the day they are raised up.' (Surat al-A'raf, 14)

Whoever is guided is only guided to his own good. Whoever is misguided is only misguided to his detriment. No burden-bearer can bear another's burden. We never punish until We have sent a Messenger. (Surat al-Isra', 15)

### **Satan's Oath**

He said, 'By Your misguidance of me, I will lie in ambush for them



on your straight path. Then I will come at them, from in front of them and behind them, from their right and from their left. You will not find most of them thankful.' (Surat al-A'raf, 16-17)

### **The Influence of Satan**

He said, 'My Lord, because You misled me, I will make things on the earth seem good to them and I will mislead them all, every one of them, except Your servants among them who are sincere.' He said, 'This is a Straight Path to Me. (Surat al-Hijr, 39-41)

'But as for My servants, you will not have any authority over them.' Your Lord suffices as a guardian. (Surat al-Isra', 65)

'You have no authority over any of My servants except for the misled who follow you.' Hell is the promised meeting-place for all of them. (Surat al-Hijr, 42-43)

### **Satan is Driven Out**

He said, 'Go! And as for any who follow you, your repayment is Hell, repayment in full! Stir up any of them you can with your voice and rally against them your cavalry and your infantry and share with them in their children and their wealth and make them promises! The promise of Satan is nothing but delusion. (Surat al-Isra', 63-64)

He said, 'Get out of it, reviled and driven out. As for those of them who follow you, I will fill up Hell with every one of you.' (Surat al-A'raf, 18)

### **The Testing of the Prophet Adam (as)**

'Adam, live in the Garden, you and your wife, and eat of it wherever you like. But do not go near this tree lest you become wrongdoers.' (Surat al-A'raf, 19)

We said, 'Adam, live in the Garden, you and your wife, and eat freely from it wherever you will. But do not approach this tree and so become wrongdoers.' (Surat al-Baqara, 35)

We said, 'Adam, this is an enemy for you and your wife, so do not let him expel you from the Garden and thus make you miserable. You will not go hungry in it or suffer from nakedness. You will not go thirsty in it or burn in the sun.' (Surah Ta Ha, 117-119)

We made a contract with Adam before, but he forgot. We did not

find that he had a firm resolve. (Surah Ta Ha, 115)

### **Following Satan and Its Reward**

Then Satan whispered to them, disclosing to them their private parts that had been concealed from them. He said, 'Your Lord has only forbidden you this tree lest you become angels or among those who live for ever.' He swore to them, 'I am one of those who give you good advice.' So he enticed them to do it by means of trickery. Then when they tasted the tree, their private parts were disclosed to them and they started stitching together the leaves of the Garden in order to cover themselves. Their Lord called out to them, 'Did I not forbid you this tree and say to you, "Satan is an outright enemy to you"?' (Surat al-A'raf, 20-22)

But Satan whispered to him, saying, 'Adam, shall I show you the way to the Tree of Everlasting Life and to a kingdom which will never fade away?' So the two of them ate from it and their private parts were disclosed to them and they started stitching together the leaves of the Garden to cover themselves. Adam disobeyed his Lord and became misled. (Surah Ta Ha, 120-121)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET NUH (AS)**

### **Prophet Nuh (as) was Sent to His People as a Messenger**

We sent Nuh to his people and he said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no other god than Him. I fear for you the punishment of a dreadful Day.' (Surat al-A'raf, 59)

### **The Prophet Nuh (as) Calls His People to Religion**

We sent Nuh to his people: 'I am a clear warner to you. Worship none but Allah. I fear for you the punishment of a painful day.' (Surah Hud, 25-26)

We sent Nuh to his people: 'Warn your people before a painful punishment comes to them.' (Surah Nuh, 1)

We sent Nuh to his people and he said, 'My people, worship Allah. You have no god other than Him. So will you not guard against evil?' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 23)

We sent Nuh to his people and he remained among them for fifty

short of a thousand years; yet the Flood engulfed them while they were wrongdoers. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 14)

The people of Nuh denied the Messengers. When their brother Nuh said to them, 'Will you not guard against evil? I am a faithful Messenger to you so have fear of Allah and obey me. I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds. So have fear of Allah and obey me.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 105-110)

### **The Attitude of Unbelievers towards the Prophet Nuh (as)**

They said, 'Why should we believe you when the vilest people follow you?' He said, 'What do I know about what they have been doing? Their reckoning is the concern of my Lord alone if you were but aware. I am not going to chase away the believers. I am only a clear warner.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 111-115)

The ruling circle of those of his people who were disbelievers said, 'This is nothing but a human being like yourselves who simply wants to gain ascendancy over you. If Allah had wanted He would have sent angels down. We never heard of anything like this among our ancestors, the earlier peoples. He is nothing but a man possessed so wait a while and see what happens to him.' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 24-25)

They said, 'Nuh, if you do not desist you will be stoned.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 116)

### **The Prophet Nuh's (as) Perseverance in Communicating Religion**

He said, 'My people, I am a clear warner to you. Worship Allah, have fear of Him and obey me. He will forgive you your wrong actions and defer you until a specified time. When Allah's time comes it cannot be deferred, if you only knew.' He said, 'My Lord, I have called my people night and day but my calling has only made them more evasive. Indeed, every time I called them to Your forgiveness, they put their fingers in their ears, wrapped themselves up in their clothes and were overweeningly arrogant. Then I called them openly. Then I addressed them publicly and addressed them privately. I said, "Ask forgiveness of your Lord. Truly He is Endlessly Forgiving. He will send heaven

down on you in abundant rain and reinforce you with more wealth and sons, and grant you gardens and grant you waterways. What is the matter with you that you do not hope for honour from Allah, when He created you by successive stages? Do you not see how He created seven heavens in layers, and placed the moon as a light in them and made the sun a blazing lamp? Allah caused you to grow from the earth then will return you to it and bring you out again. Allah has spread the earth out as a carpet for you so that you could use its wide valleys as roadways.'" (Surah Nuh, 2-20)

### **The Prophet Nuh's (as) Attitude Towards His People**

The ruling circle of those of his people who were disbelievers said, 'We do not see you as anything but a human being like ourselves. We do not see anyone following you but the lowest of us, unthinkingly. We do not see you as superior to us. On the contrary, we consider you to be liars.' He said, 'My people! What do you think? If I were to have clear evidence from my Lord and He had given me a mercy direct from Him, but you were blind to it, could we force it on you if you were unwilling? My people! I do not ask you for any wealth for it. My wage is the responsibility of Allah alone. I will not chase away those who believe. They are surely going to meet their Lord. However, I see you as ignorant people. My people! Who would help me against Allah if I did drive them away? So will you not pay heed? I do not say to you that I possess the treasures of Allah; nor do I know the Unseen; nor do I say that I am an angel; nor do I say to those who are vile in your eyes that Allah will not give them any good. Allah knows best what is in their hearts. If I did, I would certainly be one of the wrongdoers.' (Surah Hud, 27-31)

The ruling circle of his people said, 'We see you in flagrant error.' He said, 'My people, I am not in error at all but rather am a Messenger from the Lord of all the worlds, transmitting my Lord's Message to you and giving you good counsel, and I know from Allah what you do not know. Or are you astonished that a reminder should come to you from your Lord by way of a man among you, to warn you and make you guard against evil so that hopefully you will gain mercy?' (Surat al-A'raf, 60-63)

They said, 'Nuh, you have argued with us and argued much so bring us what you have promised us if you are telling the truth.' He said, 'Allah will bring it to you if He wills and you will not be able to prevent it. My counsel will not benefit you, for all my desire to counsel you, if Allah desires to lead you into error. He is your Lord and you will return to Him.' (Surah Hud, 32-34)

Recite to them the story of Nuh when he said to his people, 'My people, if my standing here and reminding you of Allah's Signs has become too much for you to bear, know that I have put my trust in Allah. So decide, you and your gods, on what you want to do and be open about it. Do with me whatever you decide and do not keep me waiting. (Surah Yunus, 71)

It was revealed to Nuh: 'None of your people are going to believe except for those who already believe, so do not be distressed at what they do. (Surah Hud, 36)

### **The Destruction of the People of Nuh: Building the Ark**

We revealed to him: 'Build the Ship under Our supervision and as We reveal. When Our command comes and water bubbles up from the earth, load into it a pair of every species, and your family – except for those among them against whom the word has already gone ahead. And do not address Me concerning those who do wrong. They shall be drowned. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 27)

Build the Ark under Our supervision and as We reveal and do not address Me concerning the wrongdoers. They shall be drowned.' He began to build the Ark and every time some nobles of his people passed him by, they ridiculed him. He said, 'Though you ridicule us now, we will certainly ridicule you as you do us. You will soon know who will receive a punishment which disgraces him and find unleashed against himself an everlasting punishment.' (Surah Hud, 37-39)

### **The Embarkation of Believers in the Ark**

So when Our command came, and water bubbled up from the earth, We said, 'Load into it a pair of every species, and your family – except for those against whom the Word was preordained – and all who believe.' But those who believed with him were only few. He said, 'Em-

bark in it. In the name of Allah be its voyage and its landing! Truly my Lord is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (Surah Hud 40-41)

### **The Flood**

So We opened the gates of heaven with torrential water and made the earth burst forth with gushing springs. And the waters met together in a way which was decreed. We bore him on a planked and well-caulked ship, which ran before Our eyes –a reward for him who had been rejected. (Surat al-Qamar, 11-14)

### **The Prophet Nuh's (as) Talk with His Son**

It sailed with them through mountainous waves, and Nuh called out to his son, who had kept himself apart, 'My son! Come on board with us. Do not stay with the disbelievers!' He said, 'I will take refuge on a mountain; It will protect me from the flood.' He said, 'There is no protection from Allah's command today except for those He has mercy on.' The waves surged in between them and he was among the drowned. (Surah Hud, 42-43)

### **The Advice of Allah to the Prophet Nuh (as)**

Nuh called out to his Lord and said, 'My Lord, my son is one of my family and Your promise is surely the truth and You are the Justest of Judges.' He said, 'Nuh, he is definitely not of your family. He is someone whose action was not righteous. Do not, therefore, ask Me for something about which you have no knowledge. I admonish you lest you should be among the ignorant.' He said, 'My Lord, I seek refuge with You from asking You for anything about which I have no knowledge. If You do not forgive me and have mercy on me, I will be among the lost.' (Surah Hud, 45-47)

### **The End of The Flood**

It was said, 'Earth, swallow up your water!' and, 'Heaven, hold back your rain!' And the water subsided and the affair was concluded and the Ark came to land on al-Judi. And it was said, 'Away with the people of the wrongdoers!' (Surah Hud, 44)

### **The Rescue of the Believers who were in the Ark**

It was said, 'Nuh, descend with peace from Us and with blessings on you and on the nations which will issue from those who are with you.

But there are nations to whom we will give enjoyment and then a painful punishment from Us will afflict them.' (Surah Hud, 48)

So We rescued him and those with him in the loaded ship. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 119)

We rescued him and the occupants of the Ark and made that into a Sign for all the worlds. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 15)

Nuh called out to Us and what an excellent Responder We are! We rescued him and his family from the terrible plight and made his descendants the survivors; and We left the later people to say of him: 'Peace be upon Nuh among all beings!' (Surat as-Saffat, 75-79)

And say: "My Lord, land me in a blessed landing-place. You are the best Bringer to Land." There are Signs in that. We are always putting people to the test. Then We raised up another generation after them. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 29-31)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET HUD (AS)**

### **The Prophet Hud (as) Calls 'Ad to Allah**

And to 'Ad We sent their brother Hud. He said, 'My people! Worship Allah. You have no god apart from Him. You are merely fabricators. (Surah Hud, 50)

And to 'Ad We sent their brother Hud, who said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no other god than Him. So will you not guard against evil?' (Surat al-A'raf, 65)

When their brother Hud said to them, 'Will you not guard against evil? I am a faithful Messenger to you so have fear of Allah and obey me. I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 124-127)

### **His People's Reply to the Prophet Hud (as)**

The ruling circle of those of his people who were disbelievers said, 'We consider you a fool and think you are a liar.' He said, 'My people, I am by no means a fool, but rather am a Messenger from the Lord of all the worlds, transmitting my Lord's Message to you, and I am a faithful counsellor to you. Or are you astonished that a reminder should come to you from your Lord by way of a man among you in order to warn you? Remember when He appointed you successors to the people of

Nuh, and increased you greatly in stature. Remember Allah's blessings, so that hopefully you will be successful.' (Surat al-A'raf, 66-69)

My people! Ask forgiveness of your Lord and then repent to Him. He will send heaven down to you in abundant rain, and increase you with strength upon strength. Do not turn away as evildoers.' They said, 'Hud, you have not brought us any clear sign. We will not forsake our gods for what you say. We do not believe you. We only say that one of our gods has driven you mad.' He said, 'I call on Allah to be my witness, and you also bear witness, that I am free of all the gods you have apart from Him. So scheme against me, all of you together, and then grant me no respite. I have put my trust in Allah, my Lord and your Lord. There is no creature He does not hold by the forelock. My Lord is on a Straight Path. If you turn your backs, I have transmitted to you what I was sent to you with, and my Lord will replace you with another people, and you will not harm Him at all. My Lord is the Preserver of everything.' (Surah Hud, 52-57)

### **The Insistence of 'Ad in Denying**

They said, 'Have you come to us to make us worship Allah alone and abandon what our fathers used to worship? Then bring us what you have promised us if you are telling the truth.' He said, 'Punishment and anger have come down on you from your Lord. Do you argue with me regarding names which you and your forefathers invented and for which Allah has sent down no authority? Wait, then; I am waiting with you.' (Surat al-A'raf, 70-71)

They said, 'It makes no difference to us whether you preach or do not preach. This is only what the previous peoples did. We are not going to be punished.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 136-138)

The ruling circle of his people – those who were disbelievers and denied the encounter of the hereafter and whom We had given opulence in this world – said, 'This is nothing but a human being like yourselves, who eats what you eat and drinks what you drink. If you were to obey a human being like yourselves, you would, in that case, definitely be the losers. Does he promise you that when you have died and



become dust and bones you will be brought forth again? What you have been promised is sheer nonsense! What is there but our life in this world? We die and we live and we will not be raised again. What is he but a man who has invented a lie against Allah? We do not believe in him.' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 33-38)

### **The Prophet Hud (as) Prays to Allah for the Destruction of His People**

He said, 'My Lord, help me because of their calling me a liar!' He said, 'In a short while they will be full of regret.' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 39-40)

### **The Destruction of 'Ad**

The Great Blast seized hold of them inexorably and We turned them into dirty scum. Away with the people of the wrongdoers! (Surat al-Mu'minun, 41)

So they denied him and We destroyed them. There is certainly a Sign in that, yet most of them are not believers. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 139)

'Ad were destroyed by a savage howling wind. (Surat al-Haqqa, 6)  
which left nothing it touched without turning it to dust. (Surat adh-Dhariat, 42)

Allah subjected them to it for seven whole nights and eight whole days without a break. You could see the people flattened in their homes just like the hollow stumps of uprooted palms. Do you see any remnant of them left? (Surat al-Haqqa, 7-8)

Then We raised up other generations after them. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 42)

So We rescued him and those with him by mercy from Us, and We cut off the last remnant of those who denied Our Signs and were not believers. (Surat al-A'raf, 72)

That was 'Ad. They denied the Signs of their Lord and disobeyed His Messengers and followed the command of every obdurate tyrant. They were pursued by a curse in this world and on the Day of Rising. Yes indeed! 'Ad rejected their Lord, so away with 'Ad, the people of Hud! (Surah Hud, 59-60)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET SALIH (AS)**

### **The Prophet Salih (as) was sent to Thamud as a Messenger**

To Thamud We sent their brother Salih telling them to worship Allah, and straightaway they divided in two, arguing with one another. (Surat an-Naml, 45)

And to Thamud We sent their brother Salih... (Surat al-A'raf, 73)

### **The Call to Religion**

And to Thamud We sent their brother Salih, who said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no other god than Him. A Clear Sign has come to you from your Lord. This is the She-Camel of Allah as a Sign for you. Leave her alone to eat on Allah's earth and do not harm her in any way or a painful punishment will afflict you. (Surat al-A'raf, 73)

To Thamud We sent their brother Salih. He said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no god apart from Him. He brought you into being from the earth and made you its inhabitants. So ask His forgiveness and then repent to Him. My Lord is Close and Quick to Respond.' (Surah Hud, 61)

Remember when He appointed you successors to 'Ad and settled you in the land. You built palaces on its plains and carved out houses from the mountains. Remember Allah's blessings and do not go about the earth, corrupting it.' (Surat al-A'raf, 74)

When their brother Salih said to them, 'Will you not guard against evil? I am a faithful Messenger to you so have fear of Allah and obey me. I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds. Are you going to be left secure amid what is here, amid gardens and clear springs, and cultivated fields and palms with supple spathes? Will you continue hewing houses from the mountains with exultant skill? So have fear of Allah and obey me. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 142-150)

### **Thamud's Opposition to the Prophet Salih (as)**

Thamud denied in their excessive tyranny. (Surat ash-Shams, 11)

They said, 'Salih, we had great hopes in you before this happened. Do you forbid us to worship what our fathers worshipped? We have

grave doubts about what you are calling us to.' (Surah Hud, 62)

The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant said to those who were oppressed – those among them who believed – 'Do you know that Salih has been sent from his Lord?' They said, 'We believe in what he has been sent with.' Those who were arrogant said, 'We reject Him in whom you believe.' (Surat al-A'raf, 75-76)

Thamud denied the warnings. They said, 'Are we to follow a human being, one of us? Then we would truly be misguided, quite insane! Has the Reminder been given to him of all of us? No indeed! He is an impudent liar.' 'They will know tomorrow who the impudent liar is. (Surat al-Qamar, 23-26)

### **The People of the Prophet Salih (as) Are Tested With the She-Camel**

He said, 'My people! What do you think? If I were to possess a Clear Sign from my Lord and He had given me mercy from Him: who would help me against Allah if I disobeyed Him? You would not increase me in anything but loss. My people! Here is the she-camel of Allah as a Sign for you. So leave her alone to eat on Allah's earth and do not inflict any harm on her or you will be overcome by an imminent punishment.' (Surah Hud, 63-64)

He said, 'Here is a she-camel. She has a time for drinking and you have a time for drinking – on specified days. Do not do anything to harm her or the punishment of a terrible day will come down on you.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 155-156)

We will send the she-camel as a trial for them. Just keep a watchful eye on them and be steadfast. Inform them that the water is to be shared out between them, each drinking by turn.' They called on their companion and he set to it and hamstrung her. (Surat al-Qamar, 27-29)

When the worst of them rushed ahead, and the Messenger of Allah had said to them, 'This is the she-camel of Allah, so let her drink!' (Surat ash-Shams, 12-13)

### **His People Kill the Camel**

But they denied him and they hamstrung her, so their Lord crushed them for their sin and flattened them. (Surat ash-Shams, 14)

But they hamstrung her, so he said, 'Enjoy yourselves in your land

for three more days. That is a promise which will not be belied.' (Surah Hud, 65)

But they hamstrung her and woke up full of remorse. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 157)

He said, 'My people, why are you so anxious to hasten the bad before the good? If only you would ask for forgiveness from Allah, so that mercy might perhaps be shown to you.' They said, 'We see you, and those with you, as an evil omen.' He said, 'No, your evil omen is with Allah; you are merely a people undergoing a trial.' (Surat an-Naml, 46-47)

### **His People Cause Corruption and Disorder**

There was a group of nine men in the city causing corruption in the land and not putting things right. They said, 'Let us make an oath to one another by Allah that we will fall on him and his family in the night and then say to his protector, "We did not witness the destruction of his family and we are telling the truth."' (Surat an-Naml, 48-49)

And they hamstrung the She-Camel, spurning their Lord's command, and said, 'Salih! Bring us what you have promised us if you are one of the Messengers.' So the earthquake seized them and morning found them lying flattened in their homes. He turned away from them and said, 'My people, I transmitted my Lord's message to you and gave you good counsel. However, you do not like good counsellors!' (Surat al-A'raf, 77-79)

### **The Destruction of Thamud**

They called on their companion and he set to it and hamstrung her. How terrible were My punishment and warnings! We sent a single Blast against them and they were just like a thatcher's reeds. (Surat al-Qamar, 29-31)

Then when Our command came We rescued Salih and those who believed along with him by a mercy from Us from the disgrace of that day. Your Lord is the All-Strong, the Almighty. The Great Blast seized hold of those who did wrong and morning found them lying flattened in their homes. It was as if they had never lived there at all. Yes indeed! Thamud rejected their Lord. So away with Thamud! (Surah Hud, 66-68)

But the Great Blast seized hold of them in the morning. (Surat al-Hijr, 83)

So the punishment overtook them. Most surely there is a sign in this, but most of them do not believe. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 158)

So look at the end result of all their plotting; We utterly destroyed them and their whole people! These are the ruins of their houses because of the wrong they did. There is certainly a Sign in that for people with knowledge. (Surat an-Naml, 51-52)

so all that they earned was of no use to them. (Surat al-Hijr, 84)

But they denied him and they hamstrung her, so their Lord crushed them for their sin and flattened them. (Surat ash-Shams, 14)

These are the ruins of their houses because of the wrong they did. There is certainly a Sign in that for people with knowledge. We rescued those who believed and who guarded against evil. (Surat an-Naml, 52-53)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS)**

### **The Moral Excellence of the Prophet Ibrahim (as) and His Chosen Nature in the Sight of Allah**

Recite to them the story of Ibrahim. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 69)

Ibrahim was neither a Jew nor a Christian. but a man of pure natural belief – a Muslim. He was not one of the idolaters. (Surah Al 'Imran, 67)

Ibrahim was a community in himself, exemplary, obedient to Allah, a man of pure natural belief. He was not one of the idolaters. He was thankful for His blessings. Allah chose him and guided him to a straight path. (Surat an-Nahl, 120-121)

One of his followers in faith was Ibrahim when he came to his Lord with an unblemished heart. (Surat as-Saffat, 83-84)

Mention Ibrahim in the Book. He was a true man and a Prophet. (Surah Maryam, 41)

Ibrahim would not have asked forgiveness for his father but for a promise he made to him, and when it became clear to him that he was an enemy of Allah, he renounced him. Ibrahim was tender-hearted and forbearing. (Surat at-Tawba, 114)

Most surely Ibrahim was forbearing, tender-hearted, oft-returning (to Allah). (Surah Hud, 75)

And We perpetuated (praise) to him among the later generations. Peace be on Ibrahim. Thus do We reward the doers of good. Surely he was one of Our believing servants. (Surat as-Saffat, 108-111)

Who could have a better religion than someone who submits himself completely to Allah and is a good-doer, and follows the religion of Ibrahim, a man of pure natural belief? Allah took Ibrahim as an intimate friend. (Surat an-Nisa', 125)

Who would deliberately renounce the religion of Ibrahim except someone who reveals himself to be a fool? We chose him in this world and in the hereafter he will be one of the righteous. (Surat al-Baqara, 130)

We gave Ibrahim his right guidance early on, and We had complete knowledge of him. (Surat al-Anbiya', 51)

### **The Prophet Ibrahim's (as) Certain Faith in Allah**

Because of that We showed Ibrahim the dominions of the heavens and the earth so that he might be one of the people of certainty. When night covered him he saw a star and said, 'This is my Lord!' Then when it set he said, 'I do not love what sets.' Then when he saw the moon come up he said, 'This is my Lord!' Then when it set he said, 'If my Lord does not guide me, I will be one of the misguided people.' Then when he saw the sun come up he said, 'This is my Lord! This is greater!' Then when it set he said, 'My people, I am free of what you associate with Allah! (Surat al-An'am, 75-78)

When Ibrahim said, 'My Lord, show me how You bring the dead to life.' He asked, 'Do you not then believe?' He replied, 'Indeed I do! But so that my heart may be at peace.' He said, 'Take four birds and train them to yourself. Then put a part of them on each mountain and call to them; they will come rushing to you. Know that Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.' (Surat al-Baqara, 260)

### **The Prophet Ibrahim (as) Calls His Father and His People to Religion**

Remember when Ibrahim said to his father, Azar, 'Do you take idols as gods? I see that you and your people are clearly misguided.' (Surat al-An'am, 74)

Remember when he said to his father, 'Father, why do you worship what can neither hear nor see and is not of any use to you at all? Father, knowledge which never reached you has come to me, so follow me and I will guide you to the right path. Father, do not worship Satan. Satan was disobedient to the All-Merciful. Father, I am afraid that a punishment from the All-Merciful will afflict you, and turn you into a comrade of Satan.' He said, 'Do you forsake my gods, Ibrahim? If you do not stop, I will stone you. Keep away from me for a good long time.' He said, 'Peace be upon you. I will ask my Lord to forgive you. He has always honoured me. I will separate myself from you and all you call upon besides Allah and I will call upon my Lord. It may well be that, in calling on my Lord, I will not be disappointed.' (Surah Maryam, 42-48)

### **He Warns His People**

When he said to his father and his people, 'What do you worship?' They said, 'We worship idols and will continue to cling to them.' He said, 'Do they hear you when you call or do they help you or do you harm?' They said, 'No, but this is what we found our fathers doing.' He said, 'Have you really thought about what you worship, you and your fathers who came before? They are all my enemies – except for the Lord of all the worlds: He Who created me and guides me; He Who gives me food and gives me drink; and when I am ill, it is He Who heals me; He Who will cause my death, then give me life; He Who I sincerely hope will forgive my mistakes on the Day of Reckoning.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 70-82)

and said to his father and his people, 'What are you worshipping? Is it falsehood – gods besides Allah – that you desire? So what are your thoughts about the Lord of all the worlds?' (Surat as-Saffat, 85-87)

Instead of Allah you worship only idols. You are inventing a lie. Those you worship besides Allah have no power to provide for you. So seek your provision from Allah and worship Him and give thanks to Him. It is to Him you will be returned.' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 17)

When he said to his father and his people, 'What are these statues you are clinging to?' they said, 'We found our fathers worshipping them.' He said, 'You and your fathers are clearly misguided.' They

said, 'Have you brought us the truth or are you playing games?' He said, 'Far from it! Your Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, He Who brought them into being. I am one of those Who bear witness to that. By Allah, I will devise some scheme against your idols when your backs are turned.' (Surat al-Anbiya', 52-57)

### **The Prophet Ibrahim's (as) Prayer**

My Lord, give me right judgement and unite me with the righteous; and make me highly esteemed among the later peoples; and make me one of the inheritors of the Garden of Delight; and forgive my father – he was one of the misguided; and do not disgrace me on the Day they are raised up, the Day when neither wealth nor sons will be of any use. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 83-88)

It is not right for the Prophet and those who believe to ask forgiveness for the idolaters – even if they are close relatives – after it has become clear to them that they are the Companions of the Blazing Fire. Ibrahim would not have asked forgiveness for his father but for a promise he made to him, and when it became clear to him that he was an enemy of Allah, he renounced him. Ibrahim was tender-hearted and forbearing. (Surat at-Tawba, 113-114)

### **The Prophet Ibrahim (as) Breaks the Idols in Pieces**

He took a look at the stars and said, 'I am sick.' So they turned their backs on him. He turned surreptitiously to their gods and said, 'Do you not eat? What is the matter with you that you do not speak?' He turned on them, striking out with his right hand. (Surat as-Saffat, 88-93)

He broke them in pieces, except for the biggest one, so that they would have it to consult! They said, 'Who has done this to our gods? He is definitely one of the wrongdoers!' They said, 'We heard a young man mentioning them. They call him Ibrahim.' They said, 'Bring him before the people's eyes so they can be witnesses.' They said, 'Did you do this to our gods, Ibrahim?' He said, 'No, this one, the biggest of them, did it. Ask them if they are able to speak!' They consulted among themselves and said, 'It is you yourselves who are wrongdoers.' But then they relapsed back into their disbelief: 'You know full well these



idols cannot talk.' He said, 'Do you then worship, instead of Allah, what cannot help or harm you in any way? Shame on you and what you worship besides Allah! Will you not use your intellect?' (Surat al-Anbiya', 58-67)

He said, 'Do you worship something you have carved when Allah created both you and what you do?' (Surat as-Saffat, 95-96)

### **The Prophet Ibrahim (as) and Nimrod**

What about the one who argued with Ibrahim about his Lord, on the basis that Allah had given him sovereignty? Ibrahim said, 'My Lord is He Who gives life and causes to die.' He said, 'I too give life and cause to die.' Ibrahim said, 'Allah makes the sun come from the East. Make it come from the West.' And the one who was a disbeliever was dumbfounded. Allah does not guide wrongdoing people. (Surat al-Baqara, 258)

### **His People Try to Burn the Prophet Ibrahim (as)**

They said, 'Burn him and support your gods if you are resolved to do something.' (Surat al-Anbiya', 68)

They said, 'Build a pyre for him and fling him into the blaze!' (Surat as-Saffat, 97)

We said, 'Fire, be coolness and peace for Ibrahim!' They desired to trap him but We made them the losers. (Surat al-Anbiya', 69-70)

They tried to outwit him but We made them the lowest. (Surat as-Saffat, 98)

### **The Prophet Ibrahim (as) and the Prophet Isma'il (as)**

We delivered both him and Lut to the land which We had blessed for all beings. (Surat al-Anbiya', 71)

When he had separated himself from them, and what they worshipped besides Allah, We gave him Ishaq and Ya'qub, making each of them a Prophet. (Surah Maryam, 49)

He said, 'I am going towards my Lord; He will be my guide. My Lord, bestow on me a right-acting child!' and We gave him the good news of a forbearing boy. When he was of an age to work with him, he said, 'My son, I saw in a dream that I must sacrifice you. What do you think about this?' He said, 'Do as you are ordered, father. Allah

willing, you will find me resolute.' Then when they had both submitted and he had lain him face down on the ground, We called out to him, 'Ibrahim! You have discharged your vision.' That is how We recompense good-doers. This was indeed a most manifest trial. We ransomed him with a mighty sacrifice. And We perpetuated (praise) to him among the later generations. Peace be on Ibrahim. That is how We recompense good-doers. He truly was one of Our believing servants. (Surat as-Saffat, 99-111)

When his Lord said unto him: Surrender! He said: I have surrendered to the Lord of the Worlds. (Surat al-Baqara, 131)

### **The Prophet Ibrahim (as) and the Prophet Isma'il's (as) Arrival at Mecca**

And when Ibrahim said, 'My Lord, make this a place of safety and provide its inhabitants with fruits – all of them who believe in Allah and the Last Day,' He said, 'I will let anyone who becomes a disbeliever enjoy himself a little but then I will drive him to the punishment of the Fire. What an evil destination!' (Surat al-Baqara, 126)

When Ibrahim said, 'My Lord! Make this land a place of safety and keep me and my sons from worshipping idols. My Lord! They have misguided many of mankind. If anyone follows me, he is with me but if anyone disobeys me, You are Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. Our Lord! I have settled some of my offspring by Your Sacred House in an uncultivated valley. Our Lord! Let them perform prayer! Make the hearts of mankind incline towards them and provide them with fruits, so that hopefully they will be thankful. Our Lord! You know what we keep hidden and what we divulge. Nothing is hidden from Allah either on the earth or in heaven. Praise be to Allah Who, despite my old age, has given me Isma'il and Ishaq. My Lord is the Hearer of Prayer. My Lord! Make me and my descendants people who perform prayer. My Lord! Accept my prayer. Our Lord! Forgive me and my parents and the believers on the Day the Reckoning takes place.' (Surah Ibrahim, 35-41)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET LUT (AS)**

### **The Prophet Lut (as) Was Sent to His People**

And Lut believed in him. He said, 'I am leaving this place to follow the pleasure of my Lord. He is the Almighty, the All Wise.' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 26)

We gave right judgement and knowledge to Lut and rescued him from the city which committed disgusting acts. They were evil people who were deviators. We admitted him into Our mercy. He was one of the righteous. (Surat al-Anbiya', 74-75)

And Isma'il, al-Yasa', Yunus and Lut. All of them We favoured over all beings. (Surat al-An'am, 86)

### **The Prophet Lut (as) Calls His People to Religion**

When their brother Lut said to them, 'Will you not guard against evil? I am a faithful Messenger to you. So have fear of Allah and obey me. I do not ask you for any wage for it. My wage is the responsibility of no one but the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 161-164)

### **The Corruption of the People of Lut**

And Lut, when he said to his people, 'Do you commit an obscenity not perpetrated before you by anyone in all the worlds? You come with lust to men instead of women. You are indeed a depraved people.' (Surat al-A'raf, 80-81)

Of all beings, do you lie with males, leaving the wives Allah has created for you? You are a people who have overstepped the limits.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 165-166)

When Lut said to his people, 'You are committing an obscenity not perpetrated before you by anyone in all the worlds. Do you lie with men and waylay them on the road and commit depravities within your gatherings?' the only answer of his people was to say, 'Bring us Allah's punishment if you are telling the truth.' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 28-29)

And when Lut he said to his people: 'Do you approach depravity with open eyes? Do you come with lust to men instead of women? You are a people who are deeply ignorant.' (Surat an-Naml, 54-55)

### **The Reply of His People to the Prophet Lut (as)**

They said, 'Lut, if you do not desist you will be expelled.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 167)

The only response of his people was to say: 'Drive the the family of Lut out of your city! They are people who keep themselves pure!' (Surat an-Naml, 56)

The only answer of his people was to say, 'Expel them from your city! They are people who keep themselves pure!' (Surat al-A'raf, 82)

The people of Lut denied the Messengers. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 160)

Do you lie with men and waylay them on the road and commit depravities within your gatherings?' the only answer of his people was to say, 'Bring us Allah's punishment if you are telling the truth.' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 29)

The people of Lut denied the warnings. (Surat al-Qamar, 33)

He warned them of Our onslaught but they dismissed the warnings. (Surat al-Qamar, 36)

He said, 'My Lord, help me against the people of corruption!' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 30)

### **Angels Come to the Prophet Ibrahim (as) and Give Him the Good News of the Prophet Ishaq (as)**

Our messengers brought the good news to Ibrahim. They said, 'Peace!' and he too said, 'Peace!' and brought in a roasted calf without delay. When he saw that their hands were not reaching for it, he suspected them and felt afraid of them. They said, 'Have no fear! We have been sent to the people of Lut.' (Surah Hud, 69-70)

And tell them about the guests of Ibrahim. When they came in to him, they said, 'Peace!' He said, 'Truly we are afraid of you.' They said, 'Do not be afraid. We bring you the good news of a boy of great knowledge.' (Surat al-Hijr, 51-53)

Has the story reached you of the honoured guests of Ibrahim? When they entered his dwelling and said, 'Peace!' He said, 'Peace, to people we do not know.' So he slipped off to his household and brought a fattened calf. He offered it to them and then exclaimed, 'Do you not then eat?' (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 24-27)

He felt afraid of them but they said, 'Do not be afraid!' and gave him the good news of a son imbued with knowledge. His wife came up with a shriek and struck her face and said, 'What, and me a barren old woman!' (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 28-29)

His wife was standing there and she laughed out loud. So We gave her the good news of Ishaq, and beyond Ishaq, Ya'qub. She said, 'Woe is me! How can I give birth when I am an old woman and my husband here is an aged man? This is indeed an astonishing thing!' (Surah Hud, 71-72)

They said, 'Are you astonished at Allah's command? May Allah's mercy and His blessings be upon you, People of the House! He is Praiseworthy, All-Glorious.' (Surah Hud, 73)

He said, 'Do you bring me this good news despite the fact of old age having reached me? What kind of good news are you bringing me?' They said, 'We bring you good news of the truth, so do not be among those who despair.' He said, 'Who despairs of the mercy of his Lord except for misguided people?' (Surat al-Hijr, 54-56)

We gave him the good news of Ishaq, a Prophet, one of the righteous. We showered blessings upon him and upon Ishaq. Among their descendants are good-doers and also people who clearly wrong themselves. (Surat as-Saffat, 112-113)

### **Angels' Heralding the Destruction of the People of Lut**

He added, 'What is your business, messengers?' They said, 'We have been sent to a people who are evildoers. (Surat al-Hijr, 57-58)

He said, 'Lut is in it.' They said, 'We know very well who is in it. We are going to rescue him and his family – except for his wife. She will be one of those who stay behind.' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 32)

with the exception of the family of Lut, all of whom We will save, except for his wife. We have decreed her to be one of those who stay behind.' (Surat al-Hijr, 59-60)

They said, 'That is what your Lord says. He is the All-Wise, the All-Knowing.' He inquired, 'What, then, is your business, messengers?' They said, 'We have been sent to a people of evildoers to unleash upon them lumps of clay earmarked by your Lord for the profligate.' (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 30-34)

### **Messengers' Going to the Prophet Lut (as)**

When Our messengers came to Lut, he was distressed for them, and very concerned for them, and said, 'This is a dreadful day.' (Surah Hud, 77)

When the Messengers came to the family of Lut, he said, 'You are people we do not know.' They said, 'We have come to you with what they had doubts about. We have brought you the truth and we are certainly truthful men. Travel with your family in the dead of night, following behind with them in front of you. None of you must look back. Go where you are ordered to.' We revealed to him the command We had decreed: that on the following morning the last remnant of those people would be cut off. (Surat al-Hijr, 61-66)

### **The Disobedience of the People of Lut**

The people of the city came, exulting at the news. (Surat al-Hijr, 67)

His people came running to him excitedly – they were long used to committing evil acts. He said, 'My people, here are my daughters. They are purer for you. So have fear of Allah and do not shame me with my guests. Is there not one rightly-guided man among you?' (Surah Hud, 78)

He said, 'These are my guests so do not put me to shame. Have fear of Allah and do not dishonour me.' They said, 'Did we not forbid you to play host to anyone at all?' He said, 'Here are my daughters if you are determined to do something.' (Surat al-Hijr, 68-71)

They said, 'You know we have no claim on your daughters. You know very well what it is we want.' (Surah Hud, 79)

### **The Prophet Lut's (as) Departure from His People**

He said, 'If only I had the strength to combat you or could take refuge in some powerful support!' They said, 'Lut, we are messengers from your Lord. They will not be able to get at you. Set out with your family – except for your wife – in the middle of the night and none of you should look back. What strikes them will strike her as well. Their promised appointment is the morning. Is the morning not close at hand?' (Surah Hud, 80-81)

## **The Destruction of the People of Lut**

When Our command came, We turned their cities upside down and rained down on them stones of hard baked clay, piled on top of one another in layers, each one earmarked by your Lord. And they are never far from the wrongdoers. (Surah Hud, 82-83)

We brought out all the believers who were there but found in it only one house of Muslims. And We left a Sign in it for those who fear the painful punishment. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 35-37)

When We rescued him and all his family –except an old woman among those who stayed behind. Then We utterly destroyed the rest. (Surat as-Saffat, 134-136)

By your life! They were wandering blindly in their drunkenness! So the Great Blast seized hold of them at the break of day. We turned the place completely upside down and rained down on them stones of hard-baked clay. There are certainly Signs in that for the discerning. They were beside a road which still exists. There is certainly a Sign in that for the believers. (Surat al-Hijr, 72-77)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET ISMA'IL (AS)**

### **The Prophet Ibrahim (as) and the Prophet Isma'il's (as) Building the Ka'ba and Their Prayer**

Remember when Ibrahim was tested by his Lord with certain words which he carried out completely. He said, 'I will make you a model for mankind.' He asked, 'And what of my descendants?' He said, 'My contract does not include the wrongdoers.' And when We made the House\* a place of return, a sanctuary for mankind: They took the Maqam of Ibrahim as a place of prayer. We contracted with Ibrahim and Isma'il: 'Purify My House for those who circle it, and those who stay there, and those who bow and who prostrate.' And when Ibrahim said, 'My Lord, make this a place of safety and provide its inhabitants with fruits – all of them who believe in Allah and the Last Day,' He said, 'I will let anyone who becomes a disbeliever enjoy himself a little but then I will drive him to the punishment of the Fire. What an evil destination!' And when Ibrahim built the foundations of the House

with Isma'il: 'Our Lord, accept this from us! You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. Our Lord, make us both Muslims submitted to You, and our descendants a Muslim community submitted to You. Show us our rites of worship and turn towards us. You are the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. Our Lord, raise up among them a Messenger from them to recite Your Signs to them and teach them the Book and Wisdom and purify them. You are the Almighty, the All-Wise.' (Surat al-Baqara, 124-129)

Ibrahim directed his sons to this, as did Ya'qub: 'My sons! Allah has chosen this religion for you, so do not die except as Muslims.' (Surat al-Baqara, 132)

### **Verses in which the Prophet Isma'il (as) is Cited**

Mention Isma'il in the Book. He was true to his promise and was a Messenger and a Prophet. He used to command his people to perform prayer and give the welfare tax and he was pleasing to his Lord. (Surah Maryam, 54-55)

And Zakariyya, Yahya, 'Isa and Ilyas. All of them were among the righteous. And Isma'il, al-Yasa', Yunus and Lut. All of them We favoured over all beings. (Surat al-An'am, 85-86)

### **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET YUSUF (AS)**

We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an so that hopefully you will use your intellect. We tell you the best of stories in revealing this Qur'an to you, even though you were unaware of it before it came. When Yusuf told his father, 'Father! I saw eleven bright stars, and the sun and moon as well. I saw them all prostrate in front of me.' He said, 'My son, don't tell your brothers your dream lest they devise some scheme to injure you, Satan is a clear-cut enemy to man. Accordingly your Lord will pick you out and teach you the true meaning of events and perfectly fulfil His blessing on you as well as on the family of Ya'qub as He fulfilled it perfectly before upon your forebears, Ibrahim and Ishaq. Most certainly your Lord is Knowing, Wise.' In Yusuf and his brothers there are Signs for every one of those who wants to ask. (Surah Yusuf, 2-7)



### **The Jealousy of the Prophet Yusuf's (as) Brothers Towards Him**

When they declared, 'Why! Yusuf and his brother are dearer to our father than we are although we constitute a powerful group. Our father is clearly making a mistake. Kill Yusuf or expel him to some land so that your father will look to you alone and then you can be people who do right.' One of them said, 'Do not take Yusuf's life but throw him to the bottom of the well, so that some travellers may discover him, if this is something that you have to do.' (Surah Yusuf, 8-10)

### **The Lie that the Prophet Yusuf's (as) Brothers Tell to Their Father**

They said, 'Our Father! What is wrong with you that you refuse to trust us with Yusuf when in truth we only wish him well? Why don't you send him out with us tomorrow so he can enjoy himself and play about? All of us will make sure that he is safe.' He said, 'It grieves me to let him go with you I fear a wolf might come and eat him up while you are heedless, not attending him.' They said, 'If a wolf does come and eat him up when together we make up a powerful group in that case we would truly be in loss!' But when, in fact, they did go out with him and gathered all together and agreed to put him at the bottom of the well, We then revealed to him that: 'You will inform them of this deed they perpetrate at a time when they are totally unaware.' That night they came back to their father in tears, saying, 'Father, we went out to run a race and left Yusuf together with our things and then a wolf appeared and ate him up but you are never going to believe us now, not even though we really tell the truth.' They then produced his shirt with false blood on it. He said, 'It is merely that your lower selves have suggested something to you which you did; but beauty lies in showing steadfastness. It is Allah alone Who is my Help in face of the event that you describe.' (Surah Yusuf, 11-18)

### **The Prophet Yusuf (as) Found by Travellers**

Some travellers came that way and then dispatched their water-drawer who let his bucket down. He said, 'Good news for me, I've found a boy!' They then hid him away among their goods. Allah knew

very well what they were doing. They sold him for a pittance, a few small coins, considering him to be of little worth. (Surah Yusuf, 19-20)

### **The Prophet Yusuf (as) and the Governor's Wife**

The woman whose house it was solicited him. She barred the doors and said, 'Come over here!' He said, 'Allah is my refuge! He is My lord and has been good to me with where I live. Those who do wrong will surely not succeed.' She wanted him and he would have wanted her, had he not seen the Clear Proof of his Lord. That happened so We might avert from him all evil and lust. He was Our chosen servant. They raced to the door. She tore his shirt at the back. They met her husband by the door. She said, 'How should a man whose intention was to harm your family be punished for what he did except with prison or painful punishment?' He said, 'It was she who tried to seduce me.' A witness from her people then declared, 'If his shirt is torn in front, she speaks the truth and he has clearly told a shameless lie. If his shirt is torn at the back, then she has lied and he has clearly told the simple truth.' He saw the shirt torn at the back and said, 'The source of this is women's deviousness. Without a doubt your guile is very great. Yusuf, ignore all this, and you, my wife, should ask forgiveness for your evil act. There is no doubt that you are in the wrong.' (Surah Yusuf, 23-29)

### **The Prophet Yusuf (as) and the City Women**

Some city women said, 'The governor's wife solicited her servant. He's fired her heart with love. We see that she's the one to blame.' But when she heard of their malicious talk, she sent for them and made a sumptuous meal and then she gave a knife to each of them. She said, 'Go out to them.' When they saw him, they were amazed by him and cut their hands. They said, 'Allah preserve us! This is no man. What can this be but a noble angel here!' She said, 'You see! It's him you blamed me for. I tried seducing him but he refused. If he does not do what I order him, he will be put in prison and brought low.' (Surah Yusuf, 30-32)

### **The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Chastity**

He said, 'My Lord, the prison is preferable to me than what they call on me to do. Unless You turn their guile away from me, it may well be

that I will fall for them and so become a man of ignorance.' His Lord replied to him and turned away from him their female guile and deviousness. He is the One Who Hears, the One Who Knows. (Surah Yusuf, 33-34)

### **The Imprisonment of the Prophet Yusuf (as)**

Then, after they had seen the Signs, they thought that they should still imprison him for a time. Two servants entered prison along with him. One said, 'I dreamt that I was pressing grapes.' The other said, 'I dreamt I carried bread upon my head and birds were eating it. Tell us the true meaning of these dreams. We see that you're one of the righteous.' He said, 'No meal to feed you will arrive before I have informed you what they mean. That is part of what my Lord taught me. For I have left the religion of a people who clearly do not believe in Allah and are disbelievers about the world to come. I hold fast to the creed of my forebears Ibrahim and Ishaq and Ya'qub. We don't associate anything with Allah. And that is how Allah has favoured us and all mankind, but most do not give thanks. My fellow-prisoners, are many lords better, or Allah, the only One, the Conqueror? What you serve apart from Him are only names which you and your forefathers have made up. There is no mandate for them from Allah. Allah alone is qualified to judge. His order is to worship none but Him. That is in truth the straight and upright religion, but most of mankind simply do not know. My fellow-captives, one of you will serve his lord with wine, the other of you will be crucified and birds will eat his head. The thing you asked about is foreordained.' He said to the one of them he knew was saved, 'Please mention me when you are with your lord,' but Satan made him forget to remind his lord, and so he stayed in prison for several years. The King declared, 'I dreamt of seven fat cows which seven thin ones ate and seven green ears of wheat and seven others which were dry. O counsellors! Explain my dream to me if you are those who can interpret visions!' They said, 'A jumbled mass of mixed-up dreams! We do not know the meaning of such things.' (Surah Yusuf, 35-44)

### **The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Interpretation of the Dream**

The one of them who had been saved then said, remembering after a period, 'I will tell you what it signifies, so send me out.' 'O truthful Yusuf, tell us of seven fat cows which seven thin ones ate and seven green ears of wheat and seven others which were dry so that I can return to them and let them know.' He said, 'Sow for seven years in the normal way and leave that which you harvest in the ear except for a small amount from which you eat. Then after that seven hard years will arrive in which you can eat from what you set aside for them, except for a little which you store. Then after that another year will come in which the people will be helped by rain in plenty and when they once more will press.' (Surah Yusuf, 45-49)

### **The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Release from the Prison**

The King said, 'Bring him to me straight away!' But when the envoy came to him, he said, 'Go back to your master and enquire of him what happened about the women who cut their hands. My Lord has knowledge of their cunning guile.' He said, 'What was this past affair of yours when you solicited Yusuf?' Then they said 'Allah forbid! We know no bad of him.' The governor's wife then said, 'The truth has now emerged. Indeed I tried to seduce him then and he has simply told the honest truth. (Surah Yusuf, 50-51)

### **The Sincerity of the Prophet Yusuf (as)**

In this way he may know at last that I did not dishonour him behind his back and that Allah most surely does not guide the deviousness of the dishonourable. I do not say my self was free from blame. The self indeed commands to evil acts – except for those my Lord has mercy on. My Lord, He is Forgiving, Merciful.' (Surah Yusuf, 52-53)

### **The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Authority Over the Treasures of Egypt**

The King said, 'Bring him to me straight away! So I may draw him very close to me.' When he had spoken with him, he declared, 'Today you are trusted, established in our sight.' He said, 'Entrust the country's stores to me. In truth I am a knowing guardian.' And thus We established Yusuf in the land so he could live in any place he pleased. We

grant Our grace to anyone We will and We do not allow to go to waste the wage of any people who do good. But the wages of the hereafter are the best for people who believe and fear their Lord. (Surah Yusuf, 54-57)

### **The Prophet Yusuf (as) Sends for His Brother**

The brothers of Yusuf came into his presence and he knew them but they did not know him. Then, having supplied their needs, he said to them, 'Bring me your brother, your father's youngest son. Do you not see that I dispense full measure and am the most hospitable of hosts? But if you do not bring him here to me, your measure from me then will be denied and you will not come near to me at all.' They said, 'We will request our father for him. That is something we will surely do.' He told his serving men, 'Put back their goods into their saddlebags for them to find when they arrive back to their families so that perhaps they will return again.' Then when they got back to their father's house, they said, 'Father! Our measure has been denied. Please send our brother with us so we may obtain our measure. We will take care of him.' (Surah Yusuf, 58-63)

### **The Prophet Ya'qub's (as) Unwillingness to Send the Prophet Yusuf's (as) Brother**

He said, 'How will my trusting him to your care be different from entrusting his brother before? The Best of Guardians, however, is Allah. He is the Most Merciful of the merciful.' Then when they opened up their saddlebags and found their merchandise returned to them, they said, 'Our father! What more could we ask! Here is our merchandise returned to us. We can provide our families with food, and guard our brother and get an extra load. That is an easy measure to obtain.' He said, 'I will not send him out with you until you make a covenant with Allah to bring him home unless you are overwhelmed.' When they had made their covenant, he said, 'Allah is Guardian over what we say.' (Surah Yusuf, 64-66)

### **The Prophet Yusuf (as) Holds His Brother**

He said, 'My sons! You must not enter through a single gate. Go in through different gates. But I cannot save you from Allah at all, for judgement comes from no one but Allah. In Him I put my trust, and let

all those who put their trust, put it in Him alone.' But when they entered as their father said, it did not save them from Allah at all, yet a need in Ya'qub's soul was satisfied. He had knowledge which We had taught him, but most of mankind simply do not know. Then when they entered into Yusuf's presence, he drew his brother close to him and said, 'I am your brother. Do not be distressed concerning all the things they used to do.' Then when he had supplied them with their needs, he put the goblet in his brother's bag. A herald called out, 'Caravan! You are thieves!' They turned to them and said, 'What are you missing?' They said, 'We're missing the goblet of the king. The man who brings it will get a camel's load. Regarding that I stand as guarantor.' They said, 'By Allah, you know we did not come to corrupt the land and that we are not thieves.' They said, 'What is the reparation for it if it in fact transpires that you are liars?' They said, 'Its reparation shall be him in the saddlebags of whom it is discovered. With us that is how wrongdoers are repaid.' (Surah Yusuf, 67-75)

He started with their bags before his brother's and then produced it from his brother's bag. In that way We devised a cunning scheme for Yusuf. He could not have held his brother according to the statutes of the King – only because Allah had willed it so. We raise the rank of anyone We will. Over everyone with knowledge is a Knower. They said, 'If he steals now, his brother stole before.' But Yusuf kept it to himself and still did not disclose it to them, saying, 'The plight that you are in is worse than that. Allah knows best the matter you describe.' They said, 'Your Eminence! He has an old and venerable father, so take one of us instead of him. We see without a doubt that you are of the people who do good.' He said, 'Allah forbid that we should take anyone but him with whom our goods were found. In that case we would clearly be wrongdoers.' When they despaired of him, they went apart to talk alone. The eldest of them said, 'You know full well your father had you make a covenant with Allah concerning this, and how before you failed him with Yusuf. I will not leave this land until I have permission from my father, or Allah decides about the case on my behalf. Truly He is the justest Judge of all. Return now to your father and say to him, "Your son stole, father. We can do no more than testify to

what we know and we are not the guardians of the Unseen. Ask questions of the town in which we were and of the caravan in which we came for we are surely telling you the truth.'" (Surah Yusuf, 76-82)

### **The Prophet Ya'qub's (as) Love for the Prophet Yusuf (as)**

He said, 'It's merely that your lower selves suggested something to you which you did. But beauty lies in having steadfastness. Perhaps Allah will bring them all together. He is indeed All-Knowing and All-Wise.' He turned himself away from them and said, 'What anguish is my sorrow for Yusuf!' And then his eyes turned white from hidden grief. They said, 'By Allah, you will not ever cease to mention Yusuf, till you waste away or are among the people of the grave!' He said, 'I make complaint about my grief and sorrow to Allah alone because I know things from Allah you do not know. My sons! Seek news of Yusuf and his brother. Do not despair of solace from Allah. No one despairs of solace from Allah except for people who are disbelievers.' So when they came into his presence, they said, 'Your Eminence! Hardship has hit us and our families. We bring scant merchandise, but fill the measure for us generously. Allah always rewards a generous giver.' He said, 'Are you aware of what you did to Yusuf and his brother in ignorance?' They said, 'Are you Yusuf?' He said, 'I am indeed Yusuf, and this here is my brother. Allah has acted graciously to us. As for those who fear Allah and are steadfast, Allah does not allow to go to waste the wage of any people who do good.' They said, 'By Allah, Allah has favoured you above us. Clearly we were in the wrong.' He said, 'No blame at all will fall on you. Today you have forgiveness from Allah. He is the Most Merciful of the merciful. (Surah Yusuf, 83-92)

### **The Prophet Yusuf's (as) Miracle**

Go with this shirt of mine and cast it on my father's face and he will see again. Then come to me with all your families.' And when the caravan went on its way, their father said, 'I can smell Yusuf's scent! You probably think I have become senile.' They said, 'By Allah! Your mind is still astray.' But when the bringer of the good news came, he cast it on his face and sight returned. He said, 'Did I not say to you before, I know things from Allah you do not know?' (Surah Yusuf, 93-96)

### **The Prophet Ya'qub's (as) Asking for Forgiveness**

"They said: O our father! Ask forgiveness of our faults for us, surely we were sinners. He said: I will ask for you forgiveness from my Lord; surely He is the Forgiving, the Merciful." (Surah Yusuf, 97-98)

### **The Prophet Ya'qub's (as) and His Sons' Entry into Egypt**

Then when they entered into Yusuf's presence, he drew his parents close to him and said, 'Enter Egypt safe and sound, if Allah wills.' He raised his parents up onto the throne. The others fell prostrate in front of him. He said, 'My father, truly this is now the interpretation of the dream I had. My Lord has made it all come true; and He was kind to me by letting me out of prison and brought you from the desert when Satan had caused dissent between me and my brothers. My Lord is kind to anyone He wills. He is indeed All-Knowing and All-Wise. My Lord, You have granted power to me on earth and taught me the true meaning of events. Originator of the heavens and earth, You are my Friend in this world and the Next. So take me as a Muslim at my death and join me to the people who are righteous.' (Surah Yusuf, 99-101)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET SHU'AYB (AS)**

### **The Prophet Shu'ayb (as) Was Sent to Madyan**

#### **As a Messenger**

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb who said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no other god than Him. A Clear Sign has come to you from your Lord. Give full measure and full weight. Do not diminish people's goods. Do not cause corruption in the land after it has been put right. That is better for you if you are believers. (Surat al-A'raf, 85)

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb, he said, 'My people, worship Allah and look to the Last Day and do not act unjustly on earth, corrupting it.' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 36)

And to Madyan their brother Shu'ayb. He said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no god apart from Him. Do not give short measure and short weight. I see you prospering and I fear for you the punishment of an all-encompassing Day. (Surah Hud, 84)



### **The Prophet Shu'ayb (as) Called His People to Religion**

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb who said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no other god than Him. A Clear Sign has come to you from your Lord. Give full measure and full weight. Do not diminish people's goods. Do not cause corruption in the land after it has been put right. That is better for you if you are believers. Do not lie in wait on every pathway, threatening people, barring those who believe from the Way of Allah, desiring to make it crooked. Remember when you were few and He increased your number: see the final fate of the corrupters!' (Surat al-A'raf, 85-86)

### **The Prophet Shu'ayb's (as) Efforts to Correct Corrupt Practices in Trading**

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb who said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no other god than Him. A Clear Sign has come to you from your Lord. Give full measure and full weight. Do not diminish people's goods. Do not cause corruption in the land after it has been put right. That is better for you if you are believers. (Surat al-A'raf, 85)

And to Madyan their brother Shu'ayb. He said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no god apart from Him. Do not give short measure and short weight. I see you prospering and I fear for you the punishment of an all-encompassing Day. My people! Give full measure and full weight with justice; do not diminish people's goods; and do not go about the earth, corrupting it. What endures with Allah is better for you if you are believers. I am not set over you as your keeper.' (Surah Hud, 84-86)

### **The People of Madyan Ridicule the Prophet Shu'ayb (as)**

They said, 'Shu'ayb, do your prayers instruct you that we should abandon what our fathers worshipped or stop doing whatever we want to with our wealth? You are clearly the forbearing, the rightly-guided!' (Surah Hud, 87)

### **The Prophet Shu'ayb's (as) Persistence in Communicating the Message of Religion**

He said, 'My people! What do you think? If I do possess a Clear Sign

from my Lord and He has given me His good provision, I would clearly not want to go behind your backs and do something I have forbidden you to do. I only want to put things right as far as I can. My success is with Allah alone. I have put my trust in Him and I turn to Him. My people! Do not let your breach with me provoke you into doing wrong so that the same thing happens to you as happened to the people of Nuh and the people of Hud and the people of Salih; and the people of Lut are not far distant from you. Ask your Lord for forgiveness and then repent to Him. My Lord is Most Merciful, Most Loving.' (Surah Hud, 88-90)

### **The People of Madyan Threaten the Prophet Shu'ayb (as)**

The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant said, 'We will drive you out of our city, Shu'ayb, you and those who believe along with you, unless you return to our religion.' He said, 'What, even though we detest it? We would be inventing lies against Allah if we returned to your religion after Allah has saved us from it. We could never return to it unless Allah our Lord so willed. Our Lord encompasses everything in His knowledge. We have put our trust in Allah. Our Lord, judge between us and our people with truth. You are the best of judges.' The ruling circle of those of his people who were disbelievers said, 'If you follow Shu'ayb, you will definitely be lost.' (Surah al-A'raf, 88-90)

They said, 'Shu'ayb, We do not understand much of what you say and we see you are weak among us. Were it not for your clan, we would have stoned you. We do not hold you in high esteem!' (Surah Hud, 91)

He said, 'My people! Do you esteem my clan more than you do Allah? You have made Him into something to cast disdainfully behind your backs! But my Lord encompasses everything that you do! My people! Do as you think best. That is what I am doing. You will certainly come to know who will receive a punishment to disgrace him, and who is a liar. So look out. I will be on the lookout with you.' (Surah Hud, 92-93)

### **The Destruction of Madyan**

When Our command came, We rescued Shu'ayb and those who believed along with him by a mercy from Us. The Great Blast seized hold of those who did wrong and morning found them lying flattened in

their homes. (Surah Hud, 94)

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb, he said, 'My people, worship Allah and look to the Last Day and do not act unjustly on earth, corrupting it.' But they denied him so the earthquake seized them and morning found them lying flattened in their homes. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 36-37)

as if they had never lived there at all. Yes indeed! Away with Madyan just like Thamud! (Surah Hud, 95)

As for those who denied Shu'ayb, it was as if they had never lived there. It was the people who denied Shu'ayb who were the lost. So he turned away from them and said, 'My people, I transmitted My Lord's message to you and gave you good counsel. Why should I grieve for a disbelieving people?' (Surat al-A'raf, 92-93)

### **The Prophet Shu'ayb (as) is Also Sent to the Thicket as a Messenger**

The Companions of the Thicket denied the Messengers, when Shu'ayb said of all the worlds. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 176-180)

### **The Prophet Shu'ayb's (as) Efforts to Correct Morally Degenerate People**

Give full measure. Do not skimp. Weigh with a level balance. Do not diminish people's goods and do not go about the earth, corrupting it. Have fear of Him Who created you and the earlier creatures.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 181-184)

### **The Reply of the People of the Thicket**

They said, 'You are merely someone bewitched. You are nothing but a human being like ourselves. We think you are a liar. So make lumps from heaven fall down on us if you are telling the truth.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 185-187)

### **The Destruction of the Thicket**

The Companions of the Thicket denied the Messengers. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 176)

He said, 'My Lord knows best what you are doing.' They denied him and the punishment of the Day of Shadow came down on them. It was indeed the punishment of a terrible Day. There is certainly a Sign in

that, yet most of them are not believers. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 188-190)

The people of the Thicket were also wrongdoers. We took revenge on them as well. They are both beside a well-beaten track. (Surat al-Hijr, 78-79)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) AND THE PROPHET HARUN (AS)**

We recite to you with truth some news of Musa and Pharaoh for people who believe. (Surat al-Qasas, 3)

### **The Tribe of Israel in Egypt**

We recite to you with truth some news of Musa and Pharaoh for people who believe. Pharaoh exalted himself arrogantly in the land and divided its people into camps, oppressing one group of them by slaughtering their sons and letting their women live. He was one of the corrupters. We desired to show kindness to those who were oppressed in the land and to make them leaders and make them inheritors and establish them firmly in the land and to show Pharaoh and Haman and their troops the very thing that they were fearing from them. (Surat al-Qasas, 3-6)

### **The Birth of the Prophet Musa (as) and Allah's Promise**

We revealed to Musa's mother, 'Suckle him and then when you fear for him cast him into the sea. Do not fear or grieve; We will return him to you and make him one of the Messengers.' The family of Pharaoh picked him up so that he might be an enemy and a source of grief to them. Certainly Pharaoh and Haman and their troops were in the wrong. The wife of Pharaoh said, 'A source of delight for me and for you; do not kill him. It may well be that he will be of use to us or perhaps we could adopt him as a son.' They were not aware. Musa's mother felt a great emptiness in her heart and she almost gave him away; only We fortified her heart so that she would be one of the believers. She said to his sister, 'Go after him.' And she kept an eye on him from afar and they were not aware. And We had before forbidden foster-mothers for him, so she said: Shall I show you a household who will rear him for you and take care of him? That is how We returned

him to his mother so that she might delight her eyes and feel no grief and so that she would know that Allah's promise is true. But most of them do not know this. And when he reached his full strength and maturity, We gave him judgement and knowledge. That is how We recompense good-doers. (Surat al-Qasas, 7-14)

### **The Prophet Musa (as) is Involved in an Incident in the City**

He entered the city at a time when its inhabitants were unaware and found two men fighting there – one from his party and the other from his enemy. The one from his party asked for his support against the other from his enemy. So Musa hit him, dealing him a fatal blow. He said, 'This is part of Satan's handiwork. He truly is an outright and misleading enemy.' He said, 'My Lord, I have wronged myself. Forgive me.' So He forgave him. He is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful. He said, 'My Lord, because of Your blessing to me, I will never be a supporter of evildoers.' Morning found him in the city, fearful and on his guard. Then suddenly the man who had sought his help the day before, shouted for help from him again. Musa said to him, 'You are clearly a misguided man.' But when he was about to grab the man who was their common enemy, he said, 'Musa! Do you want to kill me just as you killed a person yesterday? You only want to be a tyrant in the land; you do not want to be a reformer.' (Surat al-Qasas, 15-19)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Departure from Egypt**

A man came running from the furthest part of the city, saying, 'Musa, the Council are conspiring to kill you, so leave! I am someone who brings you good advice.' So he left there fearful and on his guard, saying, 'My Lord, rescue me from the people of the wrongdoers!' (Surat al-Qasas, 20-21)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Prayer to Allah for Help**

When turned his face in the direction of Madyan, he said, 'Hopefully my Lord will guide me to the right way.' When he arrived at the water of Madyan, he found a crowd of people drawing water there. Standing apart from them, he found two women, holding back their sheep. He said, 'What are you two doing here?' They said, 'We cannot draw water

until the shepherds have driven off their sheep. You see our father is a very old man.' So he drew water for them and then withdrew into the shade and said, 'My Lord, I am truly in need of any good You have in store for me.' (Surat al-Qasas, 22-24)

### **The Days of the Prophet Musa (as) in Madyan**

One of them came walking shyly up to him and said, 'My father invites you so that he can pay you your wage for drawing water for us.' When he came to him and told him the whole story he said, 'Have no fear, you have escaped from wrongdoing people.' One of them said, 'Hire him, father. The best person to hire is someone strong and trustworthy.' He said, 'I would like to marry you to one of these two daughters of mine on condition that you work for me for eight full years. If you complete ten, that is up to you. I do not want to be hard on you. You will find me, Allah willing, to be one of the righteous.' He said, 'That is agreed between me and you. Whichever of the two terms I fulfil, there should be no bad feeling towards me. Allah is Guardian over what we say.' (Surat al-Qasas, 25-28)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Departure from Madyan**

When Musa had fulfilled the appointed term and had set off with his family, he noticed a fire from one side of the Mount. He said to his family, 'Stay here, I can see a fire. Hopefully I will bring you back some news from it or a burning branch from the fire so that you will be able to warm yourselves.' (Surat al-Qasas, 29)

### **The Prophet Musa (as) is Endowed with Prophethood**

But when he reached it a voice called out to him from the right hand side of the valley in the part which was full of blessing, from out of the bush: 'Musa, I am Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat al-Qasas, 30)

I am your Lord. Take off your sandals. You are in the holy valley of Tuwa. I have chosen you, so listen well to what is revealed. I am Allah. There is no god but Me, so worship Me and perform prayer to remember Me. The Hour is coming but I have concealed it so that every self can be repaid for its efforts. Do not let those who do not believe in it and follow their whims and desires debar you from it or you will be destroyed. (Surah Ta Ha, 12-16)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Miracles**

What is that in your right hand, Musa?' He said, 'It is my staff. I lean on it and beat down leaves for my sheep with it and have other uses for it.' He said, 'Throw it down, Musa.' He threw it down and suddenly it was a slithering snake. (Surah Ta Ha, 17-20)

Throw down your staff!' Then when he saw it slithering like a snake he turned and fled and did not turn back again. 'Musa, approach and have no fear! You are one of those who are secure. (Surat al-Qasas, 31)

Throw down your staff.' Then when he saw it slithering like a snake he turned and fled and did not turn back again. 'Have no fear, Musa. In My Presence the Messengers have no fear. (Surat an-Naml, 10)

He said, 'Take hold of it and have no fear. We will return it to its original form. Put your hand under your arm and press it to your side. It will emerge pure white yet quite unharmed, another Sign. (Surah Ta Ha, 21-22)

Put your hand inside your shirt front. It will emerge pure white yet quite unharmed. And hug your arms to your sides to still your fear. These are two proofs from your Lord for Pharaoh and his ruling circle. They are a deviant people.' (Surat al-Qasas, 32)

In this way We show you some of Our greatest Signs. (Surah Ta Ha, 23)

### **The Prophet Musa (as) is Appointed to Communicate the Message of Religion to Pharaoh**

Go to Pharaoh. He has overstepped the bounds.' (Surah Ta Ha, 24)

'Go to Pharaoh – he has overstepped the limits. (Surat an-Nazi'at, 17)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Prayer to Allah for Help**

He said, 'O Lord, expand my breast for me. (Surah Ta Ha, 25)

He said, 'My Lord, I killed one of them and I am afraid they will kill me. (Surat al-Qasas, 33)

He said, 'My Lord, I fear they will deny me. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 12) and make my task easy for me. Loosen the knot in my tongue so that they will understand my words. Assign me a helper from my family, my brother Harun. (Surah Ta Ha, 26-30)

and my brother Harun is more eloquent than me so send him with me to support me and back me up. I am afraid they will call me a liar.' (Surat al-Qasas, 34)

Strengthen my back by him and let him share in my task, so that we can glorify You much and remember You much, (Surah Ta Ha, 31-34)

They said, 'Our Lord, we are afraid that he might persecute us or overstep the bounds.' (Surah Ta Ha, 45)

They hold a wrong action against me and I fear that they may kill me.' He said, 'By no means! Go, both of you, with Our Signs. We will certainly be together with you, listening. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 14-15)

### **Allah's Reply to the Prophet Musa's (as) Prayer**

He said, 'Have no fear. I will be with you, All-Hearing and All-Seeing. (Surah Ta Ha, 46)

He said, 'We will reinforce you with your brother and by Our Signs will give you both authority, so that they will not be able to lay a hand on you. You and those who follow you will be the victors.' (Surat al-Qasas, 35)

He said, 'Your request has been granted, Musa We were gracious to you another time. (Surah Ta Ha, 36-37)

I have chosen you for Myself. Go, you and your brother, with My Signs and do not slacken in remembering Me. Go to Pharaoh; he has overstepped the bounds. But speak to him with gentle words so that hopefully he will pay heed or show some fear.' (Surah Ta Ha, 41-44)

### **The Prophet Musa (as) and the Prophet Harun (as)**

#### **Call Pharaoh to Religion**

Go to Pharaoh and say, "We are the Messenger of the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 16)

Go to him and say, "We are your Lord's Messengers so send the tribe of Israel away with us and do not punish them. We have brought you a Sign from your Lord. Peace be upon those who follow the guidance. It has been revealed to us that punishment is for him who denies the truth and turns away.'" (Surah Ta Ha, 47-48)

And say: "Do you resolve to purify yourself. I will guide you to your Lord so that you may fear Him?" (Surat an-Nazi'at, 18-19)

#### **The First Reaction of Pharaoh**

He said, 'Did we not bring you up among us as a child and did you not spend many years of your life among us? Yet you did the deed you



did and were ungrateful.' He said, 'At the time I did it I was one of the misguided and so I fled from you when I was in fear of you but my Lord gave me right judgement and made me one of the Messengers. And anyway you can only reproach me with this favour because you made the tribe of Israel into slaves!' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 18-22)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Communication of Religion to Pharaoh**

Pharaoh said, 'What is the Lord of all the worlds?' He said, 'The Lord of the heavens and the earth and everything between them if you knew for sure.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 23-24)

He said, 'Your Lord and the Lord of your forefathers, the previous peoples.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 26)

He said, 'The Lord of the East and the West and everything between them if you used your intellect.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 28)

He said, 'Our Lord is He Who gives each thing its created form and then guides it.' He said, 'What about the previous generations?' He said, 'Knowledge of them is with my Lord in a Book. My Lord does not misplace nor does He forget.' It is He Who made the earth a cradle for you and threaded pathways for you through it and sent down water from the sky by which We have brought forth various different types of plants. Eat and pasture your cattle. Certainly there are Signs in that for people of sound intellect. From it We created you, to it We will return you, and from it We will bring you forth a second time. (Surah Ta Ha, 50-55)

### **Pharaoh's Insolence**

He said to those around him, 'Are you listening?' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 25)

He said, 'This Messenger, who has been sent to you, is mad.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 27)

He said, 'If you take any god other than me, I will certainly throw you into prison.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 29)

### **Miracles the Prophet Musa (as) Performed**

He said, 'Even if I were to bring you something undeniable?' He said, 'Produce it then if you are someone telling the truth.' So He threw

down his staff and there it was, unmistakably a snake. And he drew out his hand and there it was, pure white to those who looked. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 30-33)

### **Pharaoh Accuses the Prophet Musa (as) of Practicing Magic**

He said to the High Council round about him, 'This certainly is a skilled magician who desires by his magic to expel you from your land, so what do you recommend?' They said, 'Detain him and his brother and send out marshals to the cities, to bring you all the skilled magicians.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 34-37)

He said, 'Have you come to us to expel us from our land by means of your magic, Musa? (Surah Ta Ha, 57)

### **Pharaoh's Intention to Confront the Prophet Musa (as) with Magicians**

We will bring you magic to match it. So fix a time between us and you which neither we nor you will fail to keep at a place where we can meet halfway.' He said, 'Your time is the day of the Festival. The people should gather in the morning.' (Surah Ta Ha, 58-59)

So the magicians were assembled for a meeting on a specified day. The people were asked, 'Are you all assembled. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 38-39)

When the magicians came, they said to Pharaoh, 'Will we be rewarded if we are the winners?' He said, 'Yes, and in that case you will be among those brought near.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 41-42)

### **The Confrontation of the Prophet Musa (as) with the Magicians**

They said, 'Musa, will you throw first or shall we be the ones to throw?' (Surat al-A'raf, 115)

Musa said to them, 'Throw whatever it is you are going to throw!' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 43)

### **The Magic of the Magicians**

He said, 'You throw.' And when they threw, they cast a spell on the people's eyes and caused them to feel great fear of them. They pro-

duced an extremely powerful magic. (Surat al-A'raf, 116)

He said, 'No, you throw!' And suddenly their ropes and staffs appeared to him, by their magic, to be slithering about. Musa experienced in himself a feeling of alarm. We said, 'Have no fear. You will have the upper hand. (Surah Ta Ha, 66-68)

When they had thrown, Musa said, 'What you have brought is magic. Allah will certainly prove it false. Allah does not uphold the actions of corrupters.' Allah confirms the Truth by His words, even though the evildoers hate it. (Surah Yunus, 81-82)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Superiority over the Magicians**

Throw down what is in your right hand. It will swallow up their handiwork. Their handiwork is just a magician's trick. Magicians do not prosper wherever they go.' (Surah Ta Ha, 69)

We revealed to Musa, 'Throw down your staff.' And it immediately swallowed up what they had forged. So the Truth took place and what they did was shown to be false. They were defeated then and there, transformed into humbled men. (Surat al-A'raf, 117-119)

### **The Magicians' Acceptance of Faith and Pharaoh's Anger**

The magicians threw themselves down in prostration. They said, 'We believe in the Lord of Harun and Musa.' Pharaoh said, 'Do you believe in him before I have authorised you? He is your chief, the one who taught you magic. I will cut off your hands and feet alternately and have you crucified on palm trunks. Then you will know for certain which of us has the harsher and longer lasting punishment.' They said, 'We will never prefer you to the Clear Signs which have come to us nor to Him Who brought us into being. Decide on any judgment you like. Your jurisdiction only covers the life of this world. We have believed in our Lord so that He may forgive us for our mistakes and for the magic which you forced us to perform. Allah is better and longer lasting.' (Surah Ta Ha, 70-73)

We remain hopeful that our Lord will forgive us our mistakes for being the first of the believers.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 51)

You are only avenging yourself on us because we believed in our Lord's Signs when they came to us. Our Lord, pour down steadfast-

ness upon us and take us back to You as Muslims.' (Surat al-A'raf, 126)

### **Pharaoh's Persistence in Insolence**

But then he rallied and called out, saying, 'I am your Lord Most High!' (Surat an-Nazi'at, 23-24)

No one believed in Musa except for a few of his people out of fear that Pharaoh, and the elders, would persecute them. Pharaoh was high and mighty in the land. He was one of the profligate. (Surah Yunus, 83)

Pharaoh said, 'Let me kill Musa and let him call upon his Lord! I am afraid that he may change your religion and bring about corruption in the land.' Musa said, 'I seek refuge in my Lord and your Lord from every proud man who does not believe in the Day of Reckoning.' (Surah Ghafir, 26-27)

### **The Man in the Palace Keeps His Faith Concealed**

A man among Pharaoh's people who believed, but kept his faith concealed, said, 'Are you going to kill a man for saying "My Lord is Allah" when he has brought you Clear Signs from your Lord? If he is telling a lie, be it on his own head. But if he is telling the truth, then some of what he is promising you will certainly happen to you. Allah does not guide any unbridled inveterate liar. My people! The kingdom is yours today, as masters in the land, but who will help us against Allah's violent force, if it comes upon us?' Pharaoh said, 'I only show you what I see myself and I only guide you to the path of rectitude.' The man who believed said, 'My people! I fear for you a day like that of the Confederates, the same as happened to the people of Nuh and 'Ad and Thamud and those who followed after them. Allah does not want any injustice for His servants. My people! I fear for you the Day of Calling Out, the Day when you will turn your backs in flight, having no one to protect you from Allah. Whoever Allah misguides will have no guide. Yusuf brought you the Clear Signs before, but you never stopped doubting what he brought to you to the extent that when he died, you said, "Allah will never send another Messenger after him." That is how Allah misguides those who are unbridled and full of doubt.' Those who argue about the Signs of Allah without any authority coming to them do something hateful in the sight of Allah

and in the sight of the people who believe. That is how Allah seals up the heart of every arrogant oppressor. (Surah Ghafir, 28-35)

### **Pharaoh's Demand for a Tower**

Pharaoh said, 'Council, I do not know of any other god for you apart from Me. Haman, kindle a fire for me over the clay and build me a lofty tower so that perhaps I may be able to climb up to Musa's God! I consider him a blatant liar.' (Surat al-Qasas, 38)

### **The Believer Calls Pharaoh and His People to Religion**

Pharaoh said, 'Haman, build me a tower so that perhaps I may gain means of access, access to the heavens, so that I can look on Musa's God. Truly I think he is a liar.' That is how Pharaoh's evil actions were made attractive to him and he debarred others from the Path. Pharaoh's scheming led to nothing but ruin. The man who believed said, 'My people! Follow me and I will guide you to the path of rectitude. My people! The life of this world is only fleeting enjoyment. It is the hereafter which is the abode of permanence. Whoever does an evil act will only be repaid with its equivalent. But whoever acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, such a person will enter the Garden, provided for in it without any reckoning. My people! How is it that I call you to salvation while you call me to the Fire? You call me to reject Allah and to associate something with Him about which I have no knowledge, while I call you to the Almighty, the Endlessly Forgiving. There is no question that what you call me to has no foundation either in this world or the hereafter, that our return is to Allah, and that the profligate will be Companions of the Fire. You will remember what I say to you. I consign my affair completely to Allah. Truly Allah sees His servants.' (Surah Ghafir, 36-44)

### **Pharaoh's Continuing Oppression**

The ruling circle of Pharaoh's people said, 'Are you going to leave Musa and his people to cause corruption in the earth and abandon you and your gods?' He said, 'We will kill their sons and let their women live. We have absolute power over them!' (Surat al-A'raf, 127)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Advice to His People to Be Steadfast**

Musa said to his people, 'Seek help in Allah and be steadfast. The

earth belongs to Allah. He bequeathes it to any of His servants He wills. The successful outcome is for those who guard against evil.' They said, 'We suffered harm before you came to us and after you came to us.' He said, 'It may well be that your Lord is going to destroy your enemy and make you the successors in the land so that He can see how you behave.' (Surat al-A'raf, 128-129)

### **Allah's Punishment Imposed on Pharaoh and His People**

We seized Pharaoh's people with years of drought and scarcity of fruits so that hopefully they would pay heed. Whenever a good thing came to them, they said, 'This is our due.' But if anything bad happened to them, they would blame their ill fortune on Musa and those with him. No indeed! In truth the omens of evil are theirs in Allah's sight. But most of them did not know. They said, 'No matter what kind of Sign you bring us to bewitch us, we will not believe in you.' So We sent down on them floods, locusts, lice, frogs and blood, Signs, clear and distinct, but they proved arrogant and were an evildoing people. Whenever the plague came down on them they said, 'Musa, pray to your Lord for us by the contract He has with you. If you remove the plague from us, we will definitely believe in you and send the tribe of Israel away with you.' But when We removed the plague from them – for a fixed term which they fulfilled – they broke their word. (Surat al-A'raf, 130-135)

### **Pharaoh's Scornfulness of His People**

Pharaoh called to his people, saying, 'My people, does the kingdom of Egypt not belong to me? Do not all these rivers flow under my control? Do you not then see? Am I not better than this man who is contemptible and can scarcely make anything clear? Why have gold bracelets not been put upon his arms and why is there not a train of angels accompanying him?' Thus did he make fools of his people, and they obeyed him: truly were they a people rebellious. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 51-54)

No one believed in Musa except for a few of his people out of fear that Pharaoh, and the elders, would persecute them. Pharaoh was high and mighty in the land. He was one of the profligate. (Surah Yunus, 83)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Advice to His People to Put Their Trust in Allah**

Musa said, 'My people! If you believe in Allah, then put your trust in Him, if you are Muslims.' They said, 'We have put our trust in Allah. Our Lord, Do not make us a target for this wrongdoing people, and rescue us, by Your mercy, from this disbelieving people!' (Surah Yunus, 84-86)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Prayer for the Destruction of Pharaoh and His People**

Musa said, 'Our Lord, You have given Pharaoh and his ruling circle finery and wealth in the life of this world, Our Lord, so that they may be misguided from Your Way. Our Lord, obliterate their wealth and harden their hearts so that they do not believe until they see the painful punishment.' He said, 'Your request is answered, so go straight and do not follow the way of those who have no knowledge.' (Surah Yunus, 88-89)

### **The Revelation to the Prophet Musa (as) to Emigrate**

We revealed to Musa, 'Travel with My servants by night. Strike a dry path for them through the sea. Have no fear of being overtaken and do not be afraid.' (Surah Ta Ha, 77)

We revealed to Musa: 'Travel with Our servants by night. You will certainly be pursued.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 52)

### **Pharaoh's Pursuit of the Tribe of Israel**

Pharaoh sent marshals into the cities: 'These people are a small group and we find them irritating and we constitute a vigilant majority.' We expelled them from gardens and springs, from treasures and a splendid situation. So it was! And We bequeathed them to the tribe of Israel. So they pursued them towards the east. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 53-60)

### **The Destruction of Pharaoh and His Troops**

And when the two hosts came into sight of one another Musa's companions said, 'We will surely be overtaken!' He said, 'Never! My Lord is with me and He will guide me.' So We revealed to Musa, 'Strike the

sea with your staff.' And it split in two, each part like a towering cliff. And We brought the others right up to it. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 61-64)

We brought the tribe of Israel across the sea and Pharaoh and his troops pursued them out of tyranny and enmity. Then, when he was on the point of drowning, he said, 'I believe that there is no god but Him in Whom the tribe of Israel believe. I am one of the Muslims.' 'What, now! When previously you rebelled and were one of the corrupters? Today we will preserve your body so you can be a Sign for people who come after you. Surely many people are heedless of Our Signs.' (Surah Yunus, 90-92)

We rescued Musa and all those who were with him. Then We drowned the rest. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 65-66)

How many gardens and fountains they left behind, and ripe crops and noble residences. What comfort and ease they had delighted in! So it was. Yet We bequeathed these things to another people. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 25-28)

And We bequeathed to the people who had been oppressed the easternmost part of the land We had blessed, and its westernmost part as well. The most excellent Word of your Lord was fulfilled for the tribe of Israel on account of their steadfastness. And We utterly destroyed what Pharaoh and his people made and the buildings they constructed. (Surat al-A'raf, 137)

the Fire, morning and night, to which they are exposed; and on the Day the Hour takes place: 'Admit Pharaoh's people to the arshest punishment!' (Surah Ghafir, 46)

He will go ahead of his people on the Day of Rising and lead them down into the Fire. What an evil watering-hole to be led to! They are pursued by a curse in this world and on the Day of Rising. What an evil gift to be given! (Surah Hud, 98-99)

Neither heaven nor earth shed any tears for them and they were granted no reprieve. We rescued the tribe of Israel from the humiliating punishment, from Pharaoh – he was haughty, one of the profligate. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 29-31)

### **The Tribe of Israel Worship Idols**

We conveyed the tribe of Israel across the sea and they came upon



some people who were devoting themselves to some idols which they had. They said, 'Musa, give us a god just as these people have gods.' He said, 'You are indeed an ignorant people. What these people are doing is destined for destruction. What they are doing is purposeless.' He said, 'Should I seek something other than Allah as a god for you when He has favoured you over all other beings?' Remember when We rescued you from Pharaoh's people who were inflicting an evil punishment on you, killing your sons and letting your women live. In that there was a terrible trial from your Lord. (Surat al-A'raf, 138-141)

### **The Prophet Musa (as) Speaks to Allah**

We set aside thirty nights for Musa and then completed them with ten, so the appointed time of his Lord was forty nights in all. Musa said to his brother Harun, 'Rule my people in my stead. Keep order and do not follow the way of the corrupters.' When Musa came to Our appointed time and his Lord spoke to him, he said, 'My Lord, show me Yourself so that I may look at You!' He said, 'You will not see Me, but look at the mountain. If it remains firm in its place, then you will see Me.' But when His Lord manifested Himself to the mountain, He crushed it flat and Musa fell unconscious to the ground. When he regained consciousness he said, 'Glory be to You! I repent to You and I am the first of the believers!' He said, 'Musa, I have chosen you over all mankind for My Message and My Word. Take what I have given you and be among the thankful.' (Surat al-A'raf, 142-144)

'Why have you hurried on ahead of your people, Musa?' He said, 'They are following in my tracks. I have hurried on ahead to you, My Lord, to gain Your good pleasure.' (Surah Ta Ha, 83-84)

### **The Revelation of the Torah to the Prophet Musa (as)**

We wrote about everything for him on the Tablets as an admonition and making all things clear. 'Seize hold of it vigorously and command your people to adopt the best in it. I will show you the home of the deviators!' (Surat al-A'raf, 145)

Remember when We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel: 'Worship none but Allah and be good to your parents and to relatives and orphans and the very poor. And speak good words to people. And

perform prayer and pay the welfare tax.' But then you turned away – except a few of you – you turned aside. And when We made a covenant with you not to shed your blood and not to expel one another from your homes, you agreed and were all witnesses. (Surat al-Baqara, 83-84)

Tribe of Israel! We rescued you from your enemy and made an appointment with you on the right hand side of the Mount and sent down manna and quails for you. Eat of the good things We have provided for you but do not go to excess in it or My anger will be unleashed on you. Anyone who has My anger unleashed on him has plunged to his ruin. But I am Ever-Forgiving to anyone who repents and believes and acts rightly and then is guided. (Surah Ta Ha, 80-82)

### **While the Prophet Musa (as) is on the Mount, His People Worship the Calf**

And when We allotted to Musa forty nights. Then you adopted the Calf when he had gone and you were wrongdoers. Then We pardoned you after that so that perhaps you would show thanks. Remember when We gave Musa the Book and discrimination so that perhaps you would be guided. And when Musa said to his people, 'My people, You wronged yourselves by adopting the Calf so turn towards your Maker and kill yourselves. That is the best thing for you in your Maker's sight.' And He turned towards you. He is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. (Surat al-Baqara, 51-54)

He said, 'We tried your people after you left and the Samaritan has misguided them.' (Surah Ta Ha, 85)

After he left, Musa's people adopted a calf made from their ornaments, a form which made a lowing sound. Did they not see that it could not speak to them or guide them to any way? They adopted it and so they were wrongdoers. (Surat al-A'raf, 148)

### **The Prophet Musa's (as) Return to His People**

When Musa returned to his people in anger and great sorrow, he said, 'What an evil thing you did in my absence after I left! Did you want to hasten your Lord's command?' He threw down the Tablets and seized hold of his brother's head, dragging him towards him. Harun said, 'Son of my mother, The people oppressed me and almost killed me. Do not give my enemies cause to gloat over me. Do not in-

clude me with the wrongdoing people.' (Surat al-A'raf, 150)

Musa returned to his people in anger and great sorrow. He said, 'My people, did not your Lord make you a handsome promise? Did the fulfilment of the contract seem too long to you or did you want to unleash your Lord's anger upon yourselves, so you broke your promise to me?' They said, 'We did not break our promise to you of our own volition. But we were weighed down with the heavy loads of the people's jewellery and we threw them in, for that is what the Samaritan did.' Then he produced a calf for them, a physical form which made a lowing sound. So they said, 'This is your god – and Musa's God as well, but he forgot.' Could they not see that it did not reply to them and that it possessed no power to either harm or benefit them? Harun had earlier said to them, 'My people! It is just a trial for you. Your Lord is the All-Merciful, so follow me and obey my command!' They said, 'We will not stop devoting ourselves to it until Musa returns to us.' He said, 'What prevented you following me, Harun, when you saw that they had gone astray? Did you too, then, disobey my command?' He said, 'Son of my mother! Do not seize me by the beard or by the hair. I was afraid that you would say, "You have caused division in the tribe of Israel and taken no notice to anything I said."' He said, 'What do you think you were doing, Samaritan?' He said, 'I saw what they did not see. So I gathered up a handful from the Messenger's footprints and threw it in. That is what my inner self urged me to do.' He said, 'Go! In this world you will have to say, "Untouchable!" And you have an appointment which you will not fail to keep. Look at your god to which you devoted so much time. We will burn it up and then scatter it as dust into the sea. Your god is Allah alone, there is no god but Him. He encompasses all things in His knowledge.' (Surah Ta Ha, 86-98)

He said, 'My Lord, forgive me and my brother and admit us into Your mercy. You are the Most Merciful of the merciful.' As for those who adopted the Calf, anger from their Lord will overtake them together with abasement in the life of this world. That is how we repay the purveyors of falsehood. (Surat al-A'raf, 151-152)

When Musa's anger abated he picked up the Tablets and in their inscription was guidance and mercy for all of them who feared their Lord. (Surat al-A'raf, 154)

### **The Prophet Musa (as) Asks for Forgiveness**

Musa chose seventy men from his people for Our appointed time and when the earthquake seized them he said, 'My Lord, if You had willed, You could have destroyed them previously and me as well. Would you destroy us for what the fools among us did? It was only a trial from You by which You misguided those You willed and guided those You willed. You are our Protector so forgive us and have mercy on us. You are the Best of Forgivers. Prescribe good for us in this world and the hereafter. We have truly turned to You.' He said, 'As for My punishment, I strike with it anyone I will. My mercy extends to all things but I will prescribe it for those who guard against evil and pay the welfare tax, and those who believe in Our Signs. (Surat al-A'raf, 155-156)

### **The Tribe of Israel Wrong Themselves**

We divided them up into twelve tribes – communities. We revealed to Musa, when his people asked him for water: 'Strike the rock with your staff.' Twelve fountains flowed out from it and all the people knew their drinking place. And We shaded them with clouds and sent down manna and quails to them: 'Eat of the good things We have provided you with.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they wronged. (Surat al-A'raf, 160)

And We shaded you with clouds and sent down manna and quails to you: 'Eat of the good things We have provided for you.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they were wronging. (Surat al-Baqara, 57)

### **The People of Prophet Musa (as) Refuse to Follow Him**

When they were told: 'Live in this town and eat of it wherever you like and say, "Relieve us of our burdens!" and enter the gate prostrating. Your mistakes will be forgiven you. We will grant increase to good-doers.' But those of them who did wrong substituted words other than those they had been given. So We sent a plague on them from heaven for their wrongdoing. (Surat al-A'raf, 161-162)

Remember when Musa said to his people, 'My people! Remember Allah's blessing to you when He appointed Prophets among you and

appointed kings for you, and gave you what He had not given to anyone else in all the worlds! 'My people! Enter the Holy Land which Allah has ordained for you. Do not turn back in your tracks and so become transformed into losers.' They said, 'There are tyrants in it, Musa. We will not enter it until they leave. If they leave it, then we will go in.' Two men among those who were afraid, but whom Allah had blessed, said, 'Enter the gate against them! Once you have entered it, you will be victorious. Put your trust in Allah if you are believers.' They said, 'We will never enter it, Musa, as long as they are there. So you and your Lord go and fight. We will stay sitting here.' (Surat al-Ma'ida, 20-24)

### **Allah's Gift to the Tribe of Israel and Their Ingratitude, and Their Substituting for the Commands of Torah Others Than Those They Had Been Given**

And We divided them into nations in the earth. Some of them are righteous and some are other than that. We tried them with good and evil so that hopefully they would return. An evil generation has succeeded them, inheriting the Book, taking the goods of this lower world, and saying, 'We will be forgiven.' But if similar goods come to them again they still take them. Has not a covenant been made with them in the Book, that they should only say the truth about Allah and have they not studied what is in it? The Final Abode is better for those who guard against evil. Will you not use your intellect? (Surat al-A'raf, 168-169)

Woe to those who write the Book with their own hands and then say 'This is from Allah' to sell it for a paltry price. Woe to them for what their hands have written! Woe to them for what they earn! (Surat al-Baqara, 79)

Remember when We made a covenant with you and lifted up the Mount above your heads: 'Take hold vigorously of what We have given you and listen.' They said, 'We hear and disobey.' They were made to drink the Calf into their hearts because of their disbelief. Say, 'If you are believers, what an evil thing your faith has made you do.' (Surat al-Baqara, 93)

They do not measure Allah with His true measure when they say, 'Allah would not send down anything to a mere human being.' Say: 'Who, then, sent down the Book which Musa brought as a Light and Guidance for the people?' You put it down on sheets of paper to display it while concealing much. You were taught things you did not know, neither you nor your forefathers. Say: 'Allah!' Then leave them engrossed in playing their games. (Surat al-An'am, 91)

If only the People of the Book had believed and guard against evil, We would have erased their evil deeds from them and admitted them into Gardens of Delight. If only they had implemented the Torah and the Injil and what was sent down to them from their Lord, they would have been fed from above their heads and beneath their feet. Among them there is a moderate group but what most of them do is evil. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 65-66)

We gave the Book and Judgement and Prophethood to the tribe of Israel and provided them with good things and favoured them over all other people. We made the Commandments very clear to them and they only differed after knowledge came to them, tyrannising one other. Your Lord will decide between them on the Day of Rising regarding the things they differed about. (Surat al-Jathiyah, 16-17)

The metaphor of those who were charged with the Torah but then have not upheld it, is that of a donkey loaded with weighty tomes. How evil is the metaphor of those who deny Allah's Signs! Allah does not guide wrongdoing people. (Surat al-Jumu'a, 5)

### **Their Denial of the Prophet Musa (as)**

We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel and We sent Messengers to them. Each time a Messenger came to them with something their lower selves did not desire, they denied some and they murdered others. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 70)

We gave Musa the Book and sent a succession of Messengers after him. We gave 'Isa, son of Maryam, the Clear Signs and reinforced him with the Purest Spirit. Why then, whenever a Messenger came to you with something your lower selves did not desire, did you grow arrogant, and deny some of them and murder others? (Surat al-Baqara, 87)

They thought there would be no testing. They were blind and deaf.

Then Allah turned towards them. Then many of them went blind and deaf again. Allah sees what they do. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 71)

### **Their Request to See Allah in Order to Believe**

And when you said, 'Musa, we will not believe in you until we see Allah with our own eyes.' So the thunder-bolt struck you dead while you were looking. Then We brought you back to life after your death, so that perhaps you would show thanks. (Surat al-Baqara, 55-56)

### **Allah's Blessings on the Tribe of Israel**

And We shaded you with clouds and sent down manna and quails to you: 'Eat of the good things We have provided for you.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they were wronging. Remember when We said, 'Go into this town. and eat from it wherever you like, freely. Enter the gate prostrating and say, "Relieve us of our burdens!" Your mistakes will be forgiven. We will grant increase to all good-doers.' But those who did wrong substituted words other than those they had been given. So We sent down a plague from heaven on those who did wrong because they were deviators. And when Musa was looking for water for his people, We said, 'Strike the rock with your staff.' Then twelve fountains gushed out from it and all the people knew their drinking place. 'Eat and drink of Allah's provision and do not go about the earth corrupting it.' (Surat al-Baqara, 57-60)

### **The Ingratitude of the Tribe of Israel for Blessings**

And when you said, 'Musa, we will not put up with just one kind of food so ask your Lord to supply to us some of what the earth produces – its green vegetables, cucumbers, grains, lentils and onions,' he said, 'Do you want to replace what is better with what is inferior? Go back to Egypt, then you will have what you are asking for.' Abasement and destitution were stamped upon them. They brought down anger from Allah upon themselves. That was because they rejected Allah's Signs and killed the Prophets without any right to do so. That was because they rebelled and went beyond the limits. (Surat al-Baqara, 61)

We made it an exemplary punishment for those there then, and those coming afterwards, and a warning to those who guard against evil. (Surat al-Baqara, 66)

Ask them about the town which was by the sea when they broke the Sabbath – when their fish came to them near the surface on their Sabbath day but did not come on the days which were not their Sabbath. In this way We put them to the test because they were deviators. When a group of them said, 'Why do you rebuke a people whom Allah is going to destroy or severely punish?' they said, 'So that we have an excuse to present to your Lord, and so that hopefully they will guard against evil.' Then when they forgot what they had been reminded of, We rescued those who had forbidden the evil and seized those who did wrong with a harsh punishment because they were deviators. When they were insolent about what they had been forbidden to do, We said to them, 'Be apes, despised, cast out!' Then your Lord announced that He would send against them until the Day of Rising people who would inflict an evil punishment on them. Your Lord is Swift in Retribution. And He is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-A'raf, 163-167)

You are well aware of those of you who broke the Sabbath. We said to them, 'Be apes, despised, cast out.' (Surat al-Baqara, 65)

### **Allah's Command to the Tribe of Israel to Sacrifice a Cow**

And when Musa said to his people, 'Allah commands you to sacrifice a cow,' they said, 'What! Are you making a mockery of us?' He said, 'I seek refuge with Allah from being one of the ignorant!' They said, 'Ask your Lord to make it clear to us what it should be like.' He said, 'He says it should be a cow, not old or virgin, but somewhere between the two. So do as you have been told.' They said, 'Ask your Lord to make it clear to us what colour it should be.' He said, 'He says it should be a bright yellow cow, a pleasure to all who look.' They said, 'Ask your Lord to make it clear to us what it should be like. Cows are all much the same to us. Then, if Allah wills, we will be guided.' He said, 'He says it should be a cow not trained to plough or irrigate the fields – completely sound, without a blemish on it.' They said, 'Now you have brought the truth.' So they sacrificed it – but they almost did not do it. Remember when you killed someone and violently accused each other of it, and Allah brought out what you were hiding. We said, 'Hit him with part of it!' In that way Allah gives life to the dead and He shows you His Signs so that hopefully you will understand. (Surat al-Baqara, 67-73)



## **The Story of the Prophet Musa (as) and One Who Had Been Given Knowledge**

But when they reached their meeting-place, they forgot their fish which quickly burrowed its way into the sea. When they had gone a distance further on, he said to his servant, 'Bring us our morning meal. Truly this journey of ours has made us tired.' He said, 'Do you see what has happened? When we went to find shelter at the rock, I forgot the fish. No one made me forget to remember it except Satan. It found its way into the sea in an amazing way.' He said, 'That is the very thing that we were looking for!' So, following their footsteps, they retraced their route. They found a servant of Ours whom We had granted mercy from Us and whom We had also given knowledge direct from Us. Musa said to him, 'May I follow you on condition that you teach me some of the right guidance you have been taught?' He said, 'You will not be able to bear with me. How indeed could you bear with patience something you have not encompassed in your knowledge?' Musa said, 'You will find me patient, if Allah wills, and I will not disobey you in any matter.' He said, 'Then if you follow me, do not question me about anything until I myself make mention of it to you.' They continued until they boarded a boat and he scuppered it. Then Musa said, 'Did you scupper it so that its owners would be drowned? This is truly a dreadful thing that you have done!' He said, 'Did I not say that you would not be able to bear with me?' Musa said, 'Do not take me to task because I forgot. Do not demand of me something which is too difficult.' So they went on until they met a youngster whom he killed. Musa said, 'Have you killed a boy who has done no wrong, without it being in retaliation for someone else? This is truly an appalling thing that you have done!' He said, 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to bear with me?' Musa said, 'If I ask you about anything after this, then you should no longer keep me company. I will have given you excuse enough.' So they went on until they reached the inhabitants of a town. They asked them for food but they refused them hospitality. They found there a wall about to fall down and he built it up. Musa said, 'If you had wanted, you could have taken a wage for doing that.' He said, 'This is where you and I part company. I will let you

know the explanation of those things about which you were not able to restrain yourself. As for the boat, it belonged to some poor people who worked on the sea. I wanted to damage it because a king was coming behind them, commandeering every boat. As for the boy, his parents were believers and we feared that he would darken their days with excessive insolence and disbelief. We wanted their Lord to give them in exchange a purer son than him, one more compassionate. As for the wall, it belonged to two young orphans in the town and there was a treasure underneath it, belonging to them. Their father was one of the righteous and your Lord wanted them to come of age and then to unearth their treasure as a mercy from Him. I did not do it of my own volition. That is the explanation of the things about which you were not able to restrain yourself.' (Surat al-Kahf, 61-82)

### **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET DAWUD (AS)**

My Lord knows best everyone in the heavens and earth. We favoured some of the Prophets over others. And We gave Dawud the Zabur. (Surat al-Isra', 55)

#### **The Story of Talut**

What do you think about the council of the tribe of Israel after Musa's time when they said to one of their Prophets, 'Give us a king and we will fight in the Way of Allah'? He said, 'Is it not possible that if fighting were prescribed for you, you would not fight?' They said, 'How could we not fight in the way of Allah when we have been driven from our homes and children?' But then when fighting was prescribed for them, they turned their backs – except for a few of them. Allah knows the wrongdoers. Their Prophet said to them, 'Allah has appointed Talut to be your king.' They said, 'How can he have kingship over us when we have much more right to kingship than he does? He has not even got much wealth!' He said, 'Allah has chosen him over you and favoured him greatly in knowledge and physical strength. Allah gives kingship to anyone He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.' Their Prophet said to them, 'The sign of his kingship is that the Ark will come to you, containing serenity from your Lord and certain relics left by the families of Musa and Harun. It will be borne by angels. There is a sign

for you in that if you are believers.' (Surat al-Baqara, 246-248)

### **The Story of Talut and Goliath**

When Talut marched out with the army, he said, 'Allah will test you with a river. Anyone who drinks from it is not with me. But anyone who does not taste it is with me – except for him who merely scoops up a little in his hand.' But they drank from it – except for a few of them. Then when he and those who believed with him had crossed it, they said, 'We do not have the strength to face Goliath and his troops today.' But those who were sure that they were going to meet Allah said, 'How many a small force has triumphed over a much greater one by Allah's permission! Allah is with the steadfast. When they came out against Goliath and his troops, they said, 'Our Lord, pour down steadfastness upon us, and make our feet firm, and help us against this disbelieving people.' And with Allah's permission they routed them. Dawud killed Goliath and Allah gave him kingship and wisdom and taught him whatever He willed. If it were not for Allah's driving some people back by means of others, the earth would have been corrupted. But Allah shows favour to all the worlds. (Surat al-Baqara, 249-251)

### **Prophecy of the Prophet Dawud (as)**

We gave him Ishaq and Ya'qub, each of whom We guided. And before him We had guided Nuh. And among his descendants were Dawud and Sulayman, and Ayyub, Yusuf, Musa and Harun. That is how We recompense the good-doers. (Surat al-An'am, 84)

We have revealed to you as We revealed to Nuh and the Prophets who came after him. And We revealed to Ibrahim and Isma'il and Ishaq and Ya'qub and the Tribes, and 'Isa and Ayyub and Yunus and Harun and Sulayman. And We gave Dawud the Zabur. (Surat an-Nisa', 163)

My Lord knows best everyone in the heavens and earth. We favoured some of the Prophets over others. And We gave Dawud the Zabur. (Surat al-Isra', 55)

### **Traits of the Prophet Dawud (as)**

And with Allah's permission they routed them. Dawud killed Goliath and Allah gave him kingship and wisdom and taught him whatever He willed. If it were not for Allah's driving some people back by

means of others, the earth would have been corrupted. But Allah shows favour to all the worlds. (Surat al-Baqara, 251)

### **Mountains and Birds Under His Command**

We gave Dawud great favour from Us: 'O mountains and birds! Echo with him in his praise!' And We made iron malleable for him. (Surah Saba', 10)

We subjected the mountains to glorify with him in the evening and at sunrise. And also the birds, flocking together, all of them turned to Him. (Surah Sâd, 18-19)

### **His Kingdom, Wisdom and Decisive Speech**

We made his kingdom strong and gave him wisdom and decisive speech. (Surah Sâd, 20)

### **His Artistic Knowledge**

We taught him the art of making garments for you to protect you against each others' violence, But do you show any thanks? (Surat al-Anbiya', 80)

We gave Dawud great favour from Us: 'O mountains and birds! Echo with him in his praise!' And We made iron malleable for him: 'Make full-length coats of mail, measuring the links with care. And act rightly, all of you, for I see what you do.' (Surah Saba', 10-11)

### **Litigants Who Went to the Prophet Dawud (as)**

Has the story of the litigants reached you? How they climbed up to the Upper Room and came in on Dawud who was alarmed by them. They said, 'Do not be afraid. We are two litigants, one of whom has acted unjustly towards the other, so judge between us with truth and do not be unjust and guide us to the Right Path. This brother of mine has ninety-nine ewes and I have only one. He said, "Let me have charge of it," and got the better of me with his words.' He said, 'He has wronged you by asking for your ewe to add to his ewes. Truly many partners are unjust to one another –except those who believe and do right actions, and how few they are!' Dawud realised that We had put him to the test. He begged forgiveness from his Lord and fell down prone, prostrating, and repented. So We forgave him for that and he has nearness to Us and a good Homecoming. 'Dawud! We have made

you an overlord on the earth, so judge between people with truth and do not follow your own desires, letting them misguide you from the Way of Allah. Those who are misguided from the Way of Allah will receive a harsh punishment because they forgot the Day of Reckoning.' (Surah Sâd, 21-26)

### **Their Judgement About the Field**

And Dawud and Sulayman when they gave judgement about the field, when the people's sheep strayed into it at night. We were Witness to their judgement. We gave Sulayman understanding of it. We gave each of them judgement and knowledge. We subjected the mountains to Dawud, glorifying, and the birds as well. This is something We are well able to do. (Surat al-Anbiya', 78-79)

## **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET SULAYMAN (AS)**

### **The Prophecy of the Prophet Sulayman (as)**

We have revealed to you as We revealed to Nuh and the Prophets who came after him. And We revealed to Ibrahim and Isma'il and Ishaq and Ya'qub and the Tribes, and 'Isa and Ayyub and Yunus and Harun and Sulayman. And We gave Dawud the Zabur. (Surat an-Nisa', 163)

We gave him Ishaq and Ya'qub, each of whom We guided. And before him We had guided Nuh. And among his descendants were Dawud and Sulayman, and Ayyub, Yusuf, Musa and Harun. That is how We recompense the good-doers. (Surat al-An'am, 84)

We gave Dawud Sulayman. What an excellent servant! He truly turned to his Lord. (Surah Sâd, 30)

Sulayman was Dawud's heir. He said, 'Mankind! We have been taught the speech of birds and we have been given everything. This is indeed clear favour.' (Surat an-Naml, 16)

### **Superior Qualities Given to the Prophet Sulayman (as): Knowledge**

We gave knowledge to Dawud and Sulayman who said, 'Praise be to Allah Who has favoured us over many of His servants who are believers.' Sulayman was Dawud's heir. He said, 'Mankind! We have been

taught the speech of birds and we have been given everything. This is indeed clear favour.' (Surat an-Naml, 15-16)

And Dawud and Sulayman when they gave judgement about the field, when the people's sheep strayed into it at night. We were Witness to their judgement. We gave Sulayman understanding of it. We gave each of them judgement and knowledge. We subjected the mountains to Dawud, glorifying, and the birds as well. This is something We are well able to do. (Surat al-Anbiya', 78-79)

### **Knowledge of the Speech of Birds**

Sulayman was Dawud's heir. He said, 'Mankind! We have been taught the speech of birds and we have been given everything. This is indeed clear favour.' Sulayman's troops, made up of jinn and men and birds, were assembled for him, paraded in tight ranks. (Surat an-Naml, 16-17)

### **The Wind Under His Command**

And We gave Sulayman power over the wind – a month's journey in the morning and a month in the afternoon. And We caused the fount of copper to gush forth for him. And some of the jinn worked in front of him by his Lord's permission. And if a single one of them deviates at all from Our command, We let him taste the punishment of the Searing Blaze. (Surah Saba', 12)

And to Sulayman We gave the fiercely blowing wind, speeding at his command towards the land which We had blessed. And We had full knowledge of everything. (Surat al-Anbiya', 81)

### **Jinn Under His Command**

And some of the satans dived for him and did other things apart from that. And We were watching over them. (Surat al-Anbiya', 82)

And the satans, every builder and diver, and others of them, yoked together in chains. (Surah Sâd, 37-38)

And We gave Sulayman power over the wind – a month's journey in the morning and a month in the afternoon. And We caused the fount of copper to gush forth for him. And some of the jinn worked in front of him by his Lord's permission. And if a single one of them deviates at all from Our command, We let him taste the punishment of the Searing

Blaze. They made for him anything he wished: high arches and statues, huge dishes like cisterns, great built-in cooking vats. 'Work, family of Dawud, in thankfulness!' But very few of My servants are thankful. Then when We decreed that he should die, nothing divulged his death to them except the worm which ate his staff; so that when he fell down it was made clear to the jinn that if they had truly had knowledge of the Unseen they need not have stayed there suffering humiliating punishment. (Surah Saba', 12-14)

### **Wealth and Kingdom Given to Him**

When swift horses, champing at the bit, were displayed before him in the afternoon, he said, "Truly do I love the love of good, with a view to the glory of my Lord"... (Surah Sâd, 31-32)

He said, 'My Lord, forgive me and give me a kingdom the like of which will never be granted to anyone after me. Truly You are the Ever-Giving.' (Surah Sâd, 35)

'This is Our gift: so bestow it or withhold it without reckoning.' (Surah Sâd, 39)

### **The Prophet Sulayman's (as) Troops and the Valley of the Ants**

Sulayman's troops, made up of jinn and men and birds, were assembled for him, paraded in tight ranks. Then, when they reached the Valley of the Ants, an ant said, 'Ants! Enter your dwellings so that Sulayman and his troops do not crush you unwittingly.' He smiled, laughing at its words, and said, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You, and admit me, by Your mercy, among Your servants who are righteous.' (Surat an-Naml, 17-19)

### **The Queen of Sheba**

He inspected the birds and said, 'How is it that I do not see the hoopoe? Or is it absent without leave? I will certainly punish it most severely or slaughter it if it does not bring me clear authority.' However, it was not long delayed, and then it said, 'I have comprehended something you have not and bring you accurate intelligence from Sheba. I found a woman ruling over them who has been given every-

thing. She possesses a mighty throne. I found both her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of Allah. Satan has made their actions seem good to them and debarred them from the Way so they are not guided and do not prostrate to Allah, Who brings out what is hidden in the heavens and the earth, and knows what you conceal and what you divulge. Allah – there is no god but Him – the Lord of the Mighty Throne.' He said, 'We will soon see if you have told the truth or are a liar. Take this letter of mine and deliver it to them and then withdraw from them a little and see how they respond.' She said, 'Council! A noble letter has been delivered to me. It is from Sulayman and says: "In the name of Allah, All-Merciful, Most Merciful. Do not rise up against me, but come to me in submission."' She said, 'Council! Give me your opinion about this matter. It is not my habit to make a final decision until I have heard what you have to say.' They said, 'We possess strength and we possess great force. But the matter is in your hands so consider what you command.' She said, 'When kings enter a city, they lay waste to it and make its mightiest inhabitants the most abased. That is what they too will do. I will send them a gift and then wait and see what the messengers bring back.' (Surat an-Naml, 20-35)

### **Messengers of the Queen of Sheba**

When it reached Sulayman he said, 'Would you give me wealth when what Allah has given me is better than what He has given you? No, rather it is you who delight in your gift. Return to them. We will come to them with troops they cannot face and we will expel them from it abased and humiliated.' (Surat an-Naml, 36-37)

### **The Throne of the Queen of Sheba**

He said, 'Council! Who among you will bring me her throne before they come to me in submission?' An imp of the jinn said, 'I will bring it to you before you get up from your seat. I am strong and trustworthy enough to do it.' He who possessed knowledge of the Book said, 'I will bring it to you before your glance returns to you.' And when he saw it standing firmly in his presence, he said, 'This is part of my Lord's favour to test me to see if I will give thanks or show ingratitude. Whoever gives thanks only does so to his own gain. Whoever is ungrateful,



my Lord is Rich Beyond Need, Generous.' He said, 'Disguise her throne. We shall see whether she is guided or someone who is not guided.' (Surat an-Naml, 38-41)

### **The Meeting of the Prophet Sulayman (as) and the Queen of Sheba**

So when she came, it was said: Is your throne like this? She said: It is as it were the same, and we were given the knowledge before it, and we were submissive. And what she worshipped besides Allah prevented her, surely she was of an unbelieving people. It was said to her: Enter the palace; but when she saw it she deemed it to be a great expanse of water, and bared her legs. He said: Surely it is a palace made smooth with glass. She said: My Lord! Surely I have been unjust to myself, and I submit with Sulayman to Allah, the Lord of the worlds. (Surat an-Naml, 42-44)

### **The Trial of the Prophet Sulayman (as)**

Behold, there were brought before him, at eventide coursers of the highest breeding, and swift of foot; And he said, "Truly do I love the love of good, with a view to the glory of my Lord," "- until (the sun) was hidden in the veil (of night): "Bring them back to me." then began he to pass his hand over (their) legs and their necks. And We did try Solomon: We placed on his throne a body (without life); but he did turn (to Us in true devotion): He said, "O my Lord! Forgive me, and grant me a kingdom which, (it may be), suits not another after me: for Thou art the Grantor of Bounties (without measure). Then We subjected the wind to his power, to flow gently to his order, Whithersoever he willed,- As also the evil ones, (including) every kind of builder and diver,- As also others bound together in fetters. "Such are Our Bounties: whether thou bestow them (on others) or withhold them, no account will be asked." And he enjoyed, indeed, a Near Approach to Us, and a beautiful Place of (Final) Return.) (Surah Sâd, 31-40)

### **The Prophet Sulayman's (as) Death**

They made for him anything he wished: high arches and statues, huge dishes like cisterns, great built-in cooking vats. 'Work, family of Dawud, in thankfulness!' But very few of My servants are thankful.

Then when We decreed that he should die, nothing divulged his death to them except the worm which ate his staff; so that when he fell down it was made clear to the jinn that if they had truly had knowledge of the Unseen they need not have stayed there suffering humiliating punishment. (Surah Saba', 13-14)

### **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET YUNUS (AS)**

And Isma'il, al-Yasa', Yunus and Lut. All of them We favoured over all beings. And some of their forebears, descendants and brothers; We chose them and guided them to a straight path. (Surat al-An'am, 86-87)

Yunus too was one of the Messengers. (Surat as-Saffat, 139)

We sent him to a hundred thousand or even more. (Surat as-Saffat, 147)

#### **The Departure of the Prophet Yunus (as) from His People**

And the Man in the Whale (Yunus) when he left in anger and thought We would not punish him... (Surat al-Anbiya', 87)

When he ran away to the fully laden ship and cast lots and lost. Then the fish devoured him and he was to blame. (Surat as-Saffat, 140-142)

#### **The Prayer of the Prophet Yunus (as) inside the Fish**

... He called out in the pitch darkness: 'There is no god but You! Glory be to You! Truly I have been one of the wrongdoers.' We responded to him and rescued him from his grief. That is how We rescue the believers. (Surat al-Anbiya', 87-88)

Had it not been that he was a man who glorified Allah, he would have remained inside its belly until the Day they are raised again. So We cast him up onto the beach and he was sick; and We caused a gourd tree to grow over him. (Surat as-Saffat, 143-146)

#### **The People of the Prophet Yunus (as)**

How is it that there has never been a city that believed, whose faith then brought it benefit, except the people of Yunus? When they believed We removed from them the punishment of disgrace in the life of this world and We let them have enjoyment for a time. (Surah Yunus, 98)

They believed and so We gave them enjoyment for a time. (Surat as-Saffat, 148)

## **STORIES OF THE PROPHET ZAKARIYYA (AS), MARYAM (AS), THE PROPHET YAHYA (AS) AND THE PROPHET 'ISA (AS)**

This is news from the Unseen which We reveal to you. You were not with them when they cast their reeds to see which of them would be the guardian of Maryam. You were not with them when they quarrelled. (Surah Al 'Imran: 44)

### **Maryam's (as) Family and Nobility**

Allah chose Adam and Nuh and the family of Ibrahim and the family of 'Imran over all other beings –descendants one of the other. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surah Al 'Imran: 33-34)

### **Maryam's (as) Birth**

Remember when the wife of 'Imran said, 'My Lord, I have pledged to You what is in my womb, devoting it to Your service. Please accept my prayer. You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing.' When she gave birth, she said, 'My Lord! I have given birth to a girl' – and Allah knew very well what she had given birth to, male and female are not the same – 'and I have named her Maryam and placed her and her children in Your safekeeping from the accursed Satan.' (Surah Al 'Imran: 35-36)

### **Maryam (as) and the Prophet Zakariyya (as)**

Her Lord accepted her with approval and made her grow in health and beauty. And Zakariyya became her guardian. Every time Zakariyya visited her in the Upper Room, he found food with her. He said, 'Maryam, how did you come by this?' She said, 'It is from Allah. Allah provides for whoever He wills without any reckoning.' (Surah Al 'Imran: 37)

And when the angels said, 'Maryam, Allah has chosen you and purified you. He has chosen you over all other women. Maryam, obey your Lord and prostrate and bow with those who bow.' (Surah Al 'Imran: 42-43)

### **The Prophet Yahya's (as) Birth**

Then and there Zakariyya called on his Lord and said, 'O Lord, grant me by Your favour an upright child. You are the Hearer of Prayer.' (Surah Al 'Imran: 38)

When he called on his Lord in secret and said, 'My Lord, my bones have lost their strength and my head is crowned with white, but in calling on You, My Lord, I have never been disappointed. I fear my relatives when I am gone and my wife is barren, so give me an heir from You to be my inheritor and the inheritor of the family of Ya'qub, and make him, my Lord, pleasing to You.' (Surah Maryam, 3-6)

### **Good News of Yahya is Given to the Prophet Zakariyya (as)**

The angels called out to him while he was standing in prayer in the Upper Room: 'Allah gives you the good news of Yahya, who will come to confirm a Word from Allah, and will be a leader and a celibate, a Prophet and one of the righteous.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 39)

'Zakariyya! We give you the good news of a boy named Yahya, a name we have given to no one else before.' He said, 'My Lord! How can I have a boy when my wife is barren and I have reached advanced old age?' He said, 'It will be so! Your Lord says, "That is easy for me to do. I created you before, when you were not anything."' He said, 'My Lord, give me a Sign.' He said, 'Your Sign is not to speak to people for three nights despite the fact that you are perfectly able to.' He came out to his people from the Upper Room and gestured to them to glorify Allah in the morning and the evening. 'Yahya, take hold of the Book with vigour.' We gave him judgement while still a child, and tenderness and purity from Us – he was conscientious –and devotion to his parents – he was not insolent or disobedient. Peace be upon him the day he was born, and the day he dies, and the day he is raised up again alive. (Surah Maryam, 7-15)

He said, 'My Lord, appoint a Sign for me.' He said, 'Your Sign is that you will not speak to people for three days, except by gesture. Remember your Lord much and glorify Him in the evening and after dawn.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 41)

### **Jibril Sent to Maryam (as) and Good News of the Prophet 'Isa's (as) Birth**

Mention Maryam in the Book, how she withdrew from her people to an eastern place, and veiled herself from them. Then We sent Our Spirit to her and it took on for her the form of a handsome, well-built

man. She said, 'I seek refuge from you with the All-Merciful if you guard against evil.' He said, 'I am only your Lord's messenger so that He can give you a pure boy.' (Surah Maryam, 16-19)

When the angels said, 'Maryam, your Lord gives you good news of a Word from Him. His name is the Messiah, 'Isa, son of Maryam, of high esteem in this world and the hereafter, and one of those brought near. He will speak to people in the cradle, and also when fully grown, and will be one of the righteous,' (Surah Al 'Imran, 45-46)

She said, 'How can I have a boy when no man has touched me and I am not an unchaste woman?' He said, 'It will be so! Your Lord says, "That is easy for Me. It is so that We can make him a Sign for mankind and a mercy from Us." It is a matter already decreed.' So she conceived him and withdrew with him to a distant place. (Surah Maryam, 20-22)

She said, 'My Lord! How can I have a son when no man has ever touched me?' He said, 'It will be so.' Allah creates whatever He wills. When He decides on something, He just says to it, 'Be!' and it is. He will teach him the Book and Wisdom, and the Torah and the Injil, as a Messenger to the tribe of Israel, saying: 'I have brought you a Sign from your Lord. I will create the shape of a bird out of clay for you and then breathe into it and it will be a bird by Allah's permission. I will heal the blind and the leper, and bring the dead to life, by Allah's permission. I will tell you what you eat and what you store up in your homes. There is a Sign for you in that if you are believers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 47-49)

### **Maryam's (as) Withdrawal to an Eastern Place**

The pains of labour drove her to the trunk of a date-palm. She said, 'Oh if only I had died before this time and was something discarded and forgotten!' A voice called out to her from under her, 'Do not grieve! Your Lord has placed a small stream at your feet. Shake the trunk of the palm towards you and fresh, ripe dates will drop down onto you. Eat and drink and delight your eyes. If you should see anyone at all, just say, "I have made a vow of abstinence to the All-Merciful and today I will not speak to any human being."' (Surah Maryam, 23-26)

Mention Maryam in the Book, how she withdrew from her people to an eastern place. (Surah Maryam, 16)

### **Aspersions Cast on Maryam (as) When She Returned to Her People with Prophet 'Isa (as)**

She brought him to her people, carrying him. They said, 'Maryam! You have done an unthinkable thing! Sister of Harun, your father was not an evil man nor was your mother an unchaste woman!' (Surah Maryam, 27-28)

### **The Prophet 'Isa's (as) Ability to Speak in the Cradle**

She pointed towards him. They said, 'How can a baby in the cradle speak?' He said, 'I am the servant of Allah, He has given me the Book and made me a Prophet. He has made me blessed wherever I am and directed me to perform prayer and give the welfare tax as long as I live, and to show devotion to my mother. He has not made me insolent or arrogant. Peace be upon me the day I was born, and the day I die and the day I am raised up again alive.' That is 'Isa, son of Maryam, the word of truth about which they are in doubt. (Surah Maryam, 29-34)

### **The Prophecy of the Prophet 'Isa (as)**

And We sent 'Isa son of Maryam following in their footsteps, confirming the Torah that came before him. We gave him the Injil containing guidance and light, confirming the Torah that came before it, and as guidance and admonition for those who guard against evil. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 46)

We gave Musa the Book and sent a succession of Messengers after him. We gave 'Isa, son of Maryam, the Clear Signs and reinforced him with the Purest Spirit. Why then, whenever a Messenger came to you with something your lower selves did not desire, did you grow arrogant, and deny some of them and murder others? (Surat al-Baqara, 87)

### **The Prophet 'Isa's (as) Call to Religion**

And when 'Isa came with the Clear Signs, he said, 'I have come to you with Wisdom and to clarify for you some of the things about which you have differed. Therefore have fear of Allah and obey me. Allah is my Lord and your Lord so worship Him. This is a straight path.' (Surat az-Zukhruf, 63-64)

And when 'Isa son of Maryam said, 'Tribe of Israel, I am the Messenger of Allah to you, confirming the Torah which came before me and

giving you the good news of a Messenger after me whose name is Ahmad.'When he brought them the Clear Signs, they said, 'This is downright magic.' (Surat as-Saff, 6)

### **The Prophet 'Isa's (as) Miracles**

He will teach him the Book and Wisdom, and the Torah and the Gospel, as a Messenger to the tribe of Israel, saying: 'I have brought you a Sign from your Lord. I will create the shape of a bird out of clay for you and then breathe into it and it will be a bird by Allah's permission. I will heal the blind and the leper, and bring the dead to life, by Allah's permission. I will tell you what you eat and what you store up in your homes. There is a Sign for you in that if you are believers. I come confirming the Torah I find already there, and to make lawful for you some of what was previously forbidden to you. I have brought you a Sign from your Lord. So have fear of Allah and obey me. Allah is my Lord and your Lord so worship Him. That is a straight path.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 48-51)

And when 'Isa son of Maryam said, 'Tribe of Israel, I am the Messenger of Allah to you, confirming the Torah which came before me and giving you the good news of a Messenger after me whose name is Ahmad.'When he brought them the Clear Signs, they said, 'This is downright magic.' (Surat as-Saff, 6)

### **The Disciples and the Prophet 'Isa (as)**

When 'Isa sensed disbelief on their part, he said, 'Who will be my helpers to Allah?' The disciples said, 'We are Allah's helpers. We believe in Allah. Bear witness that we are Muslims. Our Lord, we believe in what You have sent down and have followed the Messenger, so write us down among the witnesses.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 52-53)

And when I inspired the Disciples to believe in Me and in My Messenger, they said, "We believe. Bear witness that we are Muslims."" And when the Disciples said, "Isa son of Maryam! Can your Lord send down a table to us out of heaven?" He said, 'Have fear of Allah if you are believers!' They said, 'We want to eat from it and for our hearts to be at peace and to know that you have told us the truth and to be among those who witness it.' 'Isa son of Maryam said, 'Allah, our

Lord, send down a table to us out of heaven to be a feast for us, for the first and last of us, and as a Sign from You. Provide for us! You are the Best of Providers!' Allah said, 'I will send it down to you but if anyone among you is disbeliever after that, I will punish him with a punishment the like of which I will not inflict on anyone else in all the worlds!' (Surat al-Ma'ida, 111-115)

### **Conjecture of the Tribe of Israel That**

#### **They Killed the Prophet 'Isa (as)**

They plotted and Allah plotted. But Allah is the best of plotters. When Allah said, "Isa, I will take you back and raise you up to Me and purify you of those who are disbelievers. And I will place the people who follow you above those who are disbelievers until the Day of Rising. Then you will all return to Me, and I will judge between you regarding the things about which you differed. (Surah Al 'Imran, 54-55)

and their saying, 'We killed the Messiah, 'Isa son of Maryam, Messenger of Allah.' They did not kill him and they did not crucify him but it was made to seem so to them. Those who argue about him are in doubt about it. They have no real knowledge of it, just conjecture. But they certainly did not kill him. Allah raised him up to Himself. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat an-Nisa', 157-158)

#### **Perverted Beliefs Introduced After the Prophet 'Isa (as)**

The Jews say, 'Uzayr is the son of Allah,' and the Christians say, 'The Messiah is the son of Allah.' That is what they say with their mouths, copying the words of those who were disbelievers before. May Allah destroy them! How perverted they are! (Surat at-Tawba, 30)

People of the Book! Do not go to excess in your religion. Say nothing but the truth about Allah. The Messiah, 'Isa son of Maryam, was only the Messenger of Allah and His Word, which He cast into Maryam, and a Spirit from Him. So believe in Allah and His Messengers. Do not say, 'Three.' It is better that you stop. Allah is only One God. He is too Glorious to have a son! Everything in the heavens and in the earth belongs to Him. Allah suffices as a Guardian. The Messiah would never disdain to be a servant to Allah nor would the angels near to Him. If any do disdain to worship Him, and grow arrogant, He will in any case gather them all to Him. (Surat an-Nisa', 171-172)



The Messiah, the son of Maryam, was only a Messenger, before whom other Messengers came and went. His mother was a woman of truth. Both of them ate food. See how We make the Signs clear to them! Then see how they are perverted! (Surat al-Ma'ida, 75)

They have taken their rabbis and monks as lords besides Allah, and also the Messiah, son of Maryam. Yet they were commanded to worship only one God. There is no god but Him! Glory be to Him above anything they associate with Him! (Surat at-Tawba, 31)

Those who say that the Messiah, son of Maryam, is Allah are disbelievers. The Messiah said, 'Tribe of Israel! Worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord. If anyone associates anything with Allah, Allah has forbidden him the Garden and his refuge will be the Fire.' The wrongdoers will have no helpers. Those who say that Allah is the third of three are disbelievers. There is no god but One God. If they do not stop saying what they say, a painful punishment will afflict those among them who are disbelievers. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 72-73)

Then We sent Our Messengers following in their footsteps and sent 'Isa son of Maryam after them, giving him the Injil. We put compassion and mercy in the hearts of those who followed him. They invented monasticism – We did not prescribe it for them – purely out of desire to gain the pleasure of Allah, but even so they did not observe it as it should have been observed. To those of them who believed We gave their reward but many of them are deviators. (Surat al-Hadid, 27)

When an example is made of the son of Maryam your people laugh uproariously. They retort, 'Who is better then, our gods or him?' They only say this to you for argument's sake. They are indeed a disputatious people. He is only a servant on whom We bestowed Our blessing and whom We made an example for the tribe of Israel. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 57-59)

## **THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD (SAAS)**

### **The Revelation of the Qur'an to the Prophet Muhammad (saas) and His Ruling with the Qur'an**

We have given you the Seven Oft-repeated and the Magnificent Qur'an. (Surat al-Hijr, 87)

We have only ever sent before you men who were given Revelation – ask the People of the Reminder if you do not know – who brought Clear Signs and Revealed Books. And We have sent down the Reminder to you so that you can make clear to mankind what has been sent down to them so that hopefully they will reflect. (Surat an-Nahl, 43-44)

And We have sent down the Book to you with truth, confirming and conserving the previous Books. So judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires deviating from the Truth that has come to you. We have appointed a law and a practice for every one of you. Had Allah willed, He would have made you a single community, but He wanted to test you regarding what has come to you. So compete with each other in doing good. Every one of you will return to Allah and He will inform you regarding the things about which you differed. Judge between them by what Allah has sent down and do not follow their whims and desires. And beware of them lest they lure you away from some of what Allah has sent down to you. If they turn their backs, then know that Allah wants to afflict them with some of their wrong actions. Many of mankind are deviators. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 48-49)

But as for those who believe and do right actions and believe in what has been sent down to Muhammad –and it is the truth from their Lord –He will erase their bad actions from them and better their condition. (Surah Muhammad, 2)

Your companion is not misguided or misled; nor does he speak from whim. It is nothing but Revelation revealed, taught him by one immensely strong. (Surat an-Najm, 2-5)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is the Messenger of Allah and the Last of the Prophets**

Muhammad is not the father of any of your men, but the Messenger of Allah and the Final Seal of the Prophets. Allah has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Ahzab, 40)

Any good thing that happens to you comes from Allah. Any bad thing that happens to you comes from yourself. We have sent you to mankind as a Messenger. Allah suffices as a Witness. (Surat an-Nisa', 79)

By the Wise Qur'an. Truly you are one of the Messengers. (Surah Ya Sin, 2-3)

Say: 'Mankind! I am the Messenger of Allah to you all, of Him to Whom the kingdom of the heavens and earth belongs. There is no god but Him. He gives life and causes to die.' So believe in Allah and His Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, who believes in Allah and His words, and follow him so that hopefully you will be guided.' (Surat al-A'raf, 158)

In the same way We have sent you among a nation before which other nations passed away, to recite to them what We have revealed to you. Yet they still reject the All-Merciful. Say: 'He is my Lord; there is no god but Him. I put my trust in Him and I turn to Him.' (Surat ar-Ra'd, 30)

Those are Allah's Signs which We recite to you with truth. You are indeed one of the Messengers. (Surat al-Baqara, 252)

Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, and those who are with him are fierce to the disbelievers, merciful to one another. You see them bowing and prostrating, seeking Allah's good favour and His pleasure. Their mark is on their faces, the traces of prostration. That is their likeness in the Torah. And their likeness in the Injil is that of a seed which puts up a shoot and makes it strong so that it thickens and grows up straight upon its stalk, filling the sowers with delight – so that by them He may infuriate the disbelievers. Allah has promised those of them who believe and do right actions forgiveness and an immense reward. (Surat al-Fath, 29)

O Messenger! Transmit what has been sent down to you from your Lord. If you do not do it you will not have transmitted His Message. Allah will protect you from people. Allah does not guide the people of the disbelievers. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 67)

Muhammad is only a Messenger and he has been preceded by other Messengers. If he were to die or be killed, would you turn on your heels? Those who turn on their heels do not harm Allah in any way. Allah will recompense the thankful. (Surah Al 'Imran, 144)

I swear both by what you see and what you do not see, that this is the word of a noble Messenger. It is not the word of a poet –how little faith you have! Nor the word of a fortune-teller –how little heed you pay! It is a revelation from the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat al-Haqqa, 38-43)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is a Human Being**

Say: 'I am only a human being like yourselves. It is revealed to me that your god is One God. So let him who hopes to meet his Lord act rightly and not associate anyone in the worship of his Lord.' (Surat al-Kahf, 110)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is on a Straight Path**

Truly you are one of the Messengers on a Straight Path. (Surah Ya Sin, 3-4)

Accordingly We have revealed to you a Spirit by Our command. You had no idea of what the Book was, nor faith. Nonetheless We have made it a Light by which We guide those of Our servants We will. Truly you are guiding to a Straight Path. (Surat ash-Shura, 52)

So hold fast to what has been revealed to you. You are on a straight path. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 43)

Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allah may forgive you your earlier errors and any later ones and complete His blessing upon you, and guide you on a Straight Path. (Surat al-Fath, 1-2)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is Under the Protection of Allah**

By the morning brightness and the night when it is still, your Lord has not abandoned you nor does He hate you. The Last will be better for you than the First. Your Lord will soon give to you and you will be satisfied. Did He not find you orphaned and shelter you? Did He not find you wandering and guide you? Did He not find you impoverished and enrich you? (Surat ad-Duha, 1-8)

### **Allah Enriches the Prophet Muhammad (saas)**

Did He not find you impoverished and enrich you? (Surat ad-Duha, 8)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is Preferable to Believers Over Their Own Selves**

It was not for people of Madina, and the desert arabs around them, to remain behind the Messenger of Allah nor to prefer themselves to him. That is because no thirst or weariness or hunger will afflict them in the Way of Allah, nor will they take a single step to infuriate the disbelievers, nor secure any gain from the enemy, without a right action

being written down for them because of it. Allah does not let the wage of the good-doers go to waste. (Surat at-Tawba, 120)

The Prophet has closer ties to the believers than their own selves, and his wives are their mothers. But blood-relations have closer ties to one another in the Book of Allah than the believers and emigrants. All the same you should act correctly by your friends; that is inscribed in the Book. (Surat al-Ahzab, 6)

### **He is a Witness, a Bearer of Good News and a Warner**

O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness, and a bringer of good news and a warner. (Surat al-Ahzab, 45)

Give the good news to those who believe and do right actions that they will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them. When they are given fruit there as provision, they will say, 'This is what we were given before.' And it is given to them in resemblance. They will have there spouses of perfect purity and will remain there timelessly, for ever. (Surat al-Baqara, 25)

In this way We have made you a middlemost community, so that you may act as witnesses against mankind and the Messenger as a witness against you. We only appointed the direction you used to face in order to know those who follow the Messenger from those who turn round on their heels. Though in truth it is a very hard thing – except for those Allah has guided. Allah would never let your faith go to waste. Allah is All-Gentle, Most Merciful to mankind. (Surat al-Baqara, 143)

### **The Good News of the Prophet Muhammad (saas)**

#### **Given in the Torah and the Gospels**

And when 'Isa son of Maryam said, 'Tribe of Israel, I am the Messenger of Allah to you, confirming the Torah which came before me and giving you the good news of a Messenger after me whose name is Ahmad.' When he brought them the Clear Signs, they said, 'This is downright magic.' (Surat as-Saff, 6)

Those who follow the Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, whom they find written down with them in the Torah and the Gospel, commanding them to do right and forbidding them to do wrong, making good things lawful for them and bad things unlawful for them, reliev-

ing them of their heavy loads and the chains which were around them. Those who believe in him and honour him and help him, and follow the Light that has been sent down with him, they are the ones who are successful.' Say: 'Mankind! I am the Messenger of Allah to you all, of Him to Whom the kingdom of the heavens and earth belongs. There is no god but Him. He gives life and causes to die.' So believe in Allah and His Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet, who believes in Allah and His words, and follow him so that hopefully you will be guided.' (Surat al-A'raf, 157-158)

Those We have given the Book recognise it as they recognise their own sons. Yet a group of them knowingly conceal the truth. (Surat al-Baqara, 146)

### **He is a Mercy For Believers**

A Messenger has come to you from among yourselves. Your suffering is distressing to him; he is deeply concerned for you; he is gentle and merciful to the believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 128)

We have only sent you as a mercy to all the worlds. (Surat al-Anbiya', 107)

Nor were you on the side of the Mount when We called, yet it is a mercy from your Lord so that you can warn a people to whom no warner came before, so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Surat al-Qasas, 46)

Among them are some who insult the Prophet, saying he is only an ear. Say, 'An ear of good for you, believing in Allah and believing in the believers, and a mercy for those among you who believe.' As for those who insult the Messenger of Allah, they will have a painful punishment. (Surat at-Tawba, 61)

### **The Prophet Muhammad's (saas) Communication and Reminder With the Qur'an**

Say: 'I exhort you to do one thing alone: to stand before Allah in pairs and on your own and then reflect. Your companion is not possessed. He is only a warner come to you ahead of a terrible punishment.' Say: 'I have not asked you for any wage – it is all for you. My wage is the responsibility of Allah alone. He is witness of everything.'

Say: 'My Lord hurls forth the Truth – the Knower of all unseen things.'  
Say: 'The Truth has come. Falsehood cannot originate or regenerate.'  
Say: 'If I am misguided, it is only to my detriment. But if I am guided, it is by what my Lord reveals to me. He is All-Hearing, Close-at-hand.'  
(Surah Saba', 46-50)

Your companion is not misguided or misled; nor does he speak from whim. It is nothing but Revelation revealed, taught him by one immensely strong. (Surat an-Najm, 2-5)

### **Aspersions Cast Upon the Prophet Muhammad (saas)**

They say, 'You, to whom the Reminder has been sent down, are clearly mad. Why do you not bring angels to us if you are telling the truth?' The angels only descend with the truth and then they would be granted no reprieve. It is We Who have sent down the Reminder and We Who will preserve it. (Surat al-Hijr, 6-9)

Or is it that they do not recognise their Messenger and therefore do not acknowledge him? Or do they say, 'He is a man possessed,' when he has brought the truth to them? But most of them hate the truth. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 69-70)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) is Driven out from Mecca**

If you do not help him, Allah did help him when the disbelievers drove him out and there were two of them in the Cave. He said to his companion, 'Do not be despondent, Allah is with us.' Then Allah sent down His serenity upon him and reinforced him with troops you could not see. He made the word of the disbelievers undermost. It is the word of Allah which is uppermost. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 40)

### **The Prophet Muhammad's (saas) Spur to Believers and Allah's Help for Them**

O Prophet! Allah is enough for you, and for the believers who follow you. O Prophet! Spur on the believers to fight. If there are twenty of you who are steadfast, they will overcome two hundred; and if there are a hundred of you, they will overcome a thousand of those who are disbelievers, because they are people who do not understand. (Surat al-Anfal, 64-65)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and His Wars**

O Prophet, strive against the disbelievers and hypocrites and be harsh with them. Their shelter will be Hell. What an evil destination! (Surat at-Tawba, 73)

Know that whatever thing you gain a fifth of it belongs to Allah, and to the Messenger, and to close relatives, orphans, the very poor and travellers, if you believe in Allah and in what We sent down to Our servant on the Day of Discrimination, the day the two groups met – Allah has power over all things –when you were on the nearer slope, and they were on the further slope and the caravan was lower down than you. If you had made an appointment with them you would have broken the appointment. However, it happened so that Allah could settle a matter whose result was preordained: so that those who died would die with clear proof, and those who lived would live with clear proof. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. Remember when Allah showed them to you in your dream as only a few. If He had shown you them as many, you would have lost heart and quarrelled about the matter; but Allah saved you. He knows what your hearts contain. Remember when Allah made you see them as few when you met them, and also made you seem few in their eyes. This was so that Allah could settle a matter whose result was preordained. All matters return to Allah. (Surat al-Anfal, 41-44)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and the Jews**

O Messenger! Do not be grieved by those who rush headlong into disbelief among those who say 'We believe' with their tongues when their hearts contain no faith. And among the Jews are those who listen to lies, listening to other people who have not come to you, distorting words from their proper meanings, saying, 'If you are given this, then take it. If you are not given it, then beware!' If Allah desires misguidance for someone, you cannot help him against Allah in any way. Those are the people whose hearts Allah does not want to purify. They will have disgrace in this world and in the hereafter they will have a terrible punishment. They are people who listen to lies and consume ill-gotten gains. If they come to you, you can either judge between them or turn away from them. If you turn away from them, they can-



not harm you in any way. But if you do judge, judge between them justly. Allah loves the just. How can they make you their judge when they have the Torah with them which contains the judgement of Allah? Then even after that they turn their backs! Such people are certainly not believers. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 41-43)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and the People of the Book**

A group of the People of the Book would love to misguide you. They only misguide themselves but they are not aware of it. People of the Book! Why do you reject Allah's Signs when you yourselves are there as witnesses? People of the Book! Why do you mix truth with falsehood and knowingly conceal the truth? A group of the People of the Book say, 'At the beginning of the day, you should claim to believe in what was sent down to those who believe, and then at the end of the day, you should reject it, so that hopefully they will revert. Do not trust anyone except for those who follow your religion.' Say, 'Allah's guidance is true guidance. But you think it is impossible for anyone to be given the same as you were given, or to argue with you before your Lord.' Say, 'All favour is in Allah's Hand and He gives it to whoever He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. He picks out for His mercy whoever He wills. Allah's favour is indeed immense.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 69-74)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and Jinns**

When the servant of Allah stands calling on Him, they almost swarm all over him. Say: 'I call only upon my Lord and do not associate anyone else with Him.' Say: 'I possess no power to do you harm or to guide you right.' Say: 'No one can protect me from Allah and I will never find any refuge apart from Him –only in transmitting from Allah and His Messages. As for him who disobeys Allah and His Messenger, he will have the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever and ever.' So that when they see what they were promised, they will know who has less support and smaller numbers. Say: 'I do not know whether what you are promised is close or whether my Lord will appoint a longer time before it.' (Surat al-Jinn, 19-25)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and His Wives**

O Prophet, tell your wives: 'If you desire the life of this world and its finery, come and I will give you all you need and release you with kindness. But if you desire Allah and His Messenger and the abode of the hereafter, Allah has prepared an immense reward for those among you who are good-doers.' Wives of the Prophet! If any of you commits an obvious act of indecency she will receive double the punishment. That is an easy matter for Allah. But those of you who are obedient to Allah and His Messenger and act rightly will be given their reward twice over; and We have prepared generous provision for them. Wives of the Prophet, you are not like other women! If you guard against evil and do not be too soft-spoken in your speech lest someone with sickness in his heart becomes desirous. Speak correct and courteous words. Remain in your houses and do not display your beauty as it was previously displayed in the Time of Ignorance. Perform prayer and pay the welfare tax and obey Allah and His Messenger. Allah desires to remove all impurity from you, People of the House, and to purify you completely. And remember the Signs of Allah and the wise words which are recited in your rooms. Allah is All-Pervading, All-Aware. (Surat al-Ahzab, 28-34)

The Prophet confided a certain matter to one of his wives, then when she divulged it Allah disclosed that to him, and he communicated part of it and withheld part of it. When he told her of it, she said, 'Who told you of this?' He said, 'The All-Knowing and All-Aware informed me of it.' If the two of you would only turn to Allah, for your hearts clearly deviated... But if you support one another against him, Allah is his Protector and so are Jibril and every right-acting man of the believers and, furthermore, the angels too will come to his support. (Surat at-Tahrim, 3-4)

### **The Prophet Muhammad (saas) and Zayd**

When you said to him whom Allah has blessed and you yourself have greatly favoured, 'Keep your wife to yourself and have fear of Allah,' while concealing something in yourself which Allah wished to bring to light, you were fearing people when Allah has more right to your fear. Then when Zayd divorced her We married her to you so that there should be no restriction for the believers regarding the wives of

their adopted sons when they have divorced them. Allah's command is always carried out. There is no restriction on the Prophet regarding anything Allah allots to him. This was Allah's pattern with those who passed away before – and Allah's command is a pre-ordained decree. (Surat al-Ahzab, 37-38)

### **Revelation of the News of the Unseen to the Prophet Muhammad (saas)**

This is news of the Unseen which We reveal to you. You were not with them when they decided what to do and devised their scheme. (Surah Yusuf, 102)

### **Information about the Kibla Given to the Prophet Muhammad (saas)**

We have seen you looking up into heaven, turning this way and that, so We will turn you towards a direction which will please you. Turn your face, therefore, towards the Masjid al-Haram. Wherever you all are, turn your faces towards it. Those given the Book know it is the truth from their Lord. Allah is not unaware of what they do. (Surat al-Baqara, 144)

## **STORY OF THE PROPHET ILYAS (AS)**

### **Prophecy of the Prophet Ilyas (as)**

And Zakariyya, Yahya, 'Isa and Ilyas. All of them were among the righteous. (Surat al-An'am, 85)

Ilyas was one of the Messengers. (Surat as-Saffat, 123)

He truly was one of Our servants who are believers. (Surat as-Saffat, 132)

### **Communication of the Prophet Ilyas (as)**

When he said to his people, 'Will you not guard against evil? Do you call on Baal and abandon the Best of Creators? Allah is your Lord and Lord of your forefathers, the previous peoples,' they denied him and so they will be among those arraigned –except for Allah's chosen servants. We left the later people saying of him, 'Peace be upon the family of Yasin!' That is how We recompense good-doers. (Surat as-Saffat, 124-131)

### **THE PROPHET AL-YASA'(AS)**

And Isma'il, al-Yasa', Yunus and Lut. All of them We favoured over all beings. (Surat al-An'am, 86)

Remember Our servants Isma'il, Al-Yasa' and Dhu'l-Kifl; each of them was among the best of men. (Surah Sâd, 48)

### **THE PROPHET IDRIS (AS)**

Mention Idris in the Book. He was a true man and a Prophet. We raised him up to a high place. (Surah Maryam, 56-57)

And Isma'il and Idris and Dhu'l-Kifl – each one was among the steadfast. We admitted them into Our mercy. They were among the righteous. (Surat al-Anbiya', 85-86)

### **THE PROPHET ISHAQ (AS)**

When he had separated himself from them, and what they worshipped besides Allah, We gave him Ishaq and Ya'qub, making each of them a Prophet. (Surah Maryam, 49)

We gave him Ishaq and Ya'qub, each of whom We guided. And before him We had guided Nuh. And among his descendants were Dawud and Sulayman, and Ayyub, Yusuf, Musa and Harun. That is how We recompense the good-doers. (Surat al-An'am, 84)

### **THE PROPHET YA'QUB (AS)**

Ibrahim directed his sons to this, as did Ya'qub: 'My sons! Allah has chosen this religion for you, so do not die except as Muslims.' Or were you present when death came to Ya'qub and he said to his sons, 'What will you worship when I have gone?' They said, 'We will worship your God, the God of your forefathers, Ibrahim, Isma'il and Ishaq – one God. We are Muslims submitted to Him.' (Surat al-Baqara, 132-133)

Say, 'We believe in Allah and what has been sent down to us and what was sent down to Ibrahim and Isma'il and Ishaq and Ya'qub and the Tribes, and what Musa and 'Isa were given, and what all the Prophets were given by their Lord. We do not differentiate between any of them. We are Muslims submitted to Him.' (Surat al-Baqara, 136)

Or do they say that Ibrahim and Isma'il and Ishaq and Ya'qub and

the Tribes were Jews or Christians? Say, 'Do you know better or does Allah?' Who could do greater wrong than someone who hides the evidence he has been given by Allah? Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Surat al-Baqara, 140)

### **THE STORY OF THE PROPHET AYYUB (AS)**

Remember Our servant Ayyub when he called on his Lord: 'Satan has afflicted me with exhaustion and suffering.' (Surah Sâd, 41)

And Ayyub when he called out to his Lord, 'Great harm has afflicted me and You are the Most Merciful of the merciful,' We responded to him and removed from him the harm which was afflicting him and restored his family to him, and the same again with them, as a mercy direct from Us and a Reminder to all worshippers. (Surat al-Anbiya', 83-84)

'Stamp your foot! Here is a cool bath and water to drink.' We gave him back his family and the same again with them as a mercy from Us and a reminder for people of intellect. 'Take a bundle of rushes in your hand and strike with that but do not break your oath.' We found him steadfast. What an excellent servant! He truly turned to his Lord. (Surah Sâd, 42-44)

### **THE PROPHET DHU'L-KIFL (AS)**

And Isma'il and Idris and Dhu'l-Kifl – each one was among the steadfast. (Surat al-Anbiya', 85)

Remember Our servants Isma'il, Al-Yasa' and Dhu'l-Kifl; each of them was among the best of men. (Surah Sâd, 48)

# **PEOPLE AND SOCIETIES CITED IN THE QUR'AN**

## **THE TRIBE OF ISRAEL (JEWS)**

Remember when We made a covenant with the tribe of Israel: 'Worship none but Allah and be good to your parents and to relatives and orphans and the very poor. And speak good words to people. And perform prayer and pay the welfare tax.' But then you turned away – except a few of you – you turned aside. And when We made a covenant with you not to shed your blood and not to expel one another from your homes, you agreed and were all witnesses. Then you are the people who are killing one another and expelling a group among you from their homes, ganging up against them in wrongdoing and enmity. Yet if they are brought to you as captives, you ransom them, when it was forbidden for you to expel them in the first place! Do you, then, believe in one part of the Book and reject the other? What repayment will there be for any of you who do that except disgrace in this world? And on the Day of Rising, they will be returned to the harshest of punishments. Allah is not unaware of what you do. Those are the people who trade the hereafter for this world. The punishment will not be lightened for them. They will not be helped. (Surat al-Baqara, 83-86)

We made unlawful for the Jews every animal with an undivided hoof, and in respect of cattle and sheep, We made their fat unlawful for them, except what is attached to their backs or guts or mixed up with bone. That is how We repaid them for their insolence. And We certainly speak the truth. (Surat al-An'am, 146)

## **CHRISTIANS**

We also made a covenant with those who say, 'We are Christians,' and they too forgot a good portion of what they were reminded of. So We stirred up enmity and hatred between them until the Day of Rising when Allah will inform them about what they did. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 14)

The Jews and Christians say, 'We are Allah's children and His loved ones.' Say: 'Why, then, does He punish you for your wrong actions? No, you are merely human beings among those He has created. He forgives whoever He wills and He punishes whoever He wills. The kingdom of the heavens and the earth and everything between them belongs to Allah. He is our final destination.' (Surat al-Ma'ida, 18)

Those who believe and those who are Jews and the Sabaeans and the Christians, all who believe in Allah and the Last Day and act rightly will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 69)

### **SABAEANS**

Those who believe and those who are Jews and the Sabaeans and the Christians, all who believe in Allah and the Last Day and act rightly will feel no fear and will know no sorrow. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 69)

### **PEOPLE OF THAMUD**

To Thamud We sent their brother Salih telling them to worship Allah, and straightaway they divided in two, arguing with one another. (Surat an-Naml, 45)

And 'Ad and Thamud – it must be clear to you from their dwelling places! Satan made their actions seem good to them and so debarred them from the Way, even though they were intelligent people. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 38)

Thamud and 'Ad denied the Crushing Blow. Thamud were destroyed by the Deafening Blast. (Surat al-Haqq, 4-5)

### **PEOPLE OF LUT**

And Lut, when he said to his people, 'Do you commit an obscenity not perpetrated before you by anyone in all the worlds? (Surat al-A'raf, 80)

The people of Lut denied the Messengers. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 160)

And when Lut he said to his people: 'Do you approach depravity with open eyes? (Surat an-Naml, 54)

The only response of his people was to say: 'Drive the the family of Lut out of your city! They are people who keep themselves pure!' (Surat an-Naml, 56)

### **PEOPLE OF MADYAN**

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb who said, 'My people, worship Allah! You have no other god than Him. A Clear Sign has come to you from your Lord. Give full measure and full weight. Do not diminish people's goods. Do not cause corruption in the land after it has been put right. That is better for you if you are believers. (Surat al-A'raf, 85)

And to Madyan We sent their brother Shu'ayb, he said, 'My people, worship Allah and look to the Last Day and do not act unjustly on earth, corrupting it.' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 36)

### **THE COMPANIONS OF THE WELL**

The same goes for 'Ad and Thamud and the Companions of the Well and many generations in between. (Surat al-Furqan, 38)

### **PEOPLE OF A TOWN**

So they went on until they reached the inhabitants of a town. They asked them for food but they refused them hospitality. They found there a wall about to fall down and he built it up. Musa said, 'If you had wanted, you could have taken a wage for doing that.' (Surat al-Kahf, 77)

### **PEOPLE OF YATHRIB**

And a group of them said, 'People of Yathrib, Your position is untenable so return!' some of them asked the Prophet to excuse them, saying, 'Our houses are exposed,' when they were not exposed; it was merely that they wanted to run away. (Surat al-Ahzab, 13)

### **PEOPLE OF AL-HIJR**

The people of al-Hijr denied the Messengers. (Surat al-Hijr, 80)

### **PEOPLE OF 'AD**

And to 'Ad We sent their brother Hud. He said, 'My people! Worship Allah. You have no god apart from Him. You are merely fabri-



cators. (Surah Hud, 50)

Has news not reached you of those who came before you, the peoples of Nuh and 'Ad and Thamud, and those who came after them who are known to no one but Allah? Their Messengers came to them with Clear Signs, but they put their hands to their mouths, saying, 'We reject what you have been sent with. We have grave doubts about what you are calling us to.' (Surah Ibrahim, 9)

'Ad denied the Messengers. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 123)

Do you not see what your Lord did with 'Ad. (Surat al-Fajr, 6)

## **THE DESERT ARABS**

The desert arabs came with their excuses asking for permission to stay, and those who lied to Allah and His Messenger stayed behind. A painful punishment will afflict those among them who are disbelievers. (Surat at-Tawba, 90)

The desert arabs are more obdurate in disbelief and hypocrisy and more likely not to know the limits which Allah has sent down to His Messenger. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. Among the desert arabs there are some who regard what they give as an imposition and are waiting for your fortunes to change. The evil turn of fortune will be theirs! Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. And among the desert arabs there are some who believe in Allah and the Last Day and regard what they give as something which will bring them nearer to Allah and to the prayers of the Messenger. It does indeed bring them near. Allah will admit them into His mercy. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat at-Tawba, 97-99)

Some of the desert Arabs around you are hypocrites and some of the people of Madina are obdurate in their hypocrisy. You do not know them but We know them. We will punish them twice over and then they will be returned to a terrible punishment. (Surat at-Tawba, 101)

Those Arabs who remained behind will say to you, 'Our wealth and families kept us occupied, so ask forgiveness for us.' They say with their tongues what is not in their hearts. Say: 'Who can control anything for you from Allah in any way whether He wants harm for you or wants benefit for you?' Allah is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Fath, 11)

Say to the Arabs who remained behind: "You shall be summoned (to fight) against a people given to vehement war: then shall you fight, or they shall submit. If you obey, Allah will give you an excellent reward. But if you turn your backs as you did before, He will punish you with a painful punishment." (Surat al-Fath, 16)

The desert Arabs say, 'We believe.' Say: 'You do not believe. Say rather, "We have become Muslim," for faith has not yet entered into your hearts. If you obey Allah and His Messenger, He will not undervalue your actions in any way. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (Surat al-Hujurat, 14)

### **PEOPLE OF MADINA**

It was not for people of Madina, and the desert arabs around them, to remain behind the Messenger of Allah nor to prefer themselves to him. That is because no thirst or weariness or hunger will afflict them in the Way of Allah, nor will they take a single step to infuriate the disbelievers, nor secure any gain from the enemy, without a right action being written down for them because of it. Allah does not let the wage of the good-doers go to waste. (Surat at-Tawba, 120)

### **PEOPLE OF TUBBA'**

And the Companions of the Thicket and the people of Tubba'. Each one denied the Messengers and My promise proved true. (Surah Qaf, 14)

### **PEOPLE OF MUSA**

Among the people of Musa there is a group who guide by the truth and act justly in accordance with it. (Surat al-A'raf, 159)

Whenever a good thing came to them, they said, 'This is our due.' But if anything bad happened to them, they would blame their ill fortune on Musa and those with him. No indeed! In truth the omens of evil are theirs in Allah's sight. But most of them did not know. (Surat al-A'raf, 131)

### **PEOPLE OF YUNUS**

How is it that there has never been a city that believed, whose faith then brought it benefit, except the people of Yunus? When they believed

We removed from them the punishment of disgrace in the life of this world and We let them have enjoyment for a time. (Surah Yunus, 98)

### **THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS) AND HIS COMPANIONS**

You have an excellent example in Ibrahim and those with him, when they said to their people, 'We wash our hands of you and all that you worship apart from Allah, and we reject you. Between us and you there will be enmity and hatred for ever unless and until you believe in Allah alone.' Except for Ibrahim's words to his father: 'I will ask forgiveness for you but I have no power to help you in any way against Allah.' 'Our Lord, we have put our trust in You and have repented to You. You are our final destination. (Surat al-Mumtahana, 4)

### **ONE OF THE TWO COMPANIONS OF THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD (SAAS)**

If you do not help him, Allah did help him when the disbelievers drove him out and there were two of them in the Cave. He said to his companion, 'Do not be despondent, Allah is with us.' Then Allah sent down His serenity upon him and reinforced him with troops you could not see. He made the word of the disbelievers undermost. It is the word of Allah which is uppermost. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 40)

### **THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) AND HIS SERVANT**

Remember when Musa said to his servant, 'I will not give up until I reach the meeting-place of the two seas, even if I must press on for many years.' But when they reached their meeting-place, they forgot their fish which quickly burrowed its way into the sea. When they had gone a distance further on, he said to his servant, 'Bring us our morning meal. Truly this journey of ours has made us tired.' He said, 'Do you see what has happened? When we went to find shelter at the rock, I forgot the fish. No one made me forget to remember it except Satan. It found its way into the sea in an amazing way.' He said, 'That is the very thing that we were looking for!' So, following their footsteps, they retraced their route. (Surat al-Kahf, 60-64)

## **A PERSON OF KNOWLEDGE**

They found a servant of Ours whom We had granted mercy from Us and whom We had also given knowledge direct from Us. Musa said to him, 'May I follow you on condition that you teach me some of the right guidance you have been taught?' He said, 'You will not be able to bear with me. How indeed could you bear with patience something you have not encompassed in your knowledge?' Musa said, 'You will find me patient, if Allah wills, and I will not disobey you in any matter.' He said, 'Then if you follow me, do not question me about anything until I myself make mention of it to you.' They continued until they boarded a boat and he scuppered it. Then Musa said, 'Did you scupper it so that its owners would be drowned? This is truly a dreadful thing that you have done!' He said, 'Did I not say that you would not be able to bear with me?' Musa said, 'Do not take me to task because I forgot. Do not demand of me something which is too difficult.' So they went on until they met a youngster whom he killed. Musa said, 'Have you killed a boy who has done no wrong, without it being in retaliation for someone else? This is truly an appalling thing that you have done!' He said, 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to bear with me?' Musa said, 'If I ask you about anything after this, then you should no longer keep me company. I will have given you excuse enough.' So they went on until they reached the inhabitants of a town. They asked them for food but they refused them hospitality. They found there a wall about to fall down and he built it up. Musa said, 'If you had wanted, you could have taken a wage for doing that.' He said, 'This is where you and I part company. I will let you know the explanation of those things about which you were not able to restrain yourself. (Surat al-Kahf, 65-78)

## **THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) AND THE WOMEN**

When he arrived at the water of Madyan, he found a crowd of people drawing water there. Standing apart from them, he found two women, holding back their sheep. He said, 'What are you two doing here?' They said, 'We cannot draw water until the shepherds have driven off their sheep. You see our father is a very old man.' So he drew

water for them and then withdrew into the shade and said, 'My Lord, I am truly in need of any good You have in store for me.' One of them came walking shyly up to him and said, 'My father invites you so that he can pay you your wage for drawing water for us.' When he came to him and told him the whole story he said, 'Have no fear, you have escaped from wrongdoing people.' One of them said, 'Hire him, father. The best person to hire is someone strong and trustworthy.' He said, 'I would like to marry you to one of these two daughters of mine on condition that you work for me for eight full years. If you complete ten, that is up to you. I do not want to be hard on you. You will find me, Allah willing, to be one of the righteous.' (Surat al-Qasas, 23-27)

### **TALUT AND HIS PEOPLE**

Their Prophet said to them, 'Allah has appointed Talut to be your king.' They said, 'How can he have kingship over us when we have much more right to kingship than he does? He has not even got much wealth!' He said, 'Allah has chosen him over you and favoured him greatly in knowledge and physical strength. Allah gives kingship to anyone He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.' Their Prophet said to them, 'The sign of his kingship is that the Ark will come to you, containing serenity from your Lord and certain relics left by the families of Musa and Harun. It will be borne by angels. There is a sign for you in that if you are believers.' When Talut marched out with the army, he said, 'Allah will test you with a river. Anyone who drinks from it is not with me. But anyone who does not taste it is with me – except for him who merely scoops up a little in his hand.' But they drank from it – except for a few of them. Then when he and those who believed with him had crossed it, they said, 'We do not have the strength to face Goliath and his troops today.' But those who were sure that they were going to meet Allah said, 'How many a small force has triumphed over a much greater one by Allah's permission! Allah is with the steadfast. (Surat al-Baqara, 247-249)

### **GOLIATH AND HIS TROOPS**

When they came out against Goliath and his troops, they said, 'Our

Lord, pour down steadfastness upon us, and make our feet firm, and help us against this disbelieving people.' (Surat al-Baqara, 250)

### **COMPANIONS OF THE CAVE AND AR-RAQIM**

Do you consider that the Companions of the Cave and Ar-Raqim were one of the most remarkable of Our Signs? When the young men took refuge in the cave and said, 'Our Lord, give us mercy directly from You and open the way for us to right guidance in our situation.' (Surat al-Kahf, 9-10)

Then We woke them up again so that we might see which of the two groups would better calculate the time they had stayed there. (Surat al-Kahf, 12)

We fortified their hearts when they stood up and said, 'Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth and We will not call on any god apart from Him. We would in that case have uttered an abomination. (Surat al-Kahf, 14)

When you have separated yourselves from them and everything they worship except Allah, take refuge in the cave and your Lord will unfold His mercy to you and open the way to the best for you in your situation.' You would have seen the sun, when it rose, inclining away from their cave towards the right, and, when it set, leaving them behind on the left, while they were lying in an open part of it. That was one of Allah's Signs. Whoever Allah guides is truly guided. But if He misguides someone, you will find no protector for them to guide them rightly. You would have supposed them to be awake whereas in fact they were asleep. We moved them to the right and to the left, and, at the entrance, their dog stretched out its paws. If you had looked down and seen them, you would have turned from them and run and have been filled with terror at the sight of them. (Surat al-Kahf, 16-18)

### **YAJUJ AND MAJUJ**

Then he followed a path until he arrived between the two mountains where he found a people scarcely able to understand speech. They said, 'Dhu'l-Qarnayn! Yajuj and Majuj are causing corruption in the land. Can we, therefore, pay tribute to you in return for your con-

structing a barrier between us and them?' He said, 'The power my Lord has granted me is better than that. Just give me a strong helping hand and I will build a solid barrier between you and them. Bring me ingots of iron!' Then, when he had made it level between the two high mountain-sides, he said, 'Blow!' and when he had made it a red hot fire, he said, 'Bring me molten brass to pour over it.' They were, therefore, unable to climb over it nor were they able to make a breach in it. (Surat al-Kahf, 92-97)

When Yajuj and Majuj are let loose and rush down from every slope, (Surat al-Anbiya', 96)

### **THE VINEYARD OWNERS**

Make an example for them of two men. To one of them We gave two gardens of grape-vines and surrounded them with date-palms, putting between them some cultivated land. Both gardens yielded their crops and did not suffer any loss, and We made a river flow right through the middle of them. He was a man of wealth and property and he said to his companion, debating with him, 'I have more wealth than you and more people under me.' He entered his garden and wronged himself by saying, 'I do not think that this will ever end. I do not think the Hour will ever come. But if I should be sent back to my Lord, I will definitely get something better in return.' His companion, with whom he was debating, said to him, 'Do you then disbelieve in Him Who created you from dust, then from a drop of sperm, and then formed you as a man? He is, however, Allah, my Lord, and I will not associate anyone with my Lord. Why, when you entered your garden, did you not say, "It is as Allah wills, there is no strength but in Allah"? Though you see me with less wealth and children than you possess, it may well be that my Lord will give me something better than your garden and send down on it a fireball from the sky so that morning finds it a shifting heap of dust, or morning finds its water drained into the earth so that you cannot get at it.' The fruits of his labour were completely destroyed and he woke up wringing his hands in grief, rueing everything that he had spent on it. It was a ruin with all its trellises fallen in. He said, 'Oh, if only I had not associated anyone with my Lord!' (Surat al-Kahf, 32-42)

## **THE MAN RUNNING FROM THE REMOTE PART OF THE CITY**

A man came running from the far side of the city, saying, 'My people! Follow the Messengers! Follow those who do not ask you for any wage and who have received guidance. Why indeed should I not worship Him Who brought me into being, Him to Whom you will be returned? Am I to take as gods instead of Him those whose intercession, if the All-Merciful desires harm for me, will not help me at all and cannot save me? In that case I would clearly be misguided. I believe in your Lord so listen to me!' He was told, 'Enter the Garden!' He said, 'If my people only knew how my Lord has forgiven me and placed me among the honoured ones!' (Surah Ya Sin, 20-27)

## **THE PROPHET YUSUF (AS) AND HIS PRISON COMPANIONS**

Two servants entered prison along with him. One said, 'I dreamt that I was pressing grapes.' The other said, 'I dreamt I carried bread upon my head and birds were eating it. Tell us the true meaning of these dreams. We see that you're one of the righteous.' (Surah Yusuf, 36)

He said to the one of them he knew was saved, 'Please mention me when you are with your lord,' but Satan made him forget to remind his lord, and so he stayed in prison for several years. (Surah Yusuf, 42)

The one of them who had been saved then said, remembering after a period, 'I will tell you what it signifies, so send me out.' 'O truthful Yusuf, tell us of seven fat cows which seven thin ones ate and seven green ears of wheat and seven others which were dry so that I can return to them and let them know.' (Surah Yusuf, 45-46)

## **THE PROPHET YUSUF'S (AS) BROTHERS**

He said, 'My son, don't tell your brothers your dream lest they devise some scheme to injure you, Satan is a clear-cut enemy to man. (Surah Yusuf, 5)

In Yusuf and his brothers there are Signs for every one of those who wants to ask. When they declared, 'Why! Yusuf and his brother are



dearer to our father than we are although we constitute a powerful group. Our father is clearly making a mistake. Kill Yusuf or expel him to some land so that your father will look to you alone and then you can be people who do right.' One of them said, 'Do not take Yusuf's life but throw him to the bottom of the well, so that some travellers may discover him, if this is something that you have to do.' They said, 'Our Father! What is wrong with you that you refuse to trust us with Yusuf when in truth we only wish him well? Why don't you send him out with us tomorrow so he can enjoy himself and play about? All of us will make sure that he is safe.' He said, 'It grieves me to let him go with you I fear a wolf might come and eat him up while you are heedless, not attending him.' They said, 'If a wolf does come and eat him up when together we make up a powerful group in that case we would truly be in loss!' But when, in fact, they did go out with him and gathered all together and agreed to put him at the bottom of the well, We then revealed to him that: 'You will inform them of this deed they perpetrate at a time when they are totally unaware.' That night they came back to their father in tears, saying, 'Father, we went out to run a race and left Yusuf together with our things and then a wolf appeared and ate him up but you are never going to believe us now, not even though we really tell the truth.' They then produced his shirt with false blood on it. He said, 'It is merely that your lower selves have suggested something to you which you did; but beauty lies in showing steadfastness. It is Allah alone Who is my Help in face of the event that you describe.' (Surah Yusuf, 7-18)

The brothers of Yusuf came into his presence and he knew them but they did not know him. Then, having supplied their needs, he said to them, 'Bring me your brother, your father's youngest son. Do you not see that I dispense full measure and am the most hospitable of hosts? But if you do not bring him here to me, your measure from me then will be denied and you will not come near to me at all.' They said, 'We will request our father for him. That is something we will surely do.' He told his serving men, 'Put back their goods into their saddlebags for them to find when they arrive back to their families so that perhaps they will return again.' Then when they got back to their father's house, they said, 'Father! Our measure has been denied. Please send our brother with us

so we may obtain our measure. We will take care of him.' He said, 'How will my trusting him to your care be different from entrusting his brother before? The Best of Guardians, however, is Allah. He is the Most Merciful of the merciful.' Then when they opened up their saddlebags and found their merchandise returned to them, they said, 'Our father! What more could we ask! Here is our merchandise returned to us. We can provide our families with food, and guard our brother and get an extra load. That is an easy measure to obtain.' He said, 'I will not send him out with you until you make a covenant with Allah to bring him home unless you are overwhelmed.' When they had made their covenant, he said, 'Allah is Guardian over what we say.' He said, 'My sons! You must not enter through a single gate. Go in through different gates. But I cannot save you from Allah at all, for judgement comes from no one but Allah. In Him I put my trust, and let all those who put their trust, put it in Him alone.' But when they entered as their father said, it did not save them from Allah at all, yet a need in Ya'qub's soul was satisfied. He had knowledge which We had taught him, but most of mankind simply do not know. (Surah Yusuf, 58-68)

Then when they entered into Yusuf's presence, he drew his brother close to him and said, 'I am your brother. Do not be distressed concerning all the things they used to do.' Then when he had supplied them with their needs, he put the goblet in his brother's bag. A herald called out, 'Caravan! You are thieves!' They turned to them and said, 'What are you missing?' They said, 'We're missing the goblet of the king. The man who brings it will get a camel's load. Regarding that I stand as guarantor.' They said, 'By Allah, you know we did not come to corrupt the land and that we are not thieves.' They said, 'What is the reparation for it if it in fact transpires that you are liars?' They said, 'Its reparation shall be him in the saddlebags of whom it is discovered. With us that is how wrongdoers are repaid.' He started with their bags before his brother's and then produced it from his brother's bag. In that way We devised a cunning scheme for Yusuf. He could not have held his brother according to the statutes of the King – only because Allah had willed it so. We raise the rank of anyone We will. Over everyone with knowledge is a Knower. (Surah Yusuf, 69-76)

They said, 'Your Eminence! He has an old and venerable father, so

take one of us instead of him. We see without a doubt that you are of the people who do good.' He said, 'Allah forbid that we should take anyone but him with whom our goods were found. In that case we would clearly be wrongdoers.' When they despaired of him, they went apart to talk alone. The eldest of them said, 'You know full well your father had you make a covenant with Allah concerning this, and how before you failed him with Yusuf. I will not leave this land until I have permission from my father, or Allah decides about the case on my behalf. Truly He is the justest Judge of all. Return now to your father and say to him, "Your son stole, father. We can do no more than testify to what we know and we are not the guardians of the Unseen. Ask questions of the town in which we were and of the caravan in which we came for we are surely telling you the truth."' He said, 'It's merely that your lower selves suggested something to you which you did. But beauty lies in having steadfastness. Perhaps Allah will bring them all together. He is indeed All-Knowing and All-Wise.' (Surah Yusuf, 78-83)

My sons! Seek news of Yusuf and his brother. Do not despair of solace from Allah. No one despairs of solace from Allah except for people who are disbelievers.' So when they came into his presence, they said, 'Your Eminence! Hardship has hit us and our families. We bring scant merchandise, but fill the measure for us generously. Allah always rewards a generous giver.' He said, 'Are you aware of what you did to Yusuf and his brother in ignorance?' They said, 'Are you Yusuf?' He said, 'I am indeed Yusuf, and this here is my brother. Allah has acted graciously to us. As for those who fear Allah and are steadfast, Allah does not allow to go to waste the wage of any people who do good.' They said, 'By Allah, Allah has favoured you above us. Clearly we were in the wrong.' He said, 'No blame at all will fall on you. Today you have forgiveness from Allah. He is the Most Merciful of the merciful. Go with this shirt of mine and cast it on my father's face and he will see again. Then come to me with all your families.' (Surah Yusuf, 87-93)

They said, 'Our father, may we be forgiven for all the many wrongs that we have done. We were indeed greatly mistaken men.' He said, 'I will ask my Lord to pardon you. He is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (Surah Yusuf, 97-98)

This is news of the Unseen which We reveal to you. You were not

with them when they decided what to do and devised their scheme. (Surah Yusuf, 102)

### **THE MAN AMONG THE PEOPLE OF PHARAOH WHO HAD CONCEALED HIS FAITH**

A man among Pharaoh's people who believed, but kept his faith concealed, said, 'Are you going to kill a man for saying "My Lord is Allah" when he has brought you Clear Signs from your Lord? If he is telling a lie, be it on his own head. But if he is telling the truth, then some of what he is promising you will certainly happen to you. Allah does not guide any unbridled inveterate liar. My people! The kingdom is yours today, as masters in the land, but who will help us against Allah's violent force, if it comes upon us?' Pharaoh said, 'I only show you what I see myself and I only guide you to the path of rectitude.' The man who believed said, 'My people! I fear for you a day like that of the Confederates, the same as happened to the people of Nuh and 'Ad and Thamud and those who followed after them. Allah does not want any injustice for His servants. My people! I fear for you the Day of Calling Out, the Day when you will turn your backs in flight, having no one to protect you from Allah. Whoever Allah misguides will have no guide. Yusuf brought you the Clear Signs before, but you never stopped doubting what he brought to you to the extent that when he died, you said, "Allah will never send another Messenger after him." That is how Allah misguides those who are unbridled and full of doubt.' Those who argue about the Signs of Allah without any authority coming to them do something hateful in the sight of Allah and in the sight of the people who believe. That is how Allah seals up the heart of every arrogant oppressor. Pharaoh said, 'Haman, build me a tower so that perhaps I may gain means of access, access to the heavens, so that I can look on Musa's God. Truly I think he is a liar.' That is how Pharaoh's evil actions were made attractive to him and he debarred others from the Path. Pharaoh's scheming led to nothing but ruin. The man who believed said, 'My people! Follow me and I will guide you to the path of rectitude. My people! The life of this world is

only fleeting enjoyment. It is the hereafter which is the abode of permanence. Whoever does an evil act will only be repaid with its equivalent. But whoever acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, such a person will enter the Garden, provided for in it without any reckoning. My people! How is it that I call you to salvation while you call me to the Fire? You call me to reject Allah and to associate something with Him about which I have no knowledge, while I call you to the Almighty, the Endlessly Forgiving. There is no question that what you call me to has no foundation either in this world or the hereafter, that our return is to Allah, and that the profligate will be Companions of the Fire. You will remember what I say to you. I consign my affair completely to Allah. Truly Allah sees His servants.' So Allah safeguarded him from the evil things they plotted and a most evil torment engulfed Pharaoh's people. (Surah Ghafir, 28-45)

### **THE WIVES OF THE PROPHET NUH (AS) AND THE PROPHET LUT (AS)**

Allah has made an example for those who are disbelievers: the wife of Nuh and the wife of Lut. They were married to two of Our servants who were righteous but they betrayed them and were not helped at all against Allah. They were told, 'Enter the Fire along with all who enter it.' (Surah at-Tahrim, 10)

### **THREE MESSENGERS SENT TO THE INHABITANTS OF THE CITY**

Make an example for them of the inhabitants of the city when the Messengers came to it. When We sent them two and they denied them both, so We reinforced them with a third. They said, 'Truly We have been sent to you as Messengers.' They said, 'You are nothing but human beings like ourselves. The All-Merciful has not sent down anything. You are simply lying.' They said, 'Our Lord knows we have been sent as Messengers to you. We are only responsible for clear transmission.' They said, 'We see an evil omen in you. If you do not stop we will stone you and you will suffer a painful punishment at our hands.' They said,

'Your evil omen is in yourselves. Is it not just that you have been reminded? No, you are an unbridled people!' (Surah Ya Sin, 13-19)

## **TWELVE LEADERS**

Allah made a covenant with the tribe of Israel and We raised up twelve leaders from among them. Allah said, 'I am with you. If you perform prayer and pay the welfare tax, and believe in My Messengers and respect and support them, and make a generous loan to Allah, I will erase your wrong actions from you and admit you into Gardens with rivers flowing under them. Any of you who are disbelievers after that have gone astray from the right way.' (Surat al-Ma'ida, 12)

## **THE PROPHET NUH'S (AS) SON**

It sailed with them through mountainous waves, and Nuh called out to his son, who had kept himself apart, 'My son! Come on board with us. Do not stay with the disbelievers!' He said, 'I will take refuge on a mountain; It will protect me from the flood.' He said, 'There is no protection from Allah's command today except for those He has mercy on.' The waves surged in between them and he was among the drowned. (Surah Hud, 42-43)

## **AZAR, THE PROPHET IBRAHIM'S (AS) FATHER**

Remember when Ibrahim said to his father, Azar, 'Do you take idols as gods? I see that you and your people are clearly misguided.' (Surat al-An'am, 74)

When Ibrahim said to his father and his people, 'I am free of everything you worship. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 26)

He said, 'Do you forsake my gods, Ibrahim? If you do not stop, I will stone you. Keep away from me for a good long time.' (Surah Maryam, 46)

## **THE PROPHET MUSA'S (AS) MOTHER AND SISTER**

Musa's mother felt a great emptiness in her heart and she almost gave him away; only We fortified her heart so that she would be one of the believers. She said to his sister, 'Go after him.' And she kept an eye

on him from afar and they were not aware. And We had before forbidden foster-mothers for him,, so she said, 'Shall I show you to a household who will feed him for you and be good to him?' That is how We returned him to his mother so that she might delight her eyes and feel no grief and so that she would know that Allah's promise is true. But most of them do not know this. (Surat al-Qasas, 10-13)

### **THE PROPHET LUT'S (AS) FAMILY AND WIFE**

They said, 'We have been sent to a people who are evildoers –with the exception of the family of Lut, all of whom We will save, except for his wife. We have decreed her to be one of those who stay behind.' (Surat al-Hijr, 58-60)

So We rescued him and his family – except for his wife. We ordained her to be one of those who stayed behind. We rained down a rain upon them. How evil is the rain of those who are warned! (Surat an-Naml, 57-58)

He said, 'Lut is in it.' They said, 'We know very well who is in it. We are going to rescue him and his family – except for his wife. She will be one of those who stay behind.' (Surat al-'Ankabut, 32)

### **THE PROPHET ADAM'S (AS) TWO SONS**

Recite to them the true report of Adam's two sons when they offered a sacrifice and it was accepted from one of them but not accepted from the other. The one said, 'I shall kill you.' The other said, 'Allah only accepts from people who guard against evil. Even if you do raise your hand against me to kill me, I am not going to raise my hand against you to kill you. Truly I fear Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. I want you to take on both my wrongdoing and your wrongdoing and so become one of the Companions of the Fire. That is the repayment of the wrongdoers.' So his lower self persuaded him to kill his brother, and he killed him and became one of the lost. Then Allah sent a crow which scratched at the earth to show him how to conceal his brother's corpse. He said, 'Woe is me! Can I not even be like this crow and conceal my brother's corpse?' And he became one of those who suffer bitter remorse. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 27-31)

## **THE PROPHET MUHAMMAD'S (SAAS) WIVES**

O Prophet, tell your wives: 'If you desire the life of this world and its finery, come and I will give you all you need and release you with kindness. But if you desire Allah and His Messenger and the abode of the hereafter, Allah has prepared an immense reward for those among you who are good-doers.' Wives of the Prophet! If any of you commits an obvious act of indecency she will receive double the punishment. That is an easy matter for Allah. But those of you who are obedient to Allah and His Messenger and act rightly will be given their reward twice over; and We have prepared generous provision for them. Wives of the Prophet, you are not like other women! If you guard against evil and do not be too soft-spoken in your speech lest someone with sickness in his heart becomes desirous. Speak correct and courteous words. Remain in your houses and do not display your beauty as it was previously displayed in the Time of Ignorance. Perform prayer and pay the welfare tax and obey Allah and His Messenger. Allah desires to remove all impurity from you, People of the House, and to purify you completely. And remember the Signs of Allah and the wise words which are recited in your rooms. Allah is All-Pervading, All-Aware. (Surat al-Ahzab, 28-34)

The Prophet confided a certain matter to one of his wives, then when she divulged it Allah disclosed that to him, and he communicated part of it and withheld part of it. When he told her of it, she said, 'Who told you of this?' He said, 'The All-Knowing and All-Aware informed me of it.' If the two of you would only turn to Allah, for your hearts clearly deviated... But if you support one another against him, Allah is his Protector and so are Jibril and every right-acting man of the believers and, furthermore, the angels too will come to his support. (Surat at-Tahrim, 3-4)

## **THE FAMILY OF 'IMRAN**

Allah chose Adam and Nuh and the family of Ibrahim and the family of 'Imran over all other beings –descendants one of the other. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. Remember when the wife of 'Imran said, 'My Lord, I have pledged to You what is in my womb, devoting it to Your service. Please accept my prayer. You are the All-Hearing, the All-



Knowing.' When she gave birth, she said, 'My Lord! I have given birth to a girl' – and Allah knew very well what she had given birth to, male and female are not the same – 'and I have named her Maryam and placed her and her children in Your safekeeping from the accursed Satan.' Her Lord accepted her with approval and made her grow in health and beauty... (Surah Al 'Imran, 33-37)

And Maryam, the daughter of 'Imran, who guarded her chastity – We breathed Our Spirit into her and she confirmed the Words of her Lord and His Book and was one of the obedient. (Surat at-Tahrim, 12)

### **PHARAOH AND HIS RULING CIRCLE**

And then, after them, We sent Musa with Our Signs to Pharaoh and his ruling circle but they wrongfully rejected them. See the final fate of the corrupters! (Surat al-A'raf, 103)

Then after them We sent Musa and Harun with Our Signs to Pharaoh and his ruling circle, but they were arrogant and were a people of evildoers. (Surah Yunus, 75)

No one believed in Musa except for a few of his people out of fear that Pharaoh, and the elders, would persecute them. Pharaoh was high and mighty in the land. He was one of the profligate. (Surah Yunus, 83)

Then We sent Musa and his brother Harun with Our Signs and clear authority to Pharaoh and his ruling circle. But they were proud and were a haughty people. (Surat al-Mu'minin, 45-46)

### **THE MAGICIANS**

The magicians came to Pharaoh and they asked, 'Will we receive a reward if we are the winners?' (Surat al-A'raf, 113)

The ruling circle of Pharaoh's people said, 'This is certainly a skilled magician who desires to expel you from your land, so what do you recommend?' They said, 'Detain him and his brother and send out marshals to the cities, to bring you all the skilled magicians.' (Surat al-A'raf, 109-112)

Musa said, 'Do you say to the truth when it comes to you, "This is magic"? Magicians are not successful.' (Surah Yunus, 77)

Pharaoh said, 'Bring me every knowledgeable magician.' When the magicians came, Musa said to them, 'Throw whatever you have to throw!' When they had thrown, Musa said, 'What you have brought is magic. Allah will certainly prove it false. Allah does not uphold the actions of corrupters.' (Surah Yunus, 79-81)

But he turned away with his forces, saying, 'A magician or a madman!' (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 39)

The magicians threw themselves down in prostration. They said, 'We believe in the Lord of Harun and Musa.' Pharaoh said, 'Do you believe in him before I have authorised you? He is your chief, the one who taught you magic. I will cut off your hands and feet alternately and have you crucified on palm trunks. Then you will know for certain which of us has the harsher and longer lasting punishment.' They said, 'We will never prefer you to the Clear Signs which have come to us nor to Him Who brought us into being. Decide on any judgment you like. Your jurisdiction only covers the life of this world. We have believed in our Lord so that He may forgive us for our mistakes and for the magic which you forced us to perform. Allah is better and longer lasting.' (Surah Ta Ha, 70-73)

## **PHARAOH AND HIS TROOPS**

So We seized him and his armies and hurled them into the sea, and he was to blame. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 40)

Pharaoh pursued them with his troops and the sea overwhelmed them utterly. Pharaoh misguided his people. He was no guide. (Surah Ta Ha, 78-79)

## **QARUN**

And Qarun and Pharaoh and Haman – Musa came with the Clear Signs to them, but they were arrogant on the earth. They could not outstrip Us. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 39)

Qarun was one of the people of Musa but he lorded it over them. We gave him treasures, the keys alone to which were a heavy weight for a party of strong men. When his people said to him, 'Do not gloat. Allah does not love people who gloat. Seek the abode of the hereafter with

what Allah has given you, without forgetting your portion of this world. And do good as Allah has been good to you. And do not seek to cause corruption in the earth. Allah does not love corrupters.' he said, 'I have only been given it because of knowledge I have.' Did he not know that before him Allah had destroyed generations with far greater strength than his and far more possessions? The evildoers will not be questioned about their sins. He went out among his people in his finery. Those who desired the life of this world said, 'Oh! If only we had the same as Qarun has been given! What immense good fortune he possesses.' But those who had been given knowledge said, 'Woe to you! Allah's reward is better for those who believe and act rightly. But only the steadfast will obtain it.' We caused the earth to swallow up both him and his house. There was no group to come to his aid, besides Allah, and he was not someone who is helped. (Surat al-Qasas, 76-81)

## **HAMAN**

We desired to show kindness to those who were oppressed in the land and to make them leaders and make them inheritors and establish them firmly in the land and to show Pharaoh and Haman and their troops the very thing that they were fearing from them. (Surat al-Qasas, 5-6)

The family of Pharaoh picked him up so that he might be an enemy and a source of grief to them. Certainly Pharaoh and Haman and their troops were in the wrong. (Surat al-Qasas, 8)

We sent Musa with Our Signs and clear authority to Pharaoh, Haman and Qarun. But they said, 'A lying magician.' (Surah Ghafir, 23-24)

Pharaoh said, 'Haman, build me a tower so that perhaps I may gain means of access, access to the heavens, so that I can look on Musa's God. Truly I think he is a liar.' That is how Pharaoh's evil actions were made attractive to him and he debarred others from the Path. Pharaoh's scheming led to nothing but ruin. (Surah Ghafir, 36-37)

Pharaoh said, 'Council, I do not know of any other god for you apart from Me. Haman, kindle a fire for me over the clay and build me a lofty tower so that perhaps I may be able to climb up to Musa's God! I

consider him a blatant liar.' (Surat al-Qasas, 38)

And Qarun and Pharaoh and Haman – Musa came with the Clear Signs to them, but they were arrogant on the earth. They could not out-strip Us. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 39)

## **PHARAOH**

We rescued the tribe of Israel from the humiliating punishment, from Pharaoh – he was haughty, one of the profligate. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 30-31)

And also in Musa when We sent him to Pharaoh with clear authority. But he turned away with his forces, saying, 'A magician or a madman!' So We seized him and his armies and hurled them into the sea, and he was to blame. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 38-40)

We have sent you a Messenger to bear witness against you just as We sent Pharaoh a Messenger. But Pharaoh disobeyed the Messenger, so We seized him with terrible severity. (Surat al-Muzzammil, 15-16)

and Pharaoh of the Stakes. (Surat al-Fajr, 10)

We sent Musa with Our Signs and clear authority to Pharaoh and his ruling circle. They followed Pharaoh's command but Pharaoh's command was not rightly guided. He will go ahead of his people on the Day of Rising and lead them down into the Fire. What an evil watering-hole to be led to! (Surah Hud, 96-98)

Pharaoh exalted himself arrogantly in the land and divided its people into camps, oppressing one group of them by slaughtering their sons and letting their women live. He was one of the corrupters. We desired to show kindness to those who were oppressed in the land and to make them leaders and make them inheritors and establish them firmly in the land and to show Pharaoh and Haman and their troops the very thing that they were fearing from them. (Surat al-Qasas, 4-6)

## **PHARAOH'S PEOPLE**

Warnings came to Pharaoh's people. (Surat al-Qamar, 41)

Remember when We rescued you from the people of Pharaoh. They were inflicting an evil punishment on you – slaughtering your sons and letting your women live. In that there was a terrible trial for you from your Lord. (Surat al-Baqara, 49)

As was the case with the people of Pharaoh and those before them. They denied Our Signs so Allah seized them for their wrong actions. Allah is fierce in retribution. (Surah Al 'Imran, 11)

We seized Pharaoh's people with years of drought and scarcity of fruits so that hopefully they would pay heed. (Surat al-A'raf, 130)

Remember when We rescued you from Pharaoh's people who were inflicting an evil punishment on you, killing your sons and letting your women live. In that there was a terrible trial from your Lord. (Surat al-A'raf, 141)

Such was the case with Pharaoh's people and those before them. They rejected Allah's Signs so Allah seized them for their wrong actions. Allah is Strong, Severe in Retribution. (Surat al-Anfal, 52)

Such was the case with Pharaoh's people and those before them. They denied their Lord's Signs so We destroyed them for their wrong actions. We drowned Pharaoh's people. All of them were wrongdoers. (Surat al-Anfal, 54)

### **THE CHIEFS OF THE TRIBE OF ISRAEL AFTER MUSA**

What do you think about the council of the tribe of Israel after Musa's time when they said to one of their Prophets, 'Give us a king and we will fight in the Way of Allah!?' He said, 'Is it not possible that if fighting were prescribed for you, you would not fight?' They said, 'How could we not fight in the way of Allah when we have been driven from our homes and children?' But then when fighting was prescribed for them, they turned their backs – except for a few of them. Allah knows the wrongdoers. (Surat al-Baqara, 246)

### **PHARAOH'S WIFE**

Allah has made an example for those who believe: the wife of Pharaoh when she said, 'My Lord, build a house in the Garden for me in Your presence and rescue me from Pharaoh and his deeds and rescue me from this wrongdoing people.' (Surat at-Tahrim, 11)

The wife of Pharaoh said, 'A source of delight for me and for you; do not kill him. It may well be that he will be of use to us or perhaps we could adopt him as a son.' They were not aware. (Surat al-Qasas, 9)

### **ABU LAHAB AND HIS WIFE**

Ruin to the hands of Abu Lahab and ruin to him! His wealth has not helped him nor anything he has earned. He will burn in a Flaming Fire. He will burn in a Flaming Fire. And so will his wife, the firewood-carrier, with a rope of twisted fibre round her neck. (Surat al-Masad, 1-5)

### **THE EGYPTIAN GOVERNOR AND HIS WIFE**

The Egyptian who had bought him told his wife, 'Look after him with honour and respect. It's possible he will be of use to us or perhaps we might adopt him as a son.' And thus We established Yusuf in the land to teach him the true meaning of events. Allah is in control of His affair. However, most of mankind do not know. (Surah Yusuf, 21)

The woman whose house it was solicited him. She barred the doors and said, 'Come over here!' He said, 'Allah is my refuge! He is My lord and has been good to me with where I live. Those who do wrong will surely not succeed.' (Surah Yusuf, 23)

The King said, 'Bring him to me straight away!' but when the envoy came to him, he said, 'Go back to your master and enquire of him what happened about the women who cut their hands. My Lord has knowledge of their cunning guile.' He said, 'What was this past affair of yours when you solicited Yusuf?' Then they said 'Allah forbid! We know no bad of him.' The governor's wife then said, 'The truth has now emerged. Indeed I tried to seduce him then and he has simply told the honest truth. (Surah Yusuf, 50-51)

Those who were arrogant said, 'We reject Him in whom you believe.' (Surat al-A'raf, 76)

### **THE OPPRESSED - THE ARROGANT**

The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant said to those who were oppressed – those among them who believed – 'Do you know that Salih has been sent from his Lord?' They said, 'We believe in what he has been sent with.' (Surat al-A'raf, 75)

The ruling circle of those of his people who were arrogant said, 'We will drive you out of our city, Shu'ayb, you and those who believe along with you, unless you return to our religion.' He said, 'What, even though we detest it? (Surat al-A'raf, 88)

**DHU'L-QARNAYN**

They will ask you about Dhu'l-Qarnayn. Say: 'I will tell you something about him.' We gave him power and authority on the earth and granted him a way to everything. So he followed a way until he reached the setting of the sun and found it setting in a muddy spring and found a people by it. We said, 'Dhu'l-Qarnayn! You can either punish them or else you can treat them with gentleness.' He said, 'As for those who do wrong, we will punish them and then they will be returned to their Lord and He will punish them with a dreadful punishment. But as for him who believes and acts rightly, he will receive the best of rewards and we will issue a command, making things easy for him.' Then he followed a way until he reached the rising of the sun and found it rising on a people to whom We had not given any shelter from it. Our knowledge encompasses all that happened to him. Then he followed a path until he arrived between the two mountains where he found a people scarcely able to understand speech. They said, 'Dhu'l-Qarnayn! Yajuj and Majuj are causing corruption in the land. Can we, therefore, pay tribute to you in return for your constructing a barrier between us and them?' He said, 'The power my Lord has granted me is better than that. Just give me a strong helping hand and I will build a solid barrier between you and them. Bring me ingots of iron!' Then, when he had made it level between the two high mountain-sides, he said, 'Blow!' and when he had made it a red hot fire, he said, 'Bring me molten brass to pour over it.' They were, therefore, unable to climb over it nor were they able to make a breach in it. He said, 'This is a mercy from my Lord. But when my Lord's promise comes about, He will crush it flat. The promise of my Lord is surely true.' (Surat al-Kahf, 83-98)

**ZAYD**

When you said to him whom Allah has blessed and you yourself have greatly favoured, 'Keep your wife to yourself and have fear of Allah,' while concealing something in yourself which Allah wished to bring to light, you were fearing people when Allah has more right to your fear. Then when Zayd divorced her We married her to you so that there should be no restriction for the believers regarding the wives of

their adopted sons when they have divorced them. Allah's command is always carried out. (Surat al-Ahzab, 37)

### **THE SAMARITAN**

He said, 'We tried your people after you left and the Samaritan has misguided them.' (Surah Ta Ha, 85)

He said, 'What do you think you were doing, Samaritan?' He said, 'I saw what they did not see. So I gathered up a handful from the Messenger's footprints and threw it in. That is what my inner self urged me to do.' He said, 'Go! In this world you will have to say, "Untouchable!" and you have an appointment which you will not fail to keep. Look at your god to which you devoted so much time. We will burn it up and then scatter it as dust into the sea. Your god is Allah alone, there is no god but Him. He encompasses all things in His knowledge.' (Surah Ta Ha, 95-98)

### **UZAYR**

The Jews say, 'Uzayr is the son of Allah,' and the Christians say, 'The Messiah is the son of Allah.' That is what they say with their mouths, copying the words of those who were disbelievers before. Allah fight them! How perverted they are! (Surat at-Tawba, 30)

### **THE QUEEN OF SHEBA**

However, it was not long delayed, and then it said, 'I have comprehended something you have not and bring you accurate intelligence from Sheba. I found a woman ruling over them who has been given everything. She possesses a mighty throne. I found both her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of Allah. Satan has made their actions seem good to them and debarred them from the Way so they are not guided. (Surat an-Naml, 22-24)

She said, 'Council! A noble letter has been delivered to me. It is from Sulayman and says: "In the name of Allah, All-Merciful, Most Merciful. Do not rise up against me, but come to me in submission."' She said, 'Council! Give me your opinion about this matter. It is not my habit to make a final decision until I have heard what you have to say.' They said, 'We possess strength and we possess great force. But the



matter is in your hands so consider what you command.' She said, 'When kings enter a city, they lay waste to it and make its mightiest inhabitants the most abased. That is what they too will do. I will send them a gift and then wait and see what the messengers bring back.' When it reached Sulayman he said, 'Would you give me wealth when what Allah has given me is better than what He has given you? No, rather it is you who delight in your gift. Return to them. We will come to them with troops they cannot face and we will expel them from it abased and humiliated.' (Surat an-Naml, 29-37)

Then when she came, she was asked, 'Is your throne like this?' She said, 'It is as it were the same, and we were given the knowledge before it, and we were submissive. And what she worshipped besides Allah prevented her, surely she was of an unbelieving people. She was told: 'Enter the courtyard,' but when she saw it she supposed it to be a pool and bared her legs. He said, 'It is a courtyard paved with glass.' She said, 'My Lord, I have wronged myself but I have submitted with Sulayman to the Lord of all the worlds.' (Surat an-Naml, 42-44)

### **THE OWNERS OF THE GARDEN**

We have tried them as We tried the owners of the garden when they swore that they would harvest in the morning but did not say the redeeming words, 'If Allah wills'. So a visitation from your Lord came upon it while they slept and in the morning it was like burnt land stripped bare. In the morning they called out to one another, 'Leave early for your land if you want to pick the fruit.' So they set off, quietly saying to one another, 'Do not let any poor man into it today while you are there.' They left early, intent on carrying out their scheme. But when they saw it, they said, 'We must have lost our way. No, the truth is we are destitute!' The best of them said, 'Did I not say to you, "Why do you not glorify Allah?"' They said, 'Glory be to our Lord! Truly we have been wrongdoers.' They turned to face each other in mutual accusation. They said, 'Woe to us! We were indeed inordinate. Maybe our Lord will give us something better than it in exchange. We entreat our Lord.' (Surat al-Qalam, 17-32)

## ATTRIBUTES OF BELIEVERS IN THE QUR'AN

**B**elievers who are aware of Allah's might and of the fact that He encompasses and controls everything fear Him with reverence. This is a feeling of profound respect filled with admiration for His awesome power and magnificence. They are also aware of their weakness before this supreme power and, as stated in a verse, they '**proclaim His Greatness repeatedly**'. (Surat al-Isra, 111)

They remember Allah at every moment of their lives. This is also a natural outcome of their infinite love for Allah... The Qur'an is filled with the sincere words of believers in which they exalt Allah's glory.

How does Allah repay answer this sincerity of believers? Allah commands in one verse:

**Remember Me – I will remember you... (Surat al-Baqara, 152)**

Believers are mentioned in the Qur'an with a number of particular attributes and descriptive terms. There is no doubt that believers possess numerous attributes that Allah praises and is pleased with. However, we will deal here only with those that are mentioned in the Qur'an when believers are referred to.

Allah has promised those of you who believe and do right actions that He will make them **successors** in the land as He made those before them successors, and will firmly establish for them their religion with which He is pleased and give them, in place of their fear, security. 'They worship Me, not associating anything with Me.' Any who are disbelievers after that, such people are deviators. (Surat an-Nur, 55)

So set your face firmly towards the Religion, as a **pure natural believer**, Allah's natural pattern on which He made mankind. There is no changing Allah's creation. That is the true Religion – but most people do not know it. (Surat ar-Rum, 30)

The believers are only those who have believed in Allah and His Messenger and then have had no doubt and have strived with their wealth and themselves in the Way of Allah. They are the ones who are

**true** to their word. (Surat al-Hujurat, 15)

We purified their **sincerity** through sincere remembrance of the Abode. (Surah Sad, 46)

He said, 'My Lord, because You misled me, I will make things on the earth seem good to them and I will mislead them all, every one of them, except Your servants among them who are **sincere**.' (Surat al-Hijr, 39-40)

That is the Book, without any doubt. It contains guidance for those who **guard against evil**. (Surat al-Baqara, 2)

A Messenger has come to you from among yourselves. Your suffering is distressing to him; he is deeply **concerned** for you; he is **gentle** and **merciful** to the believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 128)

And We will remove whatever of ill-feeling is in their breasts; the rivers shall flow beneath them and they shall say: All praise is due to Allah Who guided us to this, and we would not have found the way had it not been that Allah had guided us; certainly the messengers of our Lord brought the truth; and it shall be cried out to them that this is the garden of which you are made **heirs** for what you did. (Surat al-A'raf, 43)

Those who listen well to what is said and follow the best of it, they are the ones whom Allah has guided, they are the **people of intelligence**. (Surat az-Zumar, 18)

Before them We put Pharaoh's people to the test when a **noble** Messenger came to them, saying 'Hand over to me the servants of Allah. I am a **trustworthy** Messenger to you.' (Surat ad-Dukhan, 17-18)

'Yahya, take hold of the Book with vigour.' We gave him judgement while still a child, and **tenderness** and **purity** from Us – he was conscientious – and **devotion** to his parents – he was not insolent or disobedient. (Surah Maryam, 12-14)

He said, 'I am the servant of Allah, He has given me the Book and made me a Prophet. He has made me **blessed** wherever I am and directed me to perform prayer and give the welfare tax as long as I live, and to show devotion to my mother. He has not made me insolent or arrogant. (Surah Maryam, 30-32)

Mention Musa in the Book. He was **truly sincere** and was a **Messen-**

ger and a Prophet. (Surah Maryam, 51)

Mention Isma'il in the Book. He was **true to his promise** and was a **Messenger** and a Prophet. He used to command his people to perform prayer and give the welfare tax and he was **pleasing** to his Lord. Mention Idris in the Book. He was a **true** man and a Prophet. We raised him up to a high place. (Surah Maryam, 54-57)

That is the Garden which We will **bequeath** to those of Our servants who **have** been pious. (Surah Maryam, 63)

Ibrahim would not have asked forgiveness for his father but for a promise he made to him, and when it became clear to him that he was an enemy of Allah, he renounced him. Ibrahim was **tender-hearted** and **forbearing**. (Surat at-Tawba, 114)

He said, 'Musa, I have **chosen** you over all mankind for My Message and My Word. Take what I have given you and be among the thankful.' (Surat al-A'raf, 144)

Most surely Ibrahim was forbearing, tender-hearted, oft-returning (to Allah). (Surah Hud, 75)

So be steadfast as the Messengers with **firm resolve** were also steadfast. And do not seek to hasten it for them. On the Day they see what they were promised, it will be as if they had only tarried for just one hour of a single day. It has been transmitted! Will any be destroyed except for deviant people? (Surat al-Ahqaf, 35)

'Take a bundle of rushes in your hand and strike with that but do not break your oath.' We found him **steadfast**. What an **excellent servant**! He truly **turned to his Lord**. And remember Our servants Ibrahim, Ishaq and Ya'qub, **men of true strength and inner sight**. We purified their **sincerity** through **sincere remembrance of the Abode**. In Our eyes they are among **the best of chosen** men. Remember Our servants Isma'il, Al-Yasa' and Dhu'l-Kifl; each of them was among **the best of men**. This is a Reminder. Those who guard against evil will have a good Homecoming. (Surah Sâd, 44-49)

When the angels said, 'Maryam, your Lord gives you good news of a Word from Him. His name is the Messiah, 'Isa, son of Maryam, **of high esteem** in this world and the hereafter, and one of those **brought near**. (Surah Al 'Imran, 45)

Accordingly **your Lord will pick you out** and teach you the true meaning of events and perfectly fulfil His blessing on you as well as on the family of Ya'qub as He fulfilled it perfectly before upon your forebears, Ibrahim and Ishaq. Most certainly your Lord is Knowing, Wise.' (Surah Yusuf, 6)

You who believe! If any of you renounce your religion, Allah will bring forward a people whom He loves and who love Him, **humble** to the believers, **fierce** to the disbelievers, who strive in the Way of Allah and **do not fear the blame of any censurer**. That is the unbounded favour of Allah which He gives to whoever He wills. Allah is Boundless, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 54)

Those who believe in Allah and His Messengers –such people are the **truly sincere** –and the **martyrs** who are with their Lord will receive their wages and their light. But those who are disbelievers and deny Our Signs, will be Companions of the Blazing Fire. (Surat al-Hadid, 19)

The Prophet has closer ties to the believers than their own selves, and his wives are their mothers. But blood-relations have closer ties to one another in the Book of Allah than the believers and **emigrants**. All the same you should act correctly by your friends; that is inscribed in the Book. (Surat al-Ahzab, 6)

Then (as to) **the companions of the right hand**; how **happy** are the companions of the right hand! And (as to) the companions of the left hand; how wretched are the companions of the left hand! And the **foremost** are the foremost, These are they who are **drawn nigh** (to Allah). (Surat al-Waq'ia, 8-11)

And **the companions of the right hand**; how **happy** are the **companions of the right hand**! (Surat al-Waq'ia, 27)

Among the believers there are **men** who have been true to the contract they made with Allah. Some of them have fulfilled their pact by death and some are still waiting to do so, not having changed in any way at all. So that Allah might recompense the **truthful** for their truthfulness and punish the hypocrites, if He wills, or turn towards them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ahzab, 23-24)

Say to the desert Arabs who lagged behind: "Ye shall be summoned (to fight) against a people **given to vehement war**: then shall ye fight,

or they shall submit. Then if ye show obedience, Allah will grant you a goodly reward, but if ye turn back as ye did before, He will punish you with a grievous Penalty." (Surat al-Fath, 16)

Muhammad is the Messenger of Allah, and those who are with him are **fierce** to the disbelievers, **merciful** to one another. You see them bowing and prostrating, seeking Allah's good favour and His pleasure. Their mark is on their faces, the traces of prostration. That is their likeness in the Torah. And their likeness in the Injil is that of a seed which puts up a shoot and makes it strong so that it thickens and grows up straight upon its stalk, filling the sowers with delight – so that by them He may infuriate the disbelievers. Allah has promised those of them who believe and do right actions forgiveness and an immense reward. (Surat al-Fath, 29)

Like panicked donkeys fleeing from a **lion**? (Surat al-Muddaththir, 50-51)

... that this is the word of a **noble** Messenger. (Surat al-Haqqa, 40)

Be steadfast in the face of what they say and remember Our servant Dawud, who possessed **true strength**. He truly turned to his Lord. (Surah Sâd, 17)

They said, 'Do not be afraid. We bring you the good news of a boy of **great knowledge**.' (Surat al-Hijr, 53)

And We have not sent you but as a **giver of good news** and as a **warner**. (Surat al-Furqan, 56)

Ibrahim was neither a Jew nor a Christian. but a man of **pure natural belief** – a Muslim. He was not one of the idolaters. (Surah Al 'Imran, 67)

You are **the best** nation ever to be produced before mankind. You enjoin the right, forbid the wrong and believe in Allah. If the People of the Book were to believe, it would be better for them. Some of them are believers but most of them are deviators. (Surah Al 'Imran, 110)

And We made a people, considered weak (and of no account), **inheritors** of lands in both east and west, - lands whereon We sent down Our blessings. The fair promise of thy Lord was fulfilled for the Children of Israel, because they had patience and constancy, and We levelled to the ground the great works and fine buildings which Pharaoh and his people erected (with such pride). (Surat al-A'raf, 137)

He said, 'Musa, I have **chosen** you over all mankind for My Message and My Word. Take what I have given you and be among the thankful.' (Surat al-A'raf, 144)

You who believe! Do not be like those who abused Musa. Allah absolved him of what they said and he was **highly honoured** with Allah. (Surat al-Ahzab, 69)

... except to those who come to Allah with **sound and flawless hearts**.' (Surat ash-Shu'ara, 89)

... when he came to his Lord with an **unblemished heart**... (Surat as-Saffat, 84) The **truly good** will be in perfect Bliss. (Surat al-Infitar, 13)

On the Day it comes, no self will speak except by His permission. Some of them will be wretched and others **glad**. (Surah Hud, 105)

But those who believe and do right actions –they are **the best of creatures**. (Surat al-Bayyina, 7)

... "Allah gives you the good news of Yahya **verifying** a Word from Allah, and **honorable** and **chaste** and a prophet from among the **good** ones. (Surah Al 'Imran, 39)

## ATTRIBUTES OF DISBELIEVERS IN THE QUR'AN

**W**hereas Allah has described believers in the Qur'an with the best of names, He has found disbelievers, idolaters and hypocrites deserving of the most dishonorable ones since disbelievers are guilty. The offence they commit is the most serious offence ever. It is the most serious offence in the universe to be disobedient and ungrateful to Allah, Who created and gave one. Man is created to be a servant to Allah and will be repaid for it if he rejects his reason for existence. Allah debases that person both spiritually and physically to the most contemptible level. And that person is referred to with the basest names. Allah describes disbelievers in the Qur'an as follows:

But do not obey any **vile swearer of oaths**, any backbiter, slander-monger, impeder of good, **evil aggressor**, **gross**, **coarse** and furthermore, **despicable**, (Surat al-Qalam, 10-13)

... like **panicked donkeys**, fleeing from a lion? (Surat al-Mudaththir, 50-51)

Cursed be the **Companions of the Pit**. (Surat al-Buruj, 4)

We offered the Trust to the heavens, the earth and the mountains but they refused to take it on and shrank from it. But man took it on. He is indeed **wrongdoing** and **ignorant**. This was so that Allah might punish the men and women of the **hypocrites**, and the men and women of the **idolaters**, and turn towards the men and women of the believers. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ahzab, 72-73)

The Companions of the Left: how wretched the Companions of the Left? (Surat al-Waqi'a, 9)

And the Companions of the Left: how wretched the Companions of the Left? (Surat al-Waqi'a, 41)

When the most unfortunate of them broke forth with, (Surat ash-Shams, 12)

And are **begudging** towards you. Then when fear comes, you see them looking at you, their eyes rolling like people scared to death. But



when fear departs they flay you with **sharp tongues**, grasping for wealth. Such people do not believe and Allah will make their actions come to nothing. That is easy for Allah. (Surat al-Ahzab, 19)

The ruling circle of those of his people who were **arrogant** said, 'We will drive you out of our city, Shu'ayb, you and those who believe along with you, unless you return to our religion.' He said, 'What, even though we detest it? (Surat al-A'raf, 88)

We have sent down the Book to you with the truth so that you can judge between people according to what Allah has shown to you. But do not be an advocate for the **treacherous**. (Surat an-Nisa', 105)

We did not find many of them worthy of their contract. We found most of them **deviators**. (Surat al-A'raf, 102)

They were defeated then and there, turned back **belittled**. (Surat al-A'raf, 119)

Whenever a good thing came to them, they said, 'This is our due.' But if anything bad happened to them, they would blame their **ill fortune** on Musa and those with him. No indeed! Their ill fortune will be with Allah. But most of them did not know. (Surat al-A'raf, 131) So We sent down on them floods, locusts, lice, frogs and blood, Signs, clear and distinct, but they proved arrogant and were an **evildoing** people. (Surat al-A'raf, 133)

I will turn away from My communications those who are unjustly **proud** in the earth; and if they see every sign they will not believe in It; and if they see the way of rectitude they do not take It for a way, and if they see the way of error they take it for a way; this is because they rejected Our communications and were **heedless** of them. (Surat al-A'raf, 146)

As for those who adopted the Calf, anger from their Lord will overtake them together with abasement in the life of this world. That is how we repay the **purveyors of falsehood**. (Surat al-A'raf, 152)

The People of the Book who are disbelievers and the idolaters will be in the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They are **the worst of creatures**. (Surat al-Bayyina, 6)

When they were insolent about what they had been forbidden to do, We said to them, '**Be apes, despised, cast out!**' (Surat al-A'raf, 166)

And We cut them up on the earth into parties, (some) of them being righteous and (others) of them **falling short** of that, and We tried them with blessings and misfortunes that they might turn. (Surat al-A'raf, 168)

Recite to them the tale of him to whom We gave Our Signs, but who then cast them to one side and Satan caught up with him. He was one of those **lured into error**. (Surat al-A'raf, 175)

We created many of the jinn and mankind for Hell. They have hearts they do not understand with. They have eyes they do not see with. They have ears they do not hear with. Such people are **like cattle**. **No, they are even worse!** They are the **unaware**. (Surat al-A'raf, 179)

This was so that He might verify the Truth and nullify the false, even though the **evildoers** hate that. (Surat al-Anfal, 8)

The worst of **beasts** in Allah's sight are **the deaf and dumb who have no intellect**. (Surat al-Anfal, 22)

Man is never tired of praying for good, and if evil touch him, then he is **despairing, hopeless**. (Surah Fussilat, 49)

You will see them as they are exposed to it, abject in their abasement, glancing around them furtively. Those who believe will say, 'Truly the **losers** are those who lose themselves and their families on the Day of Rising.' The wrongdoers are in an everlasting punishment. (Surat ash-Shura, 45)

Then you, you **misguided**, you **deniers**. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 51)

Satan has gained mastery over them and made them forget the remembrance of Allah. Such people are the party of Satan. No indeed! It is **the party of Satan** who are the losers. (Surat al-Mujadala, 19)

Did you not see the hypocrites saying to their brothers, those among the People of the Book who are disbelievers, 'If you are driven out we will leave with you, we will never obey anyone to your detriment. And if you are fought against we will help you'? Allah bears witness that they are truly **liars**. (Surat al-Hashr, 11)

No indeed! He is **obdurate** about Our Signs. (Surat al-Muddaththir, 16)

But the most **miserable** will shun it, (Surat al-A'la, 11)

No indeed! If he does not desist, We will grab him by the forelock, a **lying, sinful** forelock. (Surat al-Alaq, 15-16)

You who believe! The idolaters are **unclean**, so after this year they

should not come near the Masjid al-Haram. If you fear impoverishment, Allah will enrich you from His bounty if He wills. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 28)

But if We let him taste blessings after hardship has afflicted him, he says, 'My troubles have gone away,' and he is **overjoyed, boastful**. (Surah Hud, 10)

They asked for Allah's victory, and every **obdurate tyrant** failed. (Surah Ibrahim, 15)

We said to the angels, 'Prostrate to Adam!' and they prostrated, with the exception of Iblis. **He refused** and was **arrogant** and was one of the disbelievers. (Surat al-Baqara, 34)

The parable of those who reject Faith is as if one were to **shout like a goat-herd**, to things that listen to nothing but calls and cries: **Deaf, dumb, and blind**, they are void of wisdom. (Surat al-Baqara, 171)

Do you suppose that most of them hear or understand? They are just **like cattle**. Indeed they are even more astray! (Surat al-Furqan, 44)

He said, 'Get out of it, **reviled** and **driven out**. As for those of them who follow you, I will fill up Hell with every one of you.' (Surat al-A'raf, 18)

Those who were **arrogant** said, 'We reject Him in Whom you believe.' (Surat al-A'raf, 76)

'Hurl into Hell every **obdurate disbeliever**, impeder of good, **doubt-causing aggressor**. (Surah Qaf, 24-25)

Has the Reminder been given to him of all of us? No indeed! He is an impudent liar.' 'They will know tomorrow who the **impudent liar** is. (Surat al-Qamar, 25-26)

The **dissolute** will be in a Blazing Fire. (Surat al-Infitar, 14)

On the Day it comes, no self will speak except by His permission. Some of them will be **wretched** and others glad. (Surah Hud, 105)

Allah only did this for it to be good news for you and so that your hearts might be set at rest by it (help comes from no one but Allah, the Almighty, the All-Wise) and so that He might cut off a group of those who are disbelievers, or overwhelm them so that they retire, **frustrated**. (Surah Al 'Imran, 126-127)

# ANGELS IN THE QUR'AN

## **THE ANGEL POSSESSED OF POWER: JIBRIL**

Truly it is the speech of a noble Messenger, (Surat at-Takwir, 19)

He is the Raiser of ranks, the Possessor of the Throne, He sends the Spirit by His command to whichever of His servants He wills so that he may warn mankind about the Day of Meeting: (Surah Ghafir, 15)

It is nothing but Revelation revealed, taught him by one immensely strong, possessing power and splendour. He stood there stationary – (Surat an-Najm, 4-6)

And veiled herself from them. Then We sent Our Spirit to her and it took on for her the form of a handsome, well-built man. She said, 'I seek refuge from you with the All-Merciful if you guard against evil.' He said, 'I am only your Lord's messenger so that He can give you a pure boy.' She said, 'How can I have a boy when no man has touched me and I am not an unchaste woman?' He said, 'It will be so! Your Lord says, "That is easy for Me. It is so that We can make him a Sign for mankind and a mercy from Us." It is a matter already decreed.' (Surah Maryam, 17-21)

## **Jibril's Splendid Beauty**

It is nothing but Revelation revealed, taught him by one immensely strong, possessing power and splendour. He stood there stationary. (Surat an-Najm, 4-6)

## **Prophet Muhammad's (saas) Seeing Jibril**

And certainly he saw him in another descent, at the farthest lote-tree; near which is the garden, the place to be resorted to. When that which covers covered the lote-tree; the eye did not turn aside, nor did it exceed the limit. Certainly he saw of the greatest signs of his Lord. (Surat an-Najm, 13-18)

## **Jibril's Appearance on the Horizon**

He saw him on the clear horizon. (Surat at-Takwir, 23)

### **Jibril's Descent to Maryam in the Form of a Handsome Man**

And veiled herself from them. Then We sent Our Spirit to her and it took on for her the form of a handsome, well-built man. She said, 'I seek refuge from you with the All-Merciful if you guard against evil.' He said, 'I am only your Lord's messenger so that He can give you a pure boy.' (Surah Maryam, 17-19)

### **TWO OBSERVING AND RECORDING ANGELS AT EVERYBODY'S SIDE**

We created man and We know what his own self whispers to him. We are nearer to him than his jugular vein. And the two recording angels are recording, sitting on the right and on the left. He does not utter a single word, without a watcher by him, pen in hand! (Surah Qaf, 16-18)

Standing over you are guardians, noble, recording, who know what you do. (Surat al-Infitar, 10-12)

Everyone has a succession of angels in front of him and behind him, guarding him by Allah's command. Allah never changes a people's state until they change what is in themselves. When Allah desires evil for a people, there is no averting it. They have no protector apart from Him. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 11)

### **MESSENGER ANGELS WITH WINGS - TWO, THREE AND FOUR**

Praise be to Allah, the Bringer into Being of the heavens and earth, He Who made the angels messengers, with wings – two, three or four. He adds to creation in any way He wills. Allah has power over all things. (Surah Fatir, 1)

### **STERN AND STRONG ANGELS OVER THE FIRE OF HELL**

You who believe! Safeguard yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones. Harsh, terrible angels are in charge of it who do not disobey Allah in respect of any order He gives them and

carry out what they are ordered to do. (Surat at-Tahrim, 6)

### **ANGELS ASCEND TO THE PRESENCE OF ALLAH IN A DAY FIFTY THOUSAND YEARS LONG**

The angels and the Spirit ascend to Him in a day whose length is fifty thousand years. (Surat al-Ma'arij, 4)

### **ANGELS' WITNESSING**

On the Day We gather them all together and then say to the angels, 'Was it you whom these people were worshipping?' they will say, 'Glory be to You! You are our Protector, not them. No, they were worshipping the jinn. They mostly had faith in them.' (Surah Saba, 40-41)

But Allah bears witness to what He has sent down to you. He has sent it down with His knowledge. The angels bear witness as well. And Allah suffices as a Witness. (Surat an-Nisa, 166)

Allah bears witness that there is no god but Him, as do the angels and the people of knowledge, upholding justice. There is no god but Him, the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Surah Al 'Imran, 18)

### **THE FAVOURED ANGELS' SERVITUDE TO ALLAH**

The Messiah would never disdain to be a slave to Allah nor would the angels near to Him. If any do disdain to worship Him, and grow arrogant, He will in any case gather them all to Him. (Surat an-Nisa, 172)

### **ANGELS CIRCLING ROUND THE THRONE**

You will see the angels circling round the Throne, glorifying their Lord with praise. It will be decided between them with truth. And it will be said: 'Praise be to Allah, the Lord of all the worlds.' (Surat az-Zumar, 75)

### **ANGELS DRAWN UP IN RANKS AND GLORIFYING ALLAH**

There is not one of us who does not have a known station. We are those drawn up in ranks. We are those who glorify.' (Surat as-Saffat, 164-166)

The thunder glorifies His praise, as do the angels, out of fear of Him. He discharges the thunderbolts, striking with them anyone He wills. Yet still they argue about Allah when He is inexorable in His power! (Surat ar-Rad, 13)

The heavens are all but rent asunder from above when the angels glorify their Lord with praise and ask forgiveness for those who are on the earth. Allah is the Ever-Forgiving, the Most Merciful (Surat ash-Shura, 5)

### **ANGELS PROSTRATING THEMSELVES TO THE PROPHET ADAM (AS)**

When your Lord said to the angels, 'I am putting an overlord on the earth,' they said, 'Why put on it one who will cause corruption on it and shed blood when we glorify You with praise and proclaim Your purity?' He said, 'I know what you do not know.' He taught Adam the names of all things. Then He arrayed them before the angels and said, 'Tell me the names of these if you are telling the truth.' They said, 'Glory be to You! We have no knowledge except what You have taught us. You are the All-Knowing, the All-Wise.' He said, 'Adam, tell them their names.' When he had told them their names, He said, 'Did I not tell you that I know the Unseen of the heavens and the earth, and I know what you make known and what you hide?' We said to the angels, 'Prostrate to Adam!' and they prostrated, with the exception of Iblis. He refused and was arrogant and was one of the disbelievers. (Surat al-Baqara, 30-34)

### **ANGELS FEAR THEIR LORD AND DO WHAT THEY ARE ORDERED TO DO**

Everything in the heavens and every creature on the earth prostrates to Allah, as do the angels. They are not puffed up with pride. They fear their Lord above them and do everything they are ordered to do. (Surat an-Nahl, 49-50)

### **ANGELS RANK UPON RANK**

And your Lord arrives with the angels rank upon rank (Surat al-Fajr, 22)

## **ANGELS' PRAYER THAT BELIEVERS BE BROUGHT OUT OF DARKNESS INTO THE LIGHT**

You who believe! Remember Allah much, and glorify Him in the morning and the evening. It is He Who calls down blessing on you, as do His angels, to bring you out of the darkness into the light. He is Most Merciful to the believers. (Surat al-Ahzab, 41-43)

## **ANGELS' ASKING FOR BLESSINGS ON THE PROPHET**

Allah and His angels call down blessings on the Prophet. You who believe! Call down blessings on him and ask for complete peace and safety for him. (Surat al-Ahzab, 56)

## **ANGELS' DESCENDING TO BELIEVERS AND GIVING THEM GLAD TIDINGS**

The angels descend on those who say, 'Our Lord is Allah,' and then go straight: 'Do not fear and do not grieve but rejoice in the Garden you have been promised. We are your protectors in the life of this world and the hereafter. You will have there all that your selves could wish for. You will have there everything you demand. Hospitality from One Who is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (Surah Fussilat, 30-32)

## **ALLAH ASSISTS BELIEVERS WITH ANGELS**

Remember when you called on your Lord for help and He responded to you: 'I will reinforce you with a thousand angels riding rank after rank.' Allah only did this to give you good news and that so your hearts would be at rest. Victory comes from no one but Allah. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat al-Anfal, 9-10)

Allah helped you at Badr when you were weak so have fear of Allah, so that hopefully you will be thankful. And when you said to the believers, 'Is it not enough for you that your Lord reinforced you with three thousand angels, sent down?' Yes indeed! But if you are steadfast and guard against evil and they come upon you suddenly, your Lord will reinforce you with five thousand angels, clearly identified. Allah only did this for it to be good news for you and so that your hearts



might be set at rest by it (help comes from no one but Allah, the Almighty, the All-Wise) and so that He might cut off a group of those who are disbelievers, or overwhelm them so that they retire, **frustrated**. (Surah Al 'Imran, 123-127)

You who believe! Remember Allah's blessing to you when forces came against you and We sent a wind against them and other forces you could not see. Allah sees what you do. (Surat al-Ahzab, 9)

### **ANGELS' DESCENDING TO EARTH ON THE NIGHT OF POWER BY THEIR LORD'S AUTHORITY**

Truly We sent it down on the Night of Power. And what will convey to you what the Night of Power is? The Night of Power is better than a thousand months. In it the angels and the Spirit descend by their Lord's authority with every ordinance. It is Peace –until the coming of the dawn. (Surat al-Qadr, 1-5)

### **THEIR CURSE UPON DISBELIEVERS**

But as for those who disbelieve and die while they are disbelievers, the curse of Allah is upon them and that of the angels and all mankind. (Surat al-Baqara, 161)

### **ANGELS ARE HONOURED SERVANTS**

They say, 'The All-Merciful has a son.' Glory be to Him! No, they are honoured servants! They do not precede Him in speech and they act on His command. He knows what is in front of them and what is behind them. They only intercede on behalf of those with whom He is pleased, and even they are apprehensive out of fear of Him. Were any of them to say, 'I am a god apart from Him,' We would repay him with Hell. That is how We repay wrongdoers. (Surat al-Anbiya, 26-29)

### **ANGELS THAT CAME IN TO THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS)**

And tell them about the guests of Ibrahim. When they came in to him, they said, 'Peace!' He said, 'Truly we are afraid of you.' They said,

'Do not be afraid. We bring you the good news of a boy of great knowledge.' He said, 'Do you bring me this good news despite the fact of old age having reached me? What kind of good news are you bringing me?' They said, 'We bring you good news of the truth, so do not be among those who despair.' He said, 'Who despairs of the mercy of his Lord except for misguided people?' He added, 'What is your business, messengers?' They said, 'We have been sent to a people who are evil-doers –with the exception of the family of Lut, all of whom We will save, except for his wife. We have decreed her to be one of those who stay behind.' (Surat al-Hijr, 51-60)

Our messengers brought the good news to Ibrahim. They said, 'Peace!' and he too said, 'Peace!' and brought in a roasted calf without delay. When he saw that their hands were not reaching for it, he suspected them and felt afraid of them. They said, 'Have no fear! We have been sent to the people of Lut.' His wife was standing there and she laughed out loud. So We gave her the good news of Ishaq, and beyond Ishaq, Ya'qub. She said, 'Woe is me! How can I give birth when I am an old woman and my husband here is an aged man? This is indeed an astonishing thing!' They said, 'Are you astonished at Allah's command? May Allah's mercy and His blessings be upon you, People of the House! He is Praiseworthy, All-Glorious.' (Surah Hud, 69-73)

Our messengers brought the good news to Ibrahim. They said, 'Peace!' and he too said, 'Peace!' and brought in a roasted calf without delay. When he saw that their hands were not reaching for it, he suspected them and felt afraid of them. They said, 'Have no fear! We have been sent to the people of Lut.' (Surah Hud, 69-70)

### **ANGELS THAT CAME TO THE PROPHET LUT (AS)**

When the Messengers came to the family of Lut, he said, 'You are people we do not know.' They said, 'We have come to you with what they had doubts about. We have brought you the truth and we are certainly truthful men. Travel with your family in the dead of night, following behind with them in front of you. None of you must look back. Go where you are ordered to.' (Surat al-Hijr, 61-65)

When Our Messengers came to Lut, he was distressed on their account, feeling incapable of protecting them. They said, 'Do not fear

and do not grieve. We are going to rescue you and your family – except for your wife; she will be one of those who stay behind. We will bring down on the inhabitants of this city a devastating punishment from heaven because of their deviance.' (Surat al-Ankabut, 33-34)

When Our messengers came to Lut, he was distressed for them, and very concerned for them, and said, 'This is a dreadful day.' (Surah Hud, 77)

### **ANGELS THAT CAME TO THE PROPHET ZAKARIYYA (AS)**

The angels called out to him while he was standing in prayer in the Upper Room: 'Allah gives you the good news of Yahya, who will come to confirm a Word from Allah, and honorable and chaste and a Prophet and one of the righteous.' He said, 'My Lord, how can I possibly have a son when I have reached old age and my wife is barren?' He said, 'It will be so. Allah does whatever He wills.' He said, 'My Lord, appoint a Sign for me.' He said, 'Your Sign is that you will not speak to people for three days, except by gesture. Remember your Lord much and glorify Him in the evening and after dawn.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 39-41)

'Zakariyya! We give you the good news of a boy named Yahya, a name we have given to no one else before.' He said, 'My Lord! How can I have a boy when my wife is barren and I have reached advanced old age?' He said, 'It will be so! Your Lord says, "That is easy for me to do. I created you before, when you were not anything."' He said, 'My Lord, give me a Sign.' He said, 'Your Sign is not to speak to people for three nights despite the fact that you are perfectly able to.' (Surah Maryam, 7-10)

### **ANGELS THAT CAME TO MARYAM (AS)**

And when the angels said, 'Maryam, Allah has chosen you and purified you. He has chosen you over all other women. Maryam, obey your Lord and prostrate and bow with those who bow.' This is news from the Unseen which We reveal to you. You were not with them when they cast their reeds to see which of them would be the guardian of Maryam. You were not with them when they quarrelled. When the

angels said, 'Maryam, your Lord gives you good news of a Word from Him. His name is the Messiah, 'Isa, son of Maryam, of high esteem in this world and the hereafter, and one of those brought near. He will speak to people in the cradle, and also when fully grown, and will be one of the righteous,' she said, 'My Lord! How can I have a son when no man has ever touched me?' He said, 'It will be so.' Allah creates whatever He wills. When He decides on something, He just says to it, 'Be!' and it is. (Surah Al 'Imran, 42-47)

And veiled herself from them. Then We sent Our Spirit to her and it took on for her the form of a handsome, well-built man. She said, 'I seek refuge from you with the All-Merciful if you guard against evil.' He said, 'I am only your Lord's messenger so that He can give you a pure boy.' She said, 'How can I have a boy when no man has touched me and I am not an unchaste woman?' He said, 'It will be so! Your Lord says, "That is easy for Me. It is so that We can make him a Sign for mankind and a mercy from Us." It is a matter already decreed.' (Surah Maryam, 17-21)

## **DEATH ANGELS**

Everyone has a succession of angels in front of him and behind him, guarding him by Allah's command. Allah never changes a people's state until they change what is in themselves. When Allah desires evil for a people, there is no averting it. They have no protector apart from Him. (Surat ar-Rad, 11)

How will it be when the angels take them in death, beating their faces and their backs? That is because they followed what angers Allah and hated what is pleasing to Him. So He made their actions come to nothing. (Surah Muhammad, 27-28)

The angels ask those they take while they are wronging themselves, 'What were your circumstances?' They reply, 'We were oppressed on earth.' They say, 'Was Allah's earth not wide enough for you to have migrated to elsewhere in it?' The shelter of such people will be Hell. What an evil destination! (Surat an-Nisa', 97)

Who could do greater wrong than someone who invents lies against Allah or denies His Signs, or who says, 'It has been revealed to me,' when nothing has been revealed to him, or someone who says, 'I will

send down the same as Allah has sent down'? If you could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death when the angels are stretching out their hands, saying, 'Disgorge your own selves! Today you will be repaid with the punishment of humiliation for saying something other than the truth about Allah, and being arrogant about His Signs.' (Surat al-An'am, 93)

As for those the angels take in death while they are wronging themselves, they will offer their submission: 'We did not do any evil.' Oh yes you did! Allah knows what you were doing. Enter the gates of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. How evil is the abode of the arrogant! When those who have fear of Allah are asked, 'What has your Lord sent down?' their reply is, 'Good!' There is good in this world for those who do good, and the abode of the hereafter is even better. How wonderful is the abode of those who guard against evil: Gardens of Eden which they enter, with rivers flowing under them, where they have whatever they desire. That is how Allah repays those who guard against evil: those the angels take in a virtuous state. They say, 'Peace be upon you! Enter the Garden for what you did.' What are they waiting for but the angels to come to them or your Lord's command to come? That is like what those before them did. Allah did not wrong them; rather they wronged themselves. (Surat an-Nahl, 28-33)

## **ANGELS BEARING THE THRONE**

And Heaven will be split apart, for that Day it will be very frail. The angels will be gathered round its edge. On that Day, eight will bear the Throne of their Lord above their heads. (Surat al-Haqqa, 16-17)

## **HARUT AND MARUT**

They follow what the satans recited in the reign of Sulayman. Sulayman did not become disbeliever, but the satans did, teaching people sorcery and what had been sent down to Harut and Marut, the two angels in Babylon, who taught no one without first saying to him, 'We are merely a trial and temptation, so do not become disbelievers.' People learned from them how to separate a man and his wife but they cannot harm anyone by it, except with Allah's permission. They have learned

what will harm them and will not benefit them. They know that any who deal in it will have no share in the hereafter. What an evil thing they have sold themselves for if they only knew! (Surat al-Baqara, 102)

### **ANGELS BEARING THE ARK**

Their Prophet said to them, 'Allah has appointed Talut to be your king.' They said, 'How can he have kingship over us when we have much more right to kingship than he does? He has not even got much wealth!' He said, 'Allah has chosen him over you and favoured him greatly in knowledge and physical strength. Allah gives kingship to anyone He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.' Their Prophet said to them, 'The sign of his kingship is that the Ark will come to you, containing serenity from your Lord and certain relics left by the families of Musa and Harun. It will be borne by angels. There is a sign for you in that if you are believers.' (Surat al-Baqara, 247-248)

### **ANGELS ON THE DAY OF RISING**

The Day when Heaven is split apart in clouds, and the angels are sent down rank upon rank. The Kingdom that Day will belong in truth to the All-Merciful. It will be a hard Day for the disbelievers. (Surat al-Furqan, 25-26)

And your Lord arrives with the angels rank upon rank and that Day Hell is produced, that Day man will remember; but how will the remembrance help him? (Surat al-Fajr, 22-23)

On that Day, the Occurrence will occur and Heaven will be split apart, for that Day it will be very frail. The angels will be gathered round its edge. On that Day, eight will bear the Throne of their Lord above their heads. (Surat al-Haqqa, 15-17)

On the Day when the Spirit and the angels stand in ranks, no one will speak, except for him who is authorised by the All-Merciful and says what is right. (Surat an-Naba, 38)

### **ANGELS OF PARADISE**

Those the angels take in a virtuous state. They say, 'Peace be upon you! Enter the Garden for what you did.' (Surat an-Nahl, 32)

And those who guard against evil of their Lord will be driven to the

Garden in companies and when they arrive there, finding its gates open, its custodians will say to them, 'Peace be upon you! You have done well so enter it timelessly, for ever.' (Surat az-Zumar, 73)

Gardens of Eden which they will enter, and all of their parents, wives and children who were righteous. Angels will enter in to welcome them from every gate: 'Peace be upon you because of your steadfastness! How wonderful is the Ultimate Abode!' (Surat ar-Rad, 23-24)

### **ANGELS OF HELL (CUSTODIANS)**

There are nineteen in charge of it. We have only appointed angels as masters of the Fire and We have only specified their number as a trial for those who disbelieve; so that those who were given the Book might gain in certainty, and those who believe might increase in their faith, and both those who were given the Book and the believers might have no doubt; and so that those with sickness in their hearts and the disbelievers might say, 'What did Allah intend by this example?' In this way Allah misguides those He wills and guides those He wills. No one knows the legions of your Lord but Him. This is nothing but a reminder to all human beings. (Surat al-Muddaththir, 30-31)

You who believe! Safeguard yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones. Harsh, terrible angels are in charge of it who do not disobey Allah in respect of any order He gives them and carry out what they are ordered to do. (Surat at-Tahrim, 6)

It all but bursts with rage. Each time a group is flung into it its custodians will question them: 'Did no warner come to you?' (Surat al-Mulk, 8)

Those who disbelieve will be driven to Hell in companies and when they arrive there and its gates are opened its custodians will say to them, 'Did Messengers from yourselves not come to you, reciting your Lord's Signs to you and warning you of the meeting on this Day of yours?' They will say, 'Indeed they did, but the decree of punishment is justly carried out against the disbelievers.' They will be told, 'Enter the gates of Hell and stay there timelessly, for ever. How evil is the abode of the arrogant!' (Surat az-Zumar, 71-72)

They will call out, 'Master, let your Lord put an end to us!' He will say, 'You will stay the way you are.' We brought you the truth but most of you hated the truth. (Surat Zukhruf, 77-78)

# **JINN IN THE QUR'AN**

## **JINN ARE CREATED TO WORSHIP ALLAH**

I only created jinn and man to worship Me. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 56)

## **JINN ARE CREATED OUT OF FIRE**

We created the jinn before out of the fire of a searing wind. (Surat al-Hijr, 27)

## **JINN CAN NEVER BRING THE LIKE OF THE QUR'AN**

Say: 'If both men and jinn banded together to produce the like of this Qur'an, they could never produce anything like it, even if they backed each other up.' (Surat al-Isra, 88)

## **SURAT AL-JINN IN THE QUR'AN**

Say: 'It has been revealed to me that a band of the jinn listened and said, "We have heard a most amazing Recitation. It leads to right guidance so we believe in it and will not associate anyone with our Lord. He – exalted be the Majesty of our Lord ! –has neither wife nor son. The fools among us have uttered a vile slander against Allah. We did not think it possible for either man or jinn to tell a lie against Allah. Certain men from among mankind used to seek refuge with certain men from among the jinn but they increased them in wickedness. They thought – as you also think – that Allah would never raise up anyone. We tried, as usual, to travel to heaven in search of news but found it filled with fierce guards and flaming fires. We used to sit there on special seats to listen in. But anyone listening now finds a fiery flaming fire in wait for him. We have no idea whether evil is intended for those on the earth, or whether their Lord intends them to be rightly guided. Among us there are some who are righteous and some who are other than that. We follow many different paths. We realised we would never thwart Allah on earth and would never thwart Him by flight, and when we heard the guidance, we believed in it. Anyone who believes in his Lord need fear neither belittlement nor tyranny. Some of us are Muslims and some are



deviators. Those who have become Muslim are those who sought right guidance; the deviators will be firewood for Hellfire.'" If only they were to go straight on the Path, We would give them abundant water to drink so that We could test them by it. Whoever turns aside from the remembrance of his Lord, He will introduce him to an arduous punishment. All the places of worship belong to Allah so do not call on anyone else besides Allah. When the servant of Allah stands calling on Him, they almost swarm all over him. Say: 'I call only upon my Lord and do not associate anyone else with Him.' Say: 'I possess no power to do you harm or to guide you right.' Say: 'No one can protect me from Allah and I will never find any refuge apart from Him—only in transmitting from Allah and His Messages. As for him who disobeys Allah and His Messenger, he will have the Fire of Hell, remaining in it timelessly, for ever and ever.' So that when they see what they were promised, they will know who has less support and smaller numbers. Say: 'I do not know whether what you are promised is close or whether my Lord will appoint a longer time before it.' He is the Knower of the Unseen, and does not divulge His Unseen to anyone—except a Messenger with whom He is well pleased, and then He posts sentinels before him and behind him, so that He may know that they have indeed transmitted the Messages of their Lord. He encompasses what is in their hands and has counted the exact number of everything. (Surat al-Jinn, 1-28)

### **JINN HAVE LIMITED POWER**

Company of jinn and men, if you are able to pierce through the confines of the heavens and earth, pierce through them. You will not pierce through except with a clear authority. So which of your Lord's blessings do you both then deny? He will pursue you with a piercing flame and fiery smoke, and you will not be helped. (Surat ar-Rahman, 33-35)

### **IBLIS IS ONE OF THE JINN**

When We said to the angels, 'Prostrate yourselves to Adam,' they prostrated with the exception of Iblis. He was one of the jinn and wantonly deviated from his Lord's command. Do you take him and his offspring as protectors apart from Me when they are your enemy? How evil is the exchange the wrongdoers make! (Surat al-Kahf, 50)

### **JINN TRANSMIT THE QUR'AN TO THEIR PEOPLE**

And We diverted a group of jinn towards you to listen to the Qur'an. When they were in earshot of it they said, 'Be quiet and listen.' When it was over they went back to their people, warning them. They said, 'Our people, we have heard a Book which was sent down after Musa, confirming what came before it, guiding to the truth and to a straight path. Our people, respond to Allah's caller and believe in Him. He will forgive you some of your wrong actions and save you from a painful punishment. Those who do not respond to Allah's caller cannot thwart Allah on earth and have no protectors apart from Him. Such people are clearly misguided.' (Surat al-Ahqaf, 29-32)

### **JINN ARE WARNED IN THE WORLD**

On the Day We gather them all together: 'Company of jinn, you gained many followers among mankind.' And their friends among mankind will say, 'Our Lord, we benefited from one another, and now we have reached the term which You determined for us.' He will say, 'The Fire is your home. You will be in it timelessly, for ever, except as Allah wills. Your Lord is All-Wise, All-Knowing.' In that way We make the wrongdoers friends of one another because of what they have done. Company of jinn and men! Did not Messengers come to you from among yourselves relating My Signs to you and warning you of the encounter of this Day of yours? They will say, 'We testify against ourselves.' The life of "this world deluded them and they will testify against themselves that they were disbelievers. (Surat al-Anam, 128-130)

### **JINN AT THE SERVICE OF MESSENGERS AND THEIR SERVICES**

An imp of the jinn said, 'I will bring it to you before you get up from your seat. I am strong and trustworthy enough to do it.' (Surat an-Naml, 39)

And We gave Sulayman power over the wind – a month's journey in the morning and a month in the evening. And We made a fount of

molten copper flow out for him. And some of the jinn worked in front of him by his Lord's permission. And if a single one of them deviates at all from Our command, We let him taste the punishment of the Searing Blaze. (Surah Saba, 12)

He (Sulayman) said (to Hoopoe), 'We will soon see if you have told the truth or are a liar. Take this letter of mine and deliver it to them and then withdraw from them a little and see how they respond.' She said, 'Council! A noble letter has been delivered to me. (Surat an-Naml, 27-29)

And the satans, every builder and diver, and others of them, yoked together in chains. (Surah Sad, 37-38)

Sulayman's troops, made up of jinn and men and birds, were assembled for him, paraded in tight ranks. (Surat an-Naml, 17)

## **THE CLAIM OF DISBELIEVERS THAT THERE IS A KINSHIP BETWEEN ALLAH AND THE JINN**

They claim there is a blood-tie between Him and the jinn but the jinn know very well that they will be arraigned. (Surat as-Saffat, 158)

## **DENIERS MAKE THE JINN ASSOCIATES WITH ALLAH**

Yet they make the jinn co-partners with Allah when He created them! And they attribute sons and daughters to Him without any knowledge. Glory be to Him! He is far above what they describe! (Surat al-Anam, 100)

## **SOME PEOPLE WORSHIP THE JINN**

They will say, 'Glory be to You! You are our Protector, not them. No, they were worshipping the jinn. They mostly had faith in them.' (Surah Saba, 41)

## **JINN'S WHISPERING INTO HEART**

... from the evil of the insidious whisperer who whispers in people's breasts and comes from the jinn and from mankind.' (Surat an-Nas, 4-6)

## **THE JINN ARE ENEMIES OF THE PROPHET**

In this way We have appointed as enemies to every Prophet satans from both mankind and from the jinn, who inspire each other with delusions by means of specious words – if your Lord had willed, they would not have done it, so abandon them and all they fabricate. (Surat al-Anam, 112)

## **THEY BECOME INTIMATE COMPANIONS TO THEIR FOLLOWERS**

We have assigned close comrades to them who have made what is before them and behind them seem good to them. And the statement about the nations, both of jinn and men, who passed away before them has proved true of them as well. Certainly they were lost. (Surah Fussilat, 25)

## **JINN ON THE DAY OF RISING**

When heaven is split apart and goes red like dregs of oil. So which of your Lord's blessings do you both then deny? That Day no man or jinn will be asked about his sin. (Surat ar-Rahman, 37-39)

## **DISBELIEVING JINN WILL ENTER HELL**

'Had We so willed We could have given guidance to everyone, but now My Words are shown to be true: that I shall fill up Hell entirely with jinn and human beings. (Surat as-Sajda, 13)

We created many of the jinn and mankind for Hell. They have hearts they do not understand with. They have eyes they do not see with. They have ears they do not hear with. Such people are like cattle. No, they are even worse! They are the unaware. (Surat al-A'raf, 179)

He will say, 'Enter the Fire together with the nations of jinn and men who have passed away before you.' Each time a nation enters, it will curse its sister nation, until, when they are all gathered together in it, the last of them will say to the first, 'Our Lord, those are the ones who misguided us, so give them a double punishment in the Fire.' He will say, 'Each will receive double. But you do not know it.' (Surat al-A'raf, 38)

# **THE CONCEPT OF TIME IN THE QUR'AN**

## **THE RELATIVITY OF TIME IN THE QUR'AN**

### **The Man whom Allah Caused to Die a Hundred Years and then Brought Back to Life**

Or the one who passed by a town which had fallen into ruin? He asked, 'How can Allah restore this to life when it has died?' Allah caused him to die a hundred years then brought him back to life. Then He asked, 'How long have you been here?' He replied, 'I have been here a day or part of a day.' He said, 'Not so! You have been here a hundred years. Look at your food and drink – it has not gone bad – and look at your donkey so We can make you a Sign for all mankind. Look at the bones – how We raise them up and clothe them in flesh.' When it had become clear to him, he said, 'Now I know that Allah has power over all things.' (Surat al-Baqara, 259)

### **Companions of the Cave**

So We sealed their ears with sleep in the cave for a number of years. Then We woke them up again so that we might see which of the two groups would better calculate the time they had stayed there. (Surat al-Kahf, 11-12)

That was the situation when we woke them up so they could question one another. One of them asked, 'How long have you been here?' They replied, 'We have been here for a day or part of a day.' They said, 'Your Lord knows best how long you have been here. Send one of your number into the city with this silver you have, so he can see which food is purest and bring you some of it to eat. But he should go about with caution so that no one is aware of you. (Surat al-Kahf, 19)

They stayed in their Cave for three hundred years and added nine. Say: 'Allah knows best how long they stayed. The Unseen of the heavens and the earth belongs to Him. How perfectly He sees, how well He hears! They have no protector apart from Him. Nor does He share His rule with anyone.' (Surat al-Kahf, 25-26)

### **Comparison of Time in the Hereafter with that in the World**

On the Day the Trumpet is blown – and We will gather the evildoers sightless on that Day –they will whisper secretly to one other, 'You only stayed for ten.' We know best what they will say when the most correct of them will say, 'You only stayed a day.' (Surah Ta Ha, 102-104)

He will say, 'How many years did you tarry on the earth?' They will say, 'We tarried there for a day or part of a day. Ask those able to count!' He will say, 'You only tarried there for a little while if you did but know! (Surat al-Mu'minun, 112-114)

So be steadfast as the Messengers with firm resolve were also steadfast. And do not seek to hasten it for them. On the Day they see what they were promised, it will be as if they had only tarried for just one hour of a single day. It has been transmitted! Will any be destroyed except for deviant people? (Surat al-Ahqaf, 35)

On the Day the Last Hour arrives, the evildoers will swear they have not even tarried for an hour. That is the extent to which they are deceived. (Surat ar-Rum, 55)

### **A Day in the Sight of Allah is as a Thousand Years**

They ask you to hasten the punishment. Allah will not break His promise. A day with your Lord is equivalent to a thousand years in the way you count. (Surat al-Hajj, 47)

### **The Length of Time in which Angels Ascend to the Presence of Allah**

... from Allah – the Lord of the Ascending Steps. The angels and the Spirit ascend to Him in a day whose length is fifty thousand years. (Surat al-Ma'arij, 3-4)

## **PARTICULAR TIMES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN**

So be steadfast in the face of what they say and glorify your Lord with praise before the rising of the sun and before its setting. And glorify Him during part of the night and at both ends of the day, so that hopefully you will be pleased. (Surah Ta Ha, 130)

So glory be to Allah when you start the night and when you greet the day. Praise be to Him in the heavens and the earth, in the afternoon and when you reach midday. (Surat ar-Rum, 17-18)

And glorify Him in the morning and the evening. (Surat al-Ahzab, 42)

So remain steadfast. Allah's promise is true. Ask forgiveness for your wrong action and glorify your Lord with praise in the evening and the early morning. (Surah Ghafir, 55)

So wait steadfastly for the judgement of your Lord – you are certainly before Our eyes. And glorify and praise your Lord when you get up. And glorify Him in the night and when the stars fade out. (Surat at-Tur, 48-49)

Perform prayer at each end of the day and in the first part of the night. Good actions eradicate bad actions. This is a reminder for people who pay heed. (Surah Hud, 114) Perform prayer from the time the sun declines until the darkening of the night, and also the recitation at dawn. The dawn recitation is certainly witnessed. And stay awake for prayer during part of the night as a supererogatory action for yourself. It may well be that your Lord will raise you to a Praiseworthy Station. (Surat al-Isra, 78-79)

### **Verses in the Qur'an Mentioning Night and Day**

Say: 'Who will protect you night and day from the All-Merciful?' Yet they turn away from the remembrance of their Lord. (Surat al-Anbiya, 42)

... arrogant towards it, talking arrant nonsense all night long.' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 67)

It is He Who made the night a cloak for you and sleep a rest, and He made the day a time for rising. (Surat al-Furqan, 47)

It is He Who made night and day succeed each other for those who want to pay heed or to give thanks. (Surat al-Furqan, 62)

Do they not see that We have made the night for them to rest in and the day for seeing? There are certainly Signs in that for people who believe. (Surat an-Naml, 86)

Say: 'What do you think? If Allah made it permanent night for you till the Day of Rising, what god is there other than Allah to bring you

light? Do you not then hear?' Say: 'What do you think? If Allah made it permanent day for you till the Day of Rising, what god is there other than Allah to bring you night to rest in? Do you not then see?' But part of His mercy is that He has made both night and day for you so that you can have your rest and seek His bounty, and so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Qasas, 71-73)

Among His Signs is your sleep by night and day and your seeking after His bounty. There are certainly Signs in that for people who hear. (Surat ar-Rum, 23)

Do you not see that Allah makes night merge into day and day merge into night, and that He has made the sun and moon subservient, each one running for a specified time, and that Allah is aware of what you do? (Surah Luqman, 29)

He makes night merge into day and day merge into night, and He has made the sun and moon subservient, each one running until a specified time. That is Allah, your Lord. The Kingdom is His. Those you call on besides Him have no power over even the smallest speck. (Surah Fatir, 13) A Sign for them is the night: We peel the day away from it and there they are in darkness. (Surah Ya Sin, 37)

He created the heavens and the earth with truth. He wraps the night around the day and wraps the day around the night, and has made the sun and moon subservient, each one running for a specified term. Is He not indeed the Almighty, the Endlessly Forgiving? (Surat az-Zumar, 5)

Restrain yourself patiently with those who call on their Lord morning and evening, desiring His face. Do not turn your eyes from them, desiring the attractions of this world. And do not obey someone whose heart We have made neglectful of Our remembrance and who follows his own whims and desires and whose life has transgressed all bounds. (Surat al-Kahf, 28)

### **Angels' Glorification**

If they grow arrogant, those who are with your Lord glorify Him night and day and never grow tired. (Surah Fussilat, 38)

### **The Time That the Prophet Musa (as) Fixed for Pharaoh**

He said, 'Have you come to us to expel us from our land by means of



your magic, Musa? We will bring you magic to match it. So fix a time between us and you which neither we nor you will fail to keep at a place where we can meet halfway.' He said, 'Your time is the day of the Festival. The people should gather in the morning.' (Surah Ta Ha, 57-59)

### **The Prophet Musa (as) Travels With His People At Night**

We revealed to Musa, 'Travel with My servants by night. Strike a dry path for them through the sea. Have no fear of being overtaken and do not be afraid.' (Surah Ta Ha, 77)

### **The Time When Pharaoh's Troops**

#### **Started to Pursue the Prophet Musa (as) and His People**

So they pursued them at sunrise. (Surat ash-Shuara, 60)

### **The Prophet Zakariyya (as) did not Speak to People for Three Nights**

He (Zakariyya) said, 'My Lord, give me a Sign.' He said, 'Your Sign is not to speak to people for three nights despite the fact that you are perfectly able to.' He came out to his people from the Upper Room and gestured to them to glorify Allah in the morning and the evening. (Surah Maryam, 10-11)

### **The Wind Made Subservient to the Prophet Sulayman (as)**

And We gave Sulayman power over the wind – a month's journey in the morning and a month in the evening. And We made a fount of molten copper flow out for him. And some of the jinn worked in front of him by his Lord's permission. And if a single one of them deviates at all from Our command, We let him taste the punishment of the Searing Blaze. (Surah Saba, 12)

### **Meal Time in the Qur'an**

You who believe! Do not go into the Prophet's rooms except when you are invited to come and eat. Do not wait there while the food is being cooked. However, when you are called, go in, and when you have eaten, disperse, not remaining there to chat with one another. Doing that causes annoyance to the Prophet though he is too reticent to tell you so. But Allah is not reticent with the truth. When you ask his wives for something, ask them from behind a screen. That is purer for your hearts and their hearts. It is not right for you to cause annoyance

to the Messenger of Allah or ever to marry his wives after him. To do that would be a dreadful thing in Allah's sight. (Surat al-Ahzab, 53)

### **The Morning of Those Who Were Warned**

When it descends in their courtyard – how evil will be the morning of those who were warned! (Surat as-Saffat, 177)

### **Satan's Asking for a Reprieve Until The Day of Rising**

My curse is upon you until the Day of Reckoning.' He said, 'My Lord, grant me a reprieve until the Day they are raised again.' He said, 'You are among the reprieved until the Day whose time is known.' (Surah Sad, 78-81)

### **The Coming Hour of Rising**

The Hour is coming – there is no doubt about it. But most of mankind do not believe. Your Lord says, 'Call on Me and I will answer you. Those who who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell abject.' Allah is He Who appointed the night for you so that you might rest in it, and the day for seeing. Allah pours out His favour on mankind but most people do not show thanks. (Surah Ghafir, 59-61)

And the Hour is coming without any doubt and Allah will raise up all those in the graves. (Surat al-Hajj, 7)

### **The Hour of Rising**

Those who disbelieve say, 'The Hour will never come.' Say: 'Yes, by my Lord, it certainly will come!' He is the Knower of the Unseen, Whom not even the weight of the smallest particle eludes, either in the heavens or in the earth; nor is there anything smaller or larger than that which is not in a Clear Book. (Surah Saba, 3)

But those who disbelieve will not cease to be in doubt of it until the Hour comes on them suddenly or the punishment of a desolate Day arrives. (Surat al-Hajj, 55)

On the Day the Hour arrives the evildoers will be in despair. (Surat ar-Rum, 12)

On the Day the Hour arrives, that Day they will be split up. (Surat ar-Rum, 14)

On the Day the Last Hour arrives, the evildoers will swear they have not even tarried for an hour. That is the extent to which they are deceived. (Surat ar-Rum, 55)

# **THE CONCEPT OF UNSEEN IN THE QUR'AN**

## **NO ONE CAN KNOW THE UNSEEN EXCEPT ALLAH**

Say: 'No one in the heavens and the earth knows the Unseen except Allah.' They are not aware of when they will be raised. No, their knowledge respecting the hereafter is slight and hasty. In fact they have doubts about it. In fact they are blind to it. (Surat an-Naml, 65-66)

They say, 'Why has a Sign not been sent down to him from his Lord?' Say: 'The Unseen belongs to Allah alone. So wait, I am waiting with you.' (Surah Yunus, 20)

I do not say to you that I possess the treasures of Allah; nor do I know the Unseen; nor do I say that I am an angel; nor do I say to those who are vile in your eyes that Allah will not give them any good. Allah knows best what is in their hearts. If I did, I would certainly be one of the wrongdoers.' (Surah Hud, 31)

Those who disbelieve say, 'The Hour will never come.' Say: 'Yes, by my Lord, it certainly will come!' He is the Knower of the Unseen, Whom not even the weight of the smallest particle eludes, either in the heavens or in the earth; nor is there anything smaller or larger than that which is not in a Clear Book. This is so that He may recompense those who believe and do right actions. They will have forgiveness and generous provision. (Surah Saba, 3-4)

Allah knows the Unseen of the heavens and earth. Allah knows what the heart contains. (Surah Fatir, 38)

Knowledge of the Hour is referred to Him. And no fruit emerges from its husk, nor does any female get pregnant or give birth, without His knowledge. On the Day He calls out to them: 'Where are My associates?' they will say, 'We declare to you that none of us is a witness.' (Surah Fussilat, 47)

Does he have knowledge of the Unseen, enabling him to see? (Surat an-Najm, 35)

If you call on them they will not hear your call, and were they to hear, they would not respond to you. On the Day of Rising they will reject your making associates of them. No one can inform you like One Who is All-aware. (Surah Fatir, 14)

### **THE MOTHER OF THE BOOK (LAWH MAHFUZ): THE CLEAR BOOK IN WHICH EVERYTHING IS RECORDED**

It is indeed a Glorious Qur'an preserved on a Tablet. (Surat al-Buruj, 21-22)

### **ALLAH REVEALS THE NEWS OF THE UNSEEN TO WHOM HE WILLS**

That is some of the news of the Unseen which We reveal to you. Neither you nor your people knew it before this time. So be steadfast. The best end result is for those who guard against evil. (Surah Hud, 49)

If you call on them they will not hear your call, and were they to hear, they would not respond to you. On the Day of Rising they will reject your making associates of them. No one can inform you like One Who is All-aware. (Surah Fatir, 14)

This is news of the Unseen which We reveal to you. You were not with them when they decided what to do and devised their scheme. (Surah Yusuf, 102)

This is news from the Unseen which We reveal to you. You were not with them when they cast their reeds to see which of them would be the guardian of Maryam. You were not with them when they quarrelled. (Surah Al 'Imran, 44)

### **NEWS THAT ALLAH GIVES IN THE QUR'AN ABOUT THE COMPANIONS OF THE CAVE**

That was the situation when we woke them up so they could question one another. One of them asked, 'How long have you been here?' They replied, 'We have been here for a day or part of a day.' They said, 'Your Lord knows best how long you have been here. Send one of your number into the city with this silver you have, so he can see which

food is purest and bring you some of it to eat. But he should go about with caution so that no one is aware of you, (Surat al-Kahf, 19)

They will say, 'There were three of them, their dog being the fourth.' They will say, 'There were five of them, their dog being the sixth,' guessing at the Unseen. And they will say, 'There were seven of them, their dog being the eighth.' Say: 'My Lord knows best their number. Those who know about them are very few.' So do not enter into any argument concerning them, except in relation to what is clearly known. And do not seek the opinion of any of them regarding them. (Surat al-Kahf, 22)

Say: 'Allah knows best how long they stayed. The Unseen of the heavens and the earth belongs to Him. How perfectly He sees, how well He hears! They have no protector apart from Him. Nor does He share His rule with anyone.' (Surat al-Kahf, 26)

## **NEWS THAT ALLAH GIVES IN THE QUR'AN ABOUT DHU'L-QARNAYN**

We did encompass with Our knowledge all that he had in mind. (Surat al-Kahf, 91)

## **ALLAH'S REVELATION OF THE UNSEEN TO A SERVANT OF HIS WHO WAS A MAN OF KNOWLEDGE**

They found a servant of Ours whom We had granted mercy from Us and whom We had also given knowledge direct from Us. Musa said to him, 'May I follow you on condition that you teach me some of the right guidance you have been taught?' He said, 'You will not be able to bear with me. How indeed could you bear with patience something you have not encompassed in your knowledge?' Musa said, 'You will find me patient, if Allah wills, and I will not disobey you in any matter.' He said, 'Then if you follow me, do not question me about anything until I myself make mention of it to you.' They continued until they boarded a boat and he scuppered it. Then Musa said, 'Did you scupper it so that its owners would be drowned? This is truly a dreadful thing that you have done!' He said, 'Did I not say that you would not be able to bear with me?' Musa said, 'Do not take me to task be-

cause I forgot. Do not demand of me something which is too difficult.' So they went on until they met a youngster whom he killed. Musa said, 'Have you killed a boy who has done no wrong, without it being in retaliation for someone else? This is truly an appalling thing that you have done!' He said, 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to bear with me?' Musa said, 'If I ask you about anything after this, then you should no longer keep me company. I will have given you excuse enough.' So they went on until they reached the inhabitants of a town. They asked them for food but they refused them hospitality. They found there a wall about to fall down and he built it up. Musa said, 'If you had wanted, you could have taken a wage for doing that.' He said, 'This is where you and I part company. I will let you know the explanation of those things about which you were not able to restrain yourself. As for the boat, it belonged to some poor people who worked on the sea. I wanted to damage it because a king was coming behind them, commandeering every boat. As for the boy, his parents were believers and we feared that he would darken their days with excessive insolence and disbelief. We wanted their Lord to give them in exchange a purer son than him, one more compassionate. As for the wall, it belonged to two young orphans in the town and there was a treasure underneath it, belonging to them. Their father was one of the righteous and your Lord wanted them to come of age and then to unearth their treasure as a mercy from Him. I did not do it of my own volition. That is the explanation of the things about which you were not able to restrain yourself.' (Surat al-Kahf, 65-82)

### **THOSE WHO FEAR THEIR LORD IN THE UNSEEN**

No burden-bearer can bear another's burden. If someone weighed down calls for help to bear his load, none of it will be borne for him, even by his next of kin. You can only warn those who fear their Lord in the Unseen and perform prayer. Whoever is purified, is purified for himself alone. Allah is your final destination. (Surah Fatir, 18)

You can only warn those who act on the Reminder and fear the All-Merciful in the Unseen. Give them the good news of forgiveness and a generous reward. (Surah Ya Sin, 11)

## **THE KEYS OF THE HEAVENS AND EARTH BELONG TO HIM**

The keys of the heavens and earth belong to Him. It is those who reject Allah's Signs who are the losers. (Surah az-Zumar, 63)

## **PEOPLE HAVE BEEN GIVEN A LITTLE KNOWLEDGE ABOUT THE SPIRIT**

They will ask you about the Spirit. Say: 'The Spirit is my Lord's concern. You have only been given a little knowledge.' (Surat al-Isra, 85)

# **MIRACLES CITED IN THE QUR'AN**

## **DEAD BIRDS BROUGHT TO LIFE FOR THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS)**

When Ibrahim said, 'My Lord, show me how You bring the dead to life.' He asked, 'Do you not then believe?' He replied, 'Indeed I do! But so that my heart may be at peace.' He said, 'Take four birds and train them to yourself. Then put a part of them on each mountain and call to them; they will come rushing to you. Know that Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.' (Surat al-Baqara, 260)

## **THE PROPHET IBRAHIM (AS) SAVED FROM THE FIRE**

They said, 'Burn him and support your gods if you are resolved to do something.' (Surat al-Anbiya, 68)

They said, 'Build a pyre for him and fling him into the blaze!' (Surat as-Saffat, 97)

We said, 'Fire, be coolness and peace for Ibrahim!' They desired to trap him but We made them the losers. (Surat al-Anbiya, 69-70)

They tried to outwit him but We made them the lowest. (Surat as-Saffat, 98)

## **MIRACLES OF THE PROPHET MUSA (AS)**

So they pursued them at sunrise. And when the two hosts came into sight of one another Musa's companions said, 'We will surely be overtaken!' He said, 'Never! My Lord is with me and He will guide me.' So We revealed to Musa, 'Strike the sea with your staff.' And it split in two, each part like a towering cliff. And We brought the others right up to it. We rescued Musa and all those who were with him. Then We drowned the rest. There is certainly a Sign in that yet most of them are not believers. Truly your Lord is the Almighty, the Most Merciful. (Surat ash-Shuara, 60-68)

He (Musa) said, 'Even if I were to bring you something undeniable?' He said, 'Produce it then if you are someone telling the truth.' So He threw down his staff and there it was, unmistakably a snake. And he



drew out his hand and there it was, pure white to those who looked. (Surat ash-Shuara, 30-33)

He said, 'No, you throw!' And suddenly their ropes and staffs appeared to him, by their magic, to be slithering about. Musa experienced in himself a feeling of alarm. We said, 'Have no fear. You will have the upper hand. (Surah Ta Ha, 66-68)

When they had thrown, Musa said, 'What you have brought is magic. Allah will certainly prove it false. Allah does not uphold the actions of corrupters.' Allah confirms the Truth by His words, even though the evildoers hate it. (Surah Yunus, 81-82)

Throw down what is in your right hand. It will swallow up their handiwork. Their handiwork is just a magician's trick. Magicians do not prosper wherever they go.' (Surah Ta Ha, 69)

We revealed to Musa, 'Throw down your staff.' And it immediately swallowed up what they had forged. So the Truth took place and what they did was shown to be false. They were defeated then and there, transformed into humbled men. (Surat al-A'raf, 117-119)

### **THE RESCUE OF THE PROPHET YUNUS (AS) FROM THE BELLY OF THE FISH**

When he ran away to the fully laden ship and cast lots and lost. Then the fish devoured him and he was to blame. (Surat as-Saffat, 140-142)

... He called out in the pitch darkness: 'There is no god but You! Glory be to You! Truly I have been one of the wrongdoers.' We responded to him and rescued him from his grief. That is how We rescue the believers. (Surat al-Anbiya, 87-88)

Had it not been that he was a man who glorified Allah, he would have remained inside its belly until the Day they are raised again. So We cast him up onto the beach and he was sick; and We caused a gourd tree to grow over him. (Surat as-Saffat, 143-146)

### **MIRACLES OF THE PROPHET 'ISA (AS)**

... as a Messenger to the tribe of Israel, saying: 'I have brought you a Sign from your Lord. I will create the shape of a bird out of clay for you and then breathe into it and it will be a bird by Allah's permission. I will heal the blind and the leper, and bring the dead to life, by Allah's permis-

sion. I will tell you what you eat and what you store up in your homes. There is a Sign for you in that if you are believers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 49)

...They said, 'How can a baby in the cradle speak?' He ('Isa) said, 'I am the servant of Allah, He has given me the Book and made me a Prophet.(Surah Maryam, 29-30)

### **THE MAN WHOM ALLAH CAUSED TO DIE FOR A HUNDRED YEARS AND THEN BROUGHT BACK TO LIFE**

Or the one who passed by a town which had fallen into ruin? He asked, 'How can Allah restore this to life when it has died?' Allah caused him to die a hundred years then brought him back to life. Then He asked, 'How long have you been here?' He replied, 'I have been here a day or part of a day.' He said, 'Not so! You have been here a hundred years. Look at your food and drink – it has not gone bad – and look at your donkey so We can make you a Sign for all mankind. Look at the bones – how We raise them up and clothe them in flesh.' When it had become clear to him, he said, 'Now I know that Allah has power over all things.' (Surat al-Baqara, 259)

### **THE COMPANIONS OF THE CAVE STAYED IN THEIR CAVE FOR HUNDREDS OF YEARS AND THEN WOKE UP**

They stayed in their Cave for three hundred years and added nine. Say: 'Allah knows best how long they stayed. The Unseen of the heavens and the earth belongs to Him. How perfectly He sees, how well He hears! They have no protector apart from Him. Nor does He share His rule with anyone.' (Surat al-Kahf, 25-26)

### **THE WIND MADE SUBSERVIENT TO THE PROPHET SULAYMAN (AS)**

And We gave Sulayman power over the wind – a month's journey in the morning and a month in the evening. And We made a fount of molten copper flow out for him. And some of the jinn worked in front of him by his Lord's permission. And if a single one of them deviates at all from Our command, We let him taste the punishment of the Searing Blaze. (Surah Saba, 12)

# **THE CONCEPT OF PUNISHMENT IN THE QUR'AN**

## **PUNISHMENT IN HELL AS DESCRIBED IN THE QUR'AN**

### **The Companions of Hell Will Have Dreadful Appearances**

We will brand him on the snout! (Surat al-Qalam, 16)

Eyes downcast, darkened by debasement, that will be the Day which they were promised. (Surat al-Ma'arij, 44)

And faces that Day will be gloomy. (Surat al-Qiyama, 24)

### **There are Whips Made of Iron for Disbelievers**

So your Lord unleashed on them a scourging punishment. (Surat al-Fajr, 13)

And they will be beaten with whips made of iron. (Surat al-Hajj, 21)

### **Their Bodies Will be Branded in the Fire**

On the Day it is heated up in the fire of Hell and their foreheads, sides and backs are branded with it: 'This is what you hoarded for yourselves, so taste what you were hoarding!' (Surat at-Tawba, 35)

### **They Will be Bound in Shackles**

That Day you will see the evildoers yoked together in fetters. (Surah Ibrahim, 49)

With Us there are shackles and a Blazing Fire. (Surat al-Muzzammil, 12)

### **They Will be Bound in Chains and Iron Collars**

We have made ready for the disbelievers shackles and chains and a Searing Blaze (Surat al-Insan, 4)

If you are surprised at their blindness, what could be more surprising than their words: 'What, when we are turned to dust, shall we then be created all anew?' These are the people who reject their Lord. Such people have iron collars round their necks. Such people are the Companions of the Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Surat ar-Rad, 5)

And those who were deemed weak shall say to those who were

proud. Nay, (it was) planning by night and day when you told us to disbelieve in Allah and to set up likes with Him. And they shall conceal regret when they shall see the punishment; and We will put shackles on the necks of those who disbelieved; they shall not be requited but what they did. (Surah Saba, 33)

We have put iron collars round their necks reaching up to the chin, so that their heads are forced back. (Surah Ya Sin, 8)

... when they have shackles and chains around their necks and are dragged along the ground. (Surah Ghafir, 71)

### **There is the Punishment of Fire**

As for those who reject Our Signs, We will roast them in a Fire. Every time their skins are burned off, We will replace them with new skins so that they can taste the punishment. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat an-Nisa, 56)

The Fire will sear their faces, and they will therein grin, with their lips displaced. making them grimace horribly in it, their lips drawn back from their teeth. (Surat al-Mu'minin, 104)

On the Day it is heated up in the fire of Hell and their foreheads, sides and backs are branded with it: 'This is what you hoarded for yourselves, so taste what you were hoarding!' (Surat at-Tawba, 35)

### **Disbelievers Will be Firewood and Fuel for Hellfire**

The deviators will be firewood for Hellfire. (Surat al-Jinn, 15)

You who believe! Safeguard yourselves and your families from a Fire whose fuel is people and stones. Harsh, terrible angels are in charge of it who do not disobey Allah in respect of any order He gives them and carry out what they are ordered to do. (Surat at-Tahrim, 6)

As for those who disbelieve, their wealth and children will not help them against Allah in any way. They are fuel for the Fire. (Surah Al 'Imran, 10)

You and what you worship besides Allah are fuel for Hell. You will go down into it. (Al-Anbiya', 98)

### **Boiling Water Will Welcome Them**

Abandon those who have turned their religion into a game and a diversion and who have been deluded by the life of this world. Remind

by it lest a person is delivered up to destruction for what he has earned with no protector or intercessor besides Allah. Were he to offer every kind of compensation, it would not be accepted from him. Such people are delivered up to destruction for what they have earned. They will have scalding water to drink and a painful punishment because they were disbelievers. (Surat al-An'am, 70)

And if he is one of the misguided deniers, there is hospitality of scalding water and roasting in the Blazing Fire. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 92-94)

'Seize him and drag him bodily into the middle of the Blazing Fire. Then pour the punishment of boiling water on his head.' Taste that! You are the mighty one, the noble one! This is the very thing you used to doubt. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 46-50)

And the Companions of the Left: how wretched are those of the Companions of the Left? Amid searing blasts and scalding water. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 41-42)

Then they will have a boiling brew to drink on top of it. Then their destination will be the Blazing Fire. (Surat as-Saffat, 67-68)

This! So let them taste it – boiling water and scalding pus. (Surah Sâd, 57)

drinking from a boiling spring. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 5)

Each and every one of you will return to Him. Allah's promise is true. He brings creation out of nothing and then regenerates it so that he can repay with justice those who believed and did right actions. Those who disbelieved will have a drink of scalding water and a painful punishment because of their disbelief. (Surah Yunus, 4)

Here are two rival groups who disputed concerning their Lord. Those who disbelieve will have garments of fire cut out for them, and boiling water poured over their heads. (Surat al-Hajj, 19)

### **It is Smoky and Misty**

And shadow of black smoke, neither cool nor refreshing. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 43-44)

### **They are Flung into Narrow Places**

When they are flung into a narrow place in it, shackled together in chains, they will cry out there for destruction. 'Do not cry out today

for just one destruction, cry out for many destructions!' (Surat al-Furqan, 13-14)

They ask you to hasten the punishment but Hell already encircles the disbelievers. On the Day the punishment envelops them from above them and from underneath their feet, He will say, 'Taste what you were doing!' (Surat al-Ankabut, 54-55)

### **They Will Eat From the Tree of Zaqqum and the Thorny Bush**

Is that better by way of hospitality or the tree of Zaqqum which We have made to be an ordeal for the wrongdoers? It is a tree that emerges in the depths of the Blazing Fire. Its fruits are just like the heads of satans. They will eat from it and fill their bellies with it. (Surat as-Saffat, 62-66)

They have no food but a bitter thorny bush which neither nourishes nor satisfies. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 6-7)

He used not to believe in Allah the Magnificent, nor did he urge the feeding of the poor. Therefore here today he has no friend nor any food except exuding pus which no one will eat except those who were in error.' (Surat al-Haqqa, 33-37)

And beyond him is Hell where he will be given pus to drink. He gulps at it but can hardly swallow it down. Death comes at him from every side but he does not die. And beyond him is relentless punishment. (Surah Ibrahim, 16-17)

The Tree of az-Zaqqum is the food of the wicked, seething in the belly like molten brass, as boiling water bubbles and seethes. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 43-46)

### **They Will Wear Garments of Fire**

Here are two rival groups who disputed concerning their Lord. Those who disbelieve will have garments of fire cut out for them, and boiling water poured over their heads. (Surat al-Hajj, 19)

### **Their Shirts Will Be of Tar**

Wearing shirts of tar, their faces enveloped in the Fire. (Surah Ibrahim, 50)

### **The Walls of Hell Encompass Disbelievers**

Say: 'It is the truth from your Lord; so let whoever wishes believe and whoever wishes be disbelievers.' We have prepared for the wrongdoers a Fire whose billowing walls of smoke will hem them in. If they call for help, they will be helped with water like seething molten brass, frying their faces. What a noxious drink! What an evil repose! (Surat al-Kahf, 29)

### **The Terrible Roaring of Hell Will be Heard**

Those who reject their Lord will have the punishment of Hell. What an evil destination! When they are flung into it they will hear it gasping harshly as it seethes. (Surat al-Mulk, 6-7)

### **Allah will not Speak to Disbelievers**

Those who sell Allah's contract and their own oaths for a paltry price, such people will have no portion in the hereafter and on the Day of Rising Allah will not speak to them or look at them or purify them. They will have a painful punishment. (Surah Al 'Imran, 77)

### **Its Terrible Raging and Roaring**

### **Will be Heard From a Long Way Off**

When it shall come into their sight from a distant place, they shall hear its vehement raging and roaring. (Surat al-Furqan, 12)

### **They Will be Disgraced**

Our Lord, those You cast into the Fire, You have indeed disgraced. The wrongdoers will have no helpers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 192)  
**Some faces, that Day, will be humiliated. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 2)**

### **There They Will Acknowledge Their Wrongdoing**

It all but bursts with rage. Each time a group is flung into it its custodians will question them: 'Did no warner come to you?' They will say, 'Yes indeed, a warner did come to us but we denied him and said, "Allah has sent nothing down. You are just greatly misguided."' They will say, 'If only we had really listened and used our intellect, we would not have been Companions of the Blaze.' Then they will acknowledge their wrong actions. Away with the Companions of the Blaze! (Surat al-Mulk, 8-11)

They will say, 'Our Lord, twice You caused us to die and twice You gave us life. We admit our wrong actions. Is there no way out?' (Surah Ghafir, 11)

### **They Will Ask the Companions of Paradise for Water and Provisions, But These will not be Provided**

The Companions of the Fire will call out to the Companions of the Garden, 'Throw down some water to us or some of what Allah has given you as provision.' They will say, 'Allah has forbidden them to the disbelievers. (Surat al-A'raf, 50)

### **They Will Want to be Sent Back to the World In order to Escape From Hell**

They will shout out in it, 'Our Lord! Take us out! We will act rightly, differently from the way we used to act!' Did We not let you live long enough for anyone who was going to pay heed to pay heed? And did not the warner come to you? Taste it then! There is no helper for the wrongdoers. (Surah Fatir, 37)

### **There is No Escape From It**

The evildoers will see the Fire and realise they are going to fall into it and find no way of escaping from it. (Surat al-Kahf, 53)

### **They Will Plead for Destruction**

When they are flung into a narrow place in it, shackled together in chains, they will cry out there for destruction. 'Do not cry out today for just one destruction, cry out for many destructions!' (Surat al-Furqan, 13-14)

They will call out, 'Master, let your Lord put an end to us!' He will say, 'You will stay the way you are.' We brought you the truth but most of you hated the truth. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 77-78)

We have warned you of an imminent punishment on the Day when a man will see what he has done, and the disbeliever will say, 'Oh, if only I were dust!' (Surat an-Naba, 40)

### **The Kindled Fire Reaches Into Hearts**

No indeed! He will be flung into the Shatterer. And what will convey



to you what the Shatterer is? The kindled Fire of Allah reaching right into the heart. It is sealed in above them. In towering columns. (Surat al-Humaza, 4-9)

### **The Arrogant Will Enter Hell Abjectly**

Your Lord says, 'Call on Me and I will answer you. Those who are too proud to worship Me will enter Hell abject.' (Surah Ghafir, 60)

Those who disbelieve will be driven to Hell in companies and when they arrive there and its gates are opened its custodians will say to them, 'Did Messengers from yourselves not come to you, reciting your Lord's Signs to you and warning you of the meeting on this Day of yours?' They will say, 'Indeed they did, but the decree of punishment is justly carried out against the disbelievers.' They will be told, 'Enter the gates of Hell and stay there timelessly, for ever. How evil is the abode of the arrogant!' (Surat az-Zumar, 71-72)

### **Disbelievers Will Argue With One Another**

He will say, 'Enter the Fire together with the nations of jinn and men who have passed away before you.' Each time a nation enters, it will curse its sister nation, until, when they are all gathered together in it, the last of them will say to the first, 'Our Lord, those are the ones who misguided us, so give them a double punishment in the Fire.' He will say, 'Each will receive double. But you do not know it.' (Surat al-A'raf, 38)

This! A crowd hurtling in with you. There is no welcome for them. They will certainly roast in the Fire. They will say, 'No, it is you who have no welcome. It is you who brought it upon us. What an evil place to settle!' They will say, 'Our Lord, give him who brought this on us double the punishment in the Fire!' They will say, 'How is it that we do not see some men whom we used to count among the worst of people? Did we turn them into figures of fun? Did our eyes disdain to look at them?' All this is certainly true – the bickering of the people of the Fire. (Surah Sâd, 59-64)

Arguing in it with one another, they will say, 'By Allah, we were plainly misguided when We equated you with the Lord of all the worlds. It was only the evildoers who misguided us and now we have

no one to intercede for us; we do not have a single loyal friend. If only we could have another chance then we would be among the believers!' There is certainly a Sign in that, yet most of them are not believers. (Surat ash-Shuara, 96-103)

### **They Will Breathe in Pain and Sadness**

As for those who are wretched, they will be in the Fire, where they will sigh and gasp. (Surah Hud, 106)

### **There Will Be Groaning**

For them therein shall be groaning and therein they shall not hear. (Surat al-Anbiya, 100)

### **There is the Punishment of Humiliation**

On the Day when those who disbelieved are exposed to the Fire: 'You dissipated the good things you had in your worldly life and enjoyed yourself in it. So today you are being repaid with the punishment of humiliation for being arrogant in the earth without any right and for being deviators.' (Surat al-Ahqaf, 20)

As for those who disobey Allah and His Messenger and overstep His limits, We will admit them into a Fire, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. They will have a humiliating punishment. (Surat an-Nisa', 14)

Who could do greater wrong than someone who invents lies against Allah or denies His Signs, or who says, 'It has been revealed to me,' when nothing has been revealed to him, or someone who says, 'I will send down the same as Allah has sent down'? If you could only see the wrongdoers in the throes of death when the angels are stretching out their hands, saying, 'Disgorge your own selves! Today you will be repaid with the punishment of humiliation for saying something other than the truth about Allah, and being arrogant about His Signs.' (Surat al-An'am, 93)

### **They Will Have No Friends**

Therefore here today he has no friend. (Surat al-Haqqa, 35)

### **Disbelievers Will be Dragged Along the Ground**

No indeed! If he does not desist, We will drag him by the forelock, a lying, sinful forelock. Let him call his attendants. (Surat al-'Alaq, 15-17)

On the Day that they are dragged face-first into the Fire: 'Taste the

scorching touch of Saqar!' (Surat al-Qamar, 48)

When they have shackles and chains around their necks and are dragged along the ground. (Surah Ghafir, 71)

### **The Prayers of Disbelievers are not Answered**

Those in the Fire will say to the custodians of Hell, 'Call on your Lord to make the punishment less for us for just one day.' They will ask, 'Did your Messengers not bring you the Clear Signs?' They will answer, 'Yes.' They will say, 'Then you call!' But the calling of the disbelievers only goes astray. (Surah Ghafir, 49-50)

They will say, 'Our Lord, our miserable destiny overpowered us. We were misguided people. Our Lord, remove us from it! Then if we revert again, we will definitely be wrongdoers.' He will say, 'Slink away into it and do not speak to Me. There was a group of My servants who said, "Our Lord, we believe, so forgive us and have mercy on us. You are the Best of the Merciful." But you made a mockery of them so that they made you forget to remember Me while you were laughing at them. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 106-110)

### **They Will be Flung down on Their Faces into the Fire**

Those who perform bad actions will be flung head first into the Fire: 'Are you being repaid for anything other than what you did?' (Surat an-Naml, 90)

### **They Will Disown Each Other and Will Cut All Their Ties Asunder**

When those who were followed disown those who followed them, and they see the punishment, and the connection between them is cut, those who followed will say, 'If only we could have another chance, we would disown them just as they have disowned us.' In that way Allah will show them their actions as a cause of anguish and remorse for them. They will never emerge from the Fire. (Surat al-Baqara, 166-167)

### **They Will Feel Bitter Remorse**

They will say on the Day their faces are rolled over in the Fire, 'If only we had obeyed Allah and obeyed the Messenger!' And they will say, 'Our Lord, we obeyed our masters and great men and they misguided us from the Way. Our Lord, give them double the punishment

and curse them many times over!' (Surat al-Ahzab, 66-68)

If only you could see when they are standing before the Fire and saying, 'Oh! If only we could be sent back again, we would not deny the Signs of our Lord and we would be among the believers.' (Surat al-An'am, 27)

They will say, 'Yes indeed, a warner did come to us but we denied him and said, "Allah has sent nothing down. You are just greatly misguided."' They will say, 'If only we had really listened and used our intellect, we would not have been Companions of the Blaze.' Then they will acknowledge their wrong actions. Away with the Companions of the Blaze! (Surat al-Mulk, 9-11)

Arguing in it with one another, they will say, 'By Allah, we were plainly misguided when We equated you with the Lord of all the worlds. It was only the evildoers who misguided us and now we have no one to intercede for us; we do not have a single loyal friend. If only we could have another chance then we would be among the believers!' There is certainly a Sign in that, yet most of them are not believers. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 96-103)

And that Day Hell is produced, that Day man will remember; but how will the remembrance help him? He will say, 'Oh! If only I had prepared in advance for this life of mine!' (Surat al-Fajr, 23-24)

### **They Will Want to Trample One Another Under Their Feet**

Those who disbelieved say, 'Our Lord, show us those jinn and men who misguided us and we will place them beneath our feet so that they will be among the lowest of the low.' (Surah Fussilat, 29 )

### **They Will be Bundled into Hell**

They will be bundled into it head first, they and the misled. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 94)

### **They Will be Abject and Frustrated in Their Abasement**

You will see them as they are exposed to it, abject in their abasement, glancing around them furtively. Those who believe will say, 'Truly the losers are those who lose themselves and their families on the Day of Rising.' The wrongdoers are in an everlasting punishment. (Surat ash-Shura, 45)

## **PUNISHMENT IN THE WORLD**

### **They Suffer Misfortunes in the World**

Do they not see that they are tried once or twice in every year? But still they do not turn back. They do not pay heed. (Surat at-Tawba, 126)

So a visitation from your Lord came upon it while they slept. (Surat al-Qalam, 19)

### **They are in Anguish**

You who believe! Do not be like those who disbelieve and say of their brothers, when they are going on journeys or military expeditions, 'If they had only been with us, they would not have died or been killed,' so that Allah can make that anguish for them in their hearts. It is Allah Who gives life and causes to die. Allah sees what you do. (Surah Al 'Imran, 156)

Those who followed will say, 'If only we could have another chance, we would disown them just as they have disowned us.' In that way Allah will show them their actions as a cause of anguish and remorse for them. They will never emerge from the Fire. (Surat al-Baqara, 167)

### **They are Wretched and Miserable**

On the Day it comes, no self will speak except by His permission. Some of them will be wretched and others glad. (Surah Hud, 105)

The Companions of the Left: how wretched the Companions of the Left? (Surat al-Waqi'a, 9)

But the most miserable will shun it, those who will roast in the Greatest Fire. (Surat al-A'la, 11-12)

I have warned you of a Fire which rages, in which only the most wretched will roast. (Surat al-Layl, 14-15)

### **Their Breasts are Strait and Narrow, and They are Defiled**

When Allah desires to guide someone, He expands his breast to Islam. When He desires to misguide someone, He makes his breast narrow and constricted as if he were climbing up into the sky. That is how Allah defiles those who do not believe. (Surat al-An'am, 125)

... Then He turned towards them – He is All-Gentle, Most Merciful to them – and also towards the three who were left behind, so that when the earth became narrow for them, for all its great breadth, and their

own selves became constricted for them and they realised that there was no refuge from Allah except in Him, He turned to them so that they might turn to Him. Allah is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. (Surat at-Tawba, 117-118)

### **They are Beguiled by False Hopes**

It may be that those who disbelieve will wish that they had been Muslims. Leave them to eat and enjoy themselves. Let false hope divert them. They will soon know. (Surat al-Hijr, 2-3)

He makes promises to them and fills them with false hopes. But what Satan promises them is nothing but delusion. (Surat an-Nisa', 120)

They will call out to them, 'Were we not with you?' They will reply, 'Indeed you were. But you made trouble for yourselves and hung back and doubted and false hopes deluded you until Allah's command arrived. The Deluder deluded you about Allah. (Surat al-Hadid, 14)

### **The Parting of the Sea and Drowning of Disbelievers**

And when We parted the sea for you and rescued you, and drowned the people of Pharaoh while you watched. (Surat al-Baqara, 50)

### **Calamities from Heaven**

But those who did wrong substituted words other than those they had been given. So We sent down a plague from heaven on those who did wrong because they were deviators. (Surat al-Baqara, 59)

We rained down a rain upon them. See the final fate of the evildoers! (Surat al-A'raf, 84)

It may well be that my Lord will give me something better than your garden and send down on it a fireball from the sky so that morning finds it a shifting heap of dust. (Surat al-Kahf, 40)

### **Drowning**

He wanted to scare them from the land but We drowned him and every one of those with him. (Surat al-Isra', 103)

Then afterwards We drowned the rest. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 120)

But they denied him so We rescued him and those with him in the Ark. And We drowned the people who denied Our Signs. They were a blind people. (Surat al-A'raf, 64)

But they denied him so We rescued him, and all those with him, in the Ark and We made them the successors and We drowned the people who denied Our Signs. See the final fate of those who were warned! (Surah Yunus, 73)

And when the people of Nuh denied the Messengers, We drowned them and made them a Sign for all mankind. We have prepared a painful punishment for the wrongdoers. (Surat al-Furqan, 37)

So We revealed to Musa, 'Strike the sea with your staff.' And it split in two, each part like a towering cliff. And We brought the others right up to it. We rescued Musa and all those who were with him. Then We drowned the rest. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 63-66)

We helped him against the people who rejected Our Signs. They were an evil people and We drowned them, every one. (Surat al-Anbiya', 77)

So We seized him and his troops and flung them into the sea. See the final fate of the wrongdoers! (Surat al-Qasas, 40)

Then when they had provoked Our wrath, We took revenge on them and drowned every one of them. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 55)

Leave the sea divided as it is. They are an army who will be drowned.' (Surat ad-Dukhan, 24 )

So We seized him and his armies and hurled them into the sea, and he was to blame. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 40)

### **Earthquakes**

So the earthquake seized them and morning found them lying flattened in their homes. (Surat al-A'raf, 78)

But they denied him so the earthquake seized them and morning found them lying flattened in their homes. (Surat an-Ankebut, 37)

### **Drought - Lack of Crops**

We seized Pharaoh's people with years of drought and scarcity of fruits so that hopefully they would pay heed. (Surat al-A'raf, 130)

Allah makes an example of a city which was safe and at peace, its provision coming to it plentifully from every side. Then it showed ingratitude for Allah's blessings so Allah made it wear the robes of hunger and fear for what it did. (Surat an-Nahl, 112)

### **Troublesome Animals**

So We sent down on them floods, locusts, lice, frogs and blood, Signs, clear and distinct, but they proved arrogant and were an evildoing people. (Surat al-A'raf, 133)

### **Flood Calamities**

But they turned away so We unleashed against them the flood from the great dam and exchanged their two gardens for two others containing bitter-tasting plants and tamarisk and a few lote trees. (Surah Saba', 16)

And made the earth burst forth with gushing springs. And the waters met together in a way which was decreed. (Surat al-Qamar, 12)

It was said, 'Earth, swallow up your water!' and, 'Heaven, hold back your rain!' And the water subsided and the affair was concluded and the Ark came to land on al-Judi. And it was said, 'Away with the people of the wrongdoers!' (Surah Hud, 44)

We sent Nuh to his people and he remained among them for fifty short of a thousand years; yet the Flood engulfed them while they were wrongdoers. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 14)

### **An Awful Blast**

The Great Blast seized hold of those who did wrong and morning found them lying flattened in their homes. (Surah Hud, 67)

When Our command came, We rescued Shu'ayb and those who believed along with him by a mercy from Us. The Great Blast seized hold of those who did wrong and morning found them lying flattened in their homes. (Surah Hud, 94)

So the Great Blast seized hold of them at the break of day. (Surat al-Hijr, 73)

The Great Blast seized hold of them inexorably and We turned them into dirty scum. Away with the people of the wrongdoers! (Surat al-Mu'minun, 41)

Thamud were destroyed by the Deafening Blast. (Surat al-Haqqa, 5)

### **Rain of Stones of Clay**

When Our command came, We turned their cities upside down and rained down on them stones of hard baked clay. (Surah Hud, 82)



We turned the place completely upside down and rained down on them stones of hard-baked clay. (Surat al-Hijr, 74)

... to unleash upon them lumps of clay (Surat ad-Dhariyat, 33)

### **Storms**

Do you feel secure against Him causing the shore to swallow you up or sending against you a sudden squall of stones? Then you will find no one to be your guardian. Or do you feel secure against Him taking you back into it another time and sending a violent storm against you and drowning you for your ingratitude? Then you will find no one to defend you against Us. (Surat al-Isra', 68-69)

We unleashed a howling wind against them on a day of unremitting horror. It plucked up men like uprooted stumps. (Surat al-Qamar, 19-20)

We unleashed a sudden squall of stones against all of them, except the family of Lut, who We rescued before dawn. (Surat al-Qamar, 34)

'Ad were destroyed by a savage howling wind. Allah subjected them to it for seven whole nights and eight whole days without a break. You could see the people flattened in their homes just like the hollow stumps of uprooted palms. (Surat al-Haqq, 6-7)

### **Rain**

We rained down a rain upon them. How evil is the rain of those who are warned! (Surat an-Naml, 58)

They themselves have come across the city which was rained on by an evil rain. Did they not then see it? But they do not expect to rise again. (Surat al-Furqan, 40)

So We opened the gates of heaven with torrential water. (Surat al-Qamar, 11)

### **The Punishment of the Day of Shadow**

They denied him and the punishment of the Day of Shadow came down on them. It was indeed the punishment of a terrible Day. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 189)

### **Lightning**

If they turn away, then say, 'I warn you of a lightning-bolt like the lightning-bolt of 'Ad and of Thamud.' (Surah Fussilat, 13 )

But they spurned their Lord's command, so the thunderbolt seized

them as they looked. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 44)

As for Thamud, We guided them, but they preferred blindness to guidance. So the lightning-bolt of the punishment of humiliation seized them on account of what they earned. ' (Surah Fussilat, 17)

### **Heaven Brings Smoke**

So be on the watch for a day when heaven brings forth a distinctive smoke, which enshrouds mankind. 'This is a painful punishment! (Surat ad-Dukhan, 10-11)

### **The Wind and The Cloud**

When they saw it as a storm cloud advancing on their valleys they said, 'This is a storm cloud which will give us rain.' No, rather it is what you desired to hasten – a wind containing painful punishment, destroying everything at its Lord's command! When morning came you could see nothing but their dwellings. That is how We repay the people of the evildoers. (Surat al-Ahqaf, 24-25)

And also in 'Ad when We unleashed against them the barren wind, which left nothing it touched without turning it to dust. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 41-42)

### **Overturning**

And the Overturned City which He turned upside down. (Surat an-Najm, 53)

## METAPHORS IN THE QUR'AN

**T**here are some metaphors in some verses of the Qur'an. These metaphors, that the All-Wise Allah makes, are very effective and advance the understanding of those who read them. Every one of these metaphors and descriptions illustrates the subject in the most effective and the clearest way.

As for those who deny Our Signs and are arrogant regarding them, the Gates of Heaven will not be opened for them, and they will not enter the Garden **until a camel goes through a needle's eye**. That is how We repay the evildoers (Surat al-A'raf, 40)

We will advance on the actions they have done and make them **scattered specks of dust**. (Surat al-Furqan, 23)

The metaphor of those who reject their Lord is that their actions are like **ashes scattered by strong winds** on a stormy day. They have no power at all over anything they have earned. That is extreme misguidance. (Surah Ibrahim, 18)

The parable of those who reject Faith is **as if one were to shout like a goat-herd, to things that listen to nothing but calls and cries**: Deaf, dumb, and blind, they are void of wisdom. (Surat al-Baqara, 171)

The metaphor of those who take protectors besides Allah is that of **a spider which builds itself a house**; but no house is flimsier than a spider's house, if they only knew. (Surat al-Ankabut, 41)

You who believe! Do not nullify your charity by demands for gratitude or insulting words, like him who spends his wealth, showing off to people and not believing in Allah and the Last Day. His likeness is that of **a smooth rock coated with soil**, which, when heavy rain falls on it, is left stripped bare. They have no power over anything they have earned. Allah does not guide disbelieving people. (Surat al-Baqara, 264)

The metaphor of what they spend in their life in this world is that of **a wind with an icy bite to it which strikes the crops** of a people who have wronged themselves and destroys them. Allah did not wrong them; rather it was themselves they were wronging. (Surah Al 'Imran, 117)

The call of truth is made to Him alone. Those they call upon apart from Him do not respond to them at all. **It is like someone stretching out his cupped hands towards water to convey it to his mouth:** it will never get there. The call of the disbelievers only goes astray. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 14)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth, desiring the pleasure of Allah and firmness for themselves, is that of **a garden on a hillside. When heavy rain falls on it, it doubles its produce;** and if heavy rain does not fall, there is dew. Allah sees what you do. (Surat al-Baqara, 265)

Be people of pure natural belief in Allah, not associating anything else with Him. As for anyone who associates others with Allah, **it is as though he had fallen from the sky and the birds had seized him and carried him away or the wind had dropped him in a distant place.** (Surat al-Hajj, 31)

If We had wanted to, We would have raised him up by them. But he gravitated towards the earth and pursued his whims and base desires. His metaphor is that of **a dog: if you chase it away, it lolls out its tongue and pants, and if you leave it alone, it lolls out its tongue and pants.** That is the metaphor of those who deny Our Signs. So tell the story so that hopefully they will reflect. (Surat al-A'raf, 176)

Hold fast to **the rope of Allah** all together, and do not separate. Remember Allah's blessing to you when you were enemies and He joined your hearts together so that you became brothers by His blessing. You were on the very brink of a pit of the Fire and He rescued you from it. In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be guided. (Surah Al 'Imran, 103)

Who is better: someone **who founds his building on fear of Allah and His good pleasure,** or someone **who founds his building on the brink of a crumbling precipice** so that it collapses with him into the Fire of Hell? Allah does not love wrongdoers. (Surat at-Tawba, 109)

Those who believe say, 'If only a sura could be sent down.' But when a straightforward sura is sent down and fighting is mentioned in it, you see those with sickness in their hearts looking at **you with the look of someone about to faint from fear of death.** More fitting for

them would be obedience and honourable words. Once the matter is resolved upon, being true to Allah would be better for them. (Surah Muhammad, 20-21)

When they came at you from above you and below you, when your **eyes rolled** and your **hearts rose to your throats**, and you thought unworthy thoughts about Allah, at that point the believers were tested and **severely shaken**. (Surat al-Ahzab, 10-11)

Do not consider Allah to be unaware of what the wrongdoers perpetrate. He is merely deferring them to **a Day on which their sight will be transfixed**, rushing headlong – heads back, eyes vacant, hearts hollow. (Surah Ibrahim, 42-43)

The Trumpet will be blown and at once they will be **sliding from their graves towards their Lord**. (Surah Ya Sin, 51)

He Who created the seven heavens in layers. You will not find **any flaw** in the creation of the All-Merciful. Look again – do you see any gaps? Then look again and again. Your sight will return to you **dazzled and exhausted!** (Surat al-Mulk, 3-4)

# **OATHS IN THE QUR'AN**

## **FOR WHICH OATHS WILL PEOPLE BE TAKEN TO TASK?**

Allah will not take you to task for inadvertent statements in your oaths, but He will take you to task for the intention your hearts have made. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, All-Forbearing. (Surat al-Baqara, 225)

## **INADVERTENT OATHS**

Allah does not take you to task for your inadvertent oaths, but He will take you to task for oaths you make intentionally. The expiation in that case is to feed ten poor people with the average amount you feed your family, or clothe them, or free a slave. Anyone without the means to do so should fast three days. That is the expiation for breaking oaths when you have sworn them. Keep your oaths. In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 89)

## **OATH WHILE TESTIFYING AND MAKING ONE'S WILL**

And to every one We have appointed heirs of what parents and near relatives leave; and as to those with whom your rights hands have ratified agreements, give them their portion; surely Allah is a witness over all things. (Surat an-Nisa', 33)

You who believe! When one of you is near to death and makes a will, two just men from among you should act as witnesses; or, if you are travelling when the misfortune of death occurs, two men who are strangers to you. You should detain them after prayer and, if you are doubtful, they should swear by Allah: 'We will not sell it for any price, even to a near relative, and we will not conceal the testimony of Allah. If we did we would indeed be wrongdoers.' If it then comes to light that the two of them have merited the allegation of wrongdoing, two others who have the most right to do so should take their place and swear by Allah: 'Our testimony

is truer than their testimony. We have not committed perjury. If we had we would indeed be wrongdoers.' That makes it more likely that they will give their evidence properly or be afraid that their oaths will be refuted by subsequent oaths. Have fear of Allah and listen carefully. Allah does not guide deviant people. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 106-108)

Those who make an accusation against their wives and have no witnesses except themselves, such people should testify four times by Allah that they are telling the truth. (Surat an-Nur, 6)

### **THOSE WHO MAKE THEIR OATHS AN EXCUSE FOR NOT DOING GOOD**

Do not, by your oaths, make Allah a pretext to avoid good action and guarding against and putting things right between people. Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqara, 224)

### **THOSE WHO MAKE THEIR OATHS A MEANS OF DECEIT**

Do not be like a woman who spoils the thread she has spun by unravelling it after it is strong, by making your oaths a means of deceiving one another, merely because one community is bigger than another. Allah is only testing you by this. He will make clear to you on the Day of Rising the things about which you differed. (Surat an-Nahl, 92)

Do not make your oaths a means of deceiving one another or your foot will slip after it was firmly placed and you will taste evil for barring access to the Way of Allah and you will have a terrible punishment. (Surat an-Nahl, 94)

### **THOSE WHO MAKE THEIR OATHS INTO A CLOAK**

They made their oaths into a cloak and barred the Way of Allah, so they will have a humiliating punishment. (Surat al-Mujadala, 16)

They have made their oaths into a cloak and barred the Way of Allah. What they have done is truly evil. (Surat al-Munafiqun, 2)

### **THOSE WHO SELL THEIR OATHS FOR A SMALL PRICE**

Those who sell Allah's contract and their own oaths for a paltry price, such people will have no portion in the hereafter and on the Day of Rising Allah will not speak to them or look at them or purify them. They will have a painful punishment. (Surah Al 'Imran, 77)

### **THOSE WHO BREAK THEIR OATHS**

If they break their oaths after making their treaty and defame your religion, then fight the leaders of disbelief – they have no binding oaths – so that hopefully they will stop. Will you not fight a people who have broken their oaths and resolved to expel the Messenger, and who initiated hostilities against you in the first place? Is it them you fear? Allah has more right to your fear if you are believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 12-13)

Be true to Allah's contract when you have agreed to it, and do not break your oaths once they are confirmed and you have made Allah your guarantee. Allah knows what you do. Do not be like a woman who spoils the thread she has spun by unravelling it after it is strong, by making your oaths a means of deceiving one another, merely because one community is bigger than another. Allah is only testing you by this. He will make clear to you on the Day of Rising the things about which you differed. (Surat an-Nahl, 91-92)

### **THOSE WHO SWEAR TO FALSEHOOD**

How will it be when a disaster strikes them because of what they have done, and then they come to you swearing by Allah: 'We desired nothing but good and reconciliation'? (Surat an-Nisa', 62)

Those who believe say, 'Are these the people who swore by Allah, with their most earnest oaths, that they were with you?' Their actions have come to nothing and they now are losers. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 53)

He (Satan) swore to them, 'I am one of those who give you good advice.' (Surat al-A'raf, 21)

If it had been a case of easy gains and a short journey, they would have followed you, but the distance was too great for them. They will swear by Allah: 'Had we been able to, we would have gone out with



you.' They are destroying their own selves. Allah knows that they are lying. (Surat at-Tawba, 42)

They swear to you by Allah in order to please you, but it would be more fitting for them to please Allah and His Messenger if they are believers. (Surat at-Tawba, 62)

They will swear to you by Allah when you return to them, so that you leave them alone. Leave them alone, then! They are filth. Their shelter will be Hell as repayment for what they did. They will swear to you to make you pleased with them, but even if you are pleased with them, Allah is certainly not pleased with deviant people. (Surat at-Tawba, 95-96)

They said, 'If a wolf does come and eat him up when together we make up a powerful group in that case we would truly be in loss!' (Surah Yusuf, 14)

They have sworn by Allah with their most earnest oaths that if you give them the command, they will go out. Say: 'Do not swear. Honourable obedience is enough. Allah is aware of what you do.' (Surat an-Nur, 53)

They swore by Allah with their most earnest oaths that if a warner came to them they would be better guided than any other community. But then when a warner did come to them, it only increased their aversion. (Surah Fatir, 42)

Do you not see those who have turned to people with whom Allah is angry? They belong neither to you nor to them. And they swear to falsehood and do so knowingly. (Surat al-Mujadala, 14)

On the Day Allah raises up all of them then together they will swear to Him just as they have sworn to you and imagine they have something to stand upon. No indeed! It is they who are the liars. (Surat al-Mujadala, 18)

But do not obey any vile swearer of oaths. (Surat al-Qalam, 10)

## **THE INVALID OATHS OF DISBELIEVERS**

Are these the people you swore that Allah's mercy would never reach?' (To the Companions of the Garden) 'Enter the Garden. You will

feel no fear and know no sorrow.' (Surat al-A'raf, 49)

Or do you have oaths which bind Us, extending to the Day of Rising, that you will have whatever you decide? (Surat al-Qalam, 39)

They swear by Allah with their most earnest oaths that Allah will not raise up those who die, when, on the contrary, it is a binding promise on Him; but most people do not know it. (Surat an-Nahl, 38)

We and our forefathers were promised this before. This is nothing but the myths of previous peoples!' (Surat al-Mu'minun, 83)

### **THE OATH OF SATAN TO MISLEAD PEOPLE**

He said, 'My Lord, because You misled me, I will make things on the earth seem good to them and I will mislead them all, every one of them. (Surat al-Hijr, 39)

### **THEY SWEAR THAT THEY ARE BELIEVERS EVEN THOUGH THEY DO NOT BELIEVE**

Do you not see those who have turned to people with whom Allah is angry? They belong neither to you nor to them. And they swear to falsehood and do so knowingly. (Surat al-Mujadala, 14)

They have sworn by Allah with their most earnest oaths that if a Sign comes to them they will believe in it. Say: 'The Signs are in Allah's control alone.' What will make you realise that even if a Sign did come, they would still not believe? (Surat al-An'am, 109)

They swear by Allah that they are of your number, but they are not of your number. Rather, they are people who are scared. (Surat at-Tawba, 56)

As for those who have set up a mosque, causing harm and out of disbelief, to create division between the believers, and in readiness for those who previously made war on Allah and His Messenger, they will swear, 'We only desired the best.' But Allah bears witness that they are truly liars. (Surat at-Tawba, 107)

They swore by Allah with their most earnest oaths that if a warner came to them they would be better guided than any other community. But then when a warner did come to them, it only increased their aversion. (Surat al-Fatir, 42)

### **THE DECREE REGARDING ONE'S SWEARING TO EQUATE HIS WIFE WITH HIS MOTHER (ZIHAR)**

Those of you who divorce your wives by equating them with your mothers, they are not your mothers. Your mothers are only those who gave birth to you. What you are saying is wrong and a slanderous lie. But Allah is Ever-Pardoning, Ever-Forgiving. Those who divorce their wives by equating them with their mothers, and then wish to go back on what they said, must set free a slave before the two of them may touch one another. This is what you are enjoined to do. Allah is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Mujadala, 2-3)

Allah has not allotted to any man two hearts within his breast, nor has He made those of your wives you equate with your mothers your actual mothers, nor has He made your adopted sons your actual sons. These are just words coming out of your mouths. But Allah speaks the truth and He guides to the Way. (Surat al-Ahzab, 4)

### **THE DECREE REGARDING THOSE WHO SWEAR TO ABSTAIN FROM THEIR WIVES**

For those who take an oath for abstention from their wives, a waiting for four months is ordained; if then they return, Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Baqara, 226)

### **THE EXPIATION OF OATHS**

Allah has made the expiation of your oaths obligatory for you. Allah is your Master – He is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise. (Surat at-Tahrim, 2)

Allah does not take you to task for your inadvertent oaths, but He will take you to task for oaths you make intentionally. The expiation in that case is to feed ten poor people with the average amount you feed your family, or clothe them, or free a slave. Anyone without the means to do so should fast three days. That is the expiation for breaking oaths when you have sworn them. Keep your oaths. In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 89)

## THINGS THAT ALLAH SWEARS BY

By your Lord, We will question them all, every one of them. (Surat al-Hijr, 92)

We know that your breast is constricted by what they say. (Surat al-Hijr, 97)

By the Wise Qur'an. (Surah Ya Sin, 2)

By those drawn up in ranks, and by the warners crying warning, and by the reciters of the Reminder: (Surat as-Saffat, 1-3)

Sâd By the Qur'an holding the Remembrance. (Surah Sâd, 1)

By the Book which makes things clear. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 2)

By the scatterers scattering, and those bearing weighty loads, and those speeding along with ease, and those apportioning the command. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 1-4)

By Heaven with its oscillating orbits, (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 7)

By the Lord of heaven and earth, it is certainly the truth, just as you have speech. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 23)

By the Mount and an Inscribed Book on an Unfurled Scroll, by the Visited House, by the Raised Canopy, by the Overflowing Ocean: (Surat at-Tur, 1-6)

By the star when it descends, (Surat an-Najm, 1)

And I swear by the places of the stars – and that is a mighty oath if you only knew – (Surat al-Waq'ia, 75-76)

Nun By the Pen and what they write down! (Surat al-Qalam, 1)

I swear both by what you see and what you do not see, (Surat al-Haqq, 38-39)

No! I swear by the Lord of the Easts and Wests that We have the power. (Surat al-Ma'arij, 40)

No indeed! By the moon and the night when it withdraws and the dawn when it grows bright, (Surat al-Muddaththir, 32-34)

No! I swear by the Day of Rising! No! I swear by the self-reproaching self. (Surat al-Qiyama, 1-2)

By those sent forth in succession, by the violently gusting blasts, by the scatterers scattering, by the winnowers winnowing, by those hurling a reminder, (Surat al-Mursalat, 1-5)

By those who pluck out harshly, and those who draw out gently, and

those who glide serenely, and those who outrun easily, and those who direct affairs. (Surat an-Nazi'at, 1-5)

No! I swear by the planets with their retrograde motion, swiftly moving, self-concealing, and by the night when it draws in, and by the dawn when it exhales, (Surat at-Takwir, 15-18)

No, I swear by the evening glow, and the night and all its shrouds, and the moon when it is full, (Surat al-Inshiqaq, 16-18)

By Heaven with its Houses of the Zodiac, and the Promised Day, and the witness and the witnessed, (Surat al-Buruj, 1-3)

By Heaven and the Night-Comer! And what will convey to you what the Night-Comer is? The Piercing Star! (Surat at-Tariq, 1-3)

By Heaven with its cyclical systems and the earth with its splitting seeds. (Surat at-Tariq, 11-12)

By the dawn and ten nights, and the even and odd, and the night when it travels on, is there not in that an oath for the intelligent? (Surat al-Fajr, 1-5)

I swear by this city – and you are resident in this city – and by a father and what he fathered, (Surat al-Balad, 1-3)

By the sun and its morning brightness, and the moon when it follows it, and the day when it displays it, and the night when it conceals it and the sky and what erected it and the earth and what extended it. and the self and what proportioned it and inspired it with depravity or its sense of duty. (Surat ash-Shams, 1-8)

By the night when it conceals and the day when it reveals and the creation of male and female, there is a vast difference in your striving. (Surat al-Layl, 1-4)

By the morning brightness and the night when it covers with darkness, (Surat ad-Duha, 1-2)

By the fig and the olive and Mount Sinai and this safe land, (Surat at-Tin, 1-3)

By the charging horses panting hard, striking sparks from their flashing hooves, raiding at full gallop in the early dawn, leaving a trailing dust-cloud in their wake, cleaving through the middle of the foe, (Surat al-'Adiyat, 1-5)

Through the ages, (Surat al-'Asr, 1)

# **NATURAL PHENOMENA MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN**

## **WIND**

It He is Who sends out the winds, bringing advance news of His mercy, so that when they have lifted up the heavy clouds, We dispatch them to a dead land and send down water to it, by means of which We bring forth all kinds of fruit. In the same way We will bring forth the dead, so that hopefully you will pay heed. (Surat al-A'raf, 57)

We send forth the pollinating winds and send down water from the sky and give it to you to drink. And it is not you who keep its stores. (Surat al-Hijr, 22)

And to Sulayman We gave the fiercely blowing wind, speeding at his command towards the land which We had blessed. And We had full knowledge of everything. (Surat al-Anbiya', 81)

He Who guides you in the darkness of land and sea and sends out the winds bringing advance news of His mercy. Is there another god besides Allah? May Allah be exalted above what they associate with Him! (Surat an-Naml, 63)

It is Allah Who sends the winds which raise the clouds which We then drive to a dead land and by them bring the earth to life after it was dead. That is how the Resurrection will be. (Surah Fatir, 9)

If He wills He makes the wind stop blowing and then they lie motionless on its back. There are certainly Signs in that for everyone who is steadfast and thankful. (Surat ash-Shura, 33)

And in the alternation of night and day and the provision Allah sends down from the sky, bringing the earth to life by it after it has died, and the varying direction of the winds, there are Signs for people who use their intellect. (Surat al-Jathiyah, 5)

## **RAIN**

It is He Who made the earth a couch for you, and the sky a dome. He sends down water from the sky and by it brings forth fruits for your

provision. Do not, then, knowingly make others equal to Allah. (Surat al-Baqara, 22)

Have they not seen how many generations We destroyed before them which We had established on the earth far more firmly than We have established you? We sent down heaven upon them in abundant rain and made rivers flow under them. But We destroyed them for their wrong actions and raised up further generations after them. (Surat al-An'am, 6)

It is He Who sends down water from the sky from which We bring forth with it buds of all (plants), and from that We bring forth the green shoots and from them We bring forth close-packed seeds, and from the spathes of the date palm date clusters hanging down, and gardens of grapes and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Look at their fruits as they bear fruit and ripen. There are Signs in that for people who believe. (Surat al-An'am, 99)

My people! Ask forgiveness of your Lord and then repent to Him. He will send heaven down to you in abundant rain, and increase you with strength upon strength. Do not turn away as evildoers.' (Surah Hud, 52)

It is He Who sends down water from the sky. From it you drink and from it come the shrubs among which you graze your herds. (Surat an-Nahl, 10)

Allah sends down water from the sky and by it brings the dead earth back to life. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who hear. (Surat an-Nahl, 65)

Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the sky and then in the morning the earth is covered in green? Allah is All-Subtle, All-Aware. (Surat al-Hajj, 63)

We sent down a measured amount of water from heaven and lodged it firmly in the earth; and We are well able to remove it. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 18)

Do you not see that Allah propels the clouds then makes them coalesce then heaps them up, and then you see the rain come pouring out of the middle of them? And He sends down mountains from the sky with hail inside them, striking with it anyone He wills and averting it

from anyone He wills. The brightness of His lightning almost blinds the sight. (Surat an-Nur, 43)

It is He Who sends out the winds, bringing advance news of His mercy. And We send down from heaven pure water so that by it We can bring a dead land to life and give drink to many of the animals and people We created. (Surat al-Furqan, 48-49)

He Who created the heavens and the earth and sends down water for you from the sky by which We make luxuriant gardens grow – you could never make their trees grow. Is there another god besides Allah? No indeed, but they are people who equate others with Him! (Surat an-Naml, 60)

If you ask them, 'Who sends down water from the sky, bringing the earth back to life again after it was dead?' they will say, 'Allah.' Say: 'Praise be to Allah.' But most of them do not use their intellect. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 63)

Truly Allah has knowledge of the Hour and sends down abundant rain and knows what is in the womb. And no self knows what it will earn tomorrow and no self knows in what land it will die. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Surah Luqman, 34)

Do they not see how We drive water to barren land and bring forth crops by it which their livestock and they themselves both eat? So will they not see? (Surat as-Sajda, 27)

Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the sky and by it We bring forth fruits of varying colours? And in the mountains there are streaks of white and red, of varying shades, and rocks of deep jet black. (Surah Fatir, 27)

Among His Signs is that you see the earth laid bare and then when We send down water on it, it quivers and swells. He Who gives it life is He Who gives life to the dead. Certainly He has power over all things. (Surah Fussilat, 39)

It is He Who sends down abundant rain, after they have lost all hope, and unfolds His mercy. He is the Protector, the Praiseworthy. (Surat ash-Shura, 28)

And We sent down blessed water from the sky and made gardens grow by it and grain for harvesting. (Surah Qaf, 9)



## **LIGHTNING**

It is He Who shows you the lightning, striking fear and bringing hope; it is He Who heaps up the heavy clouds. The thunder glorifies His praise, as do the angels, out of fear of Him. He discharges the thunderbolts, striking with them anyone He wills. Yet still they argue about Allah when He is inexorable in His power! (Surat ar-Ra'd, 12-13)

Do you not see that Allah propels the clouds then makes them coalesce then heaps them up, and then you see the rain come pouring out of the middle of them? And He sends down mountains from the sky with hail inside them, striking with it anyone He wills and averting it from anyone He wills. The brightness of His lightning almost blinds the sight. (Surat an-Nur, 43)

## **THE FORMATION OF DAY AND NIGHT**

In the creation of the heavens and earth, and the alternation of the night and day, and the ships which sail the seas to people's benefit, and the water which Allah sends down from the sky – by which He brings the earth to life when it was dead and scatters about in it creatures of every kind – and the varying direction of the winds, and the clouds subservient between heaven and earth, there are Signs for people who use their intellect. (Surat al-Baqara, 164)

It is He Who splits the sky at dawn, and appoints the night as a time of stillness and the sun and moon as a means of reckoning. That is what the Almighty, the All-Knowing has ordained. (Surat al-An'am, 96)

In the alternation of night and day and what Allah has created in the heavens and the earth there are Signs for people who guard against evil. (Surah Yunus, 6)

It is He Who stretched out the earth and placed firmly embedded mountains and rivers in it and made two types of every kind of fruit. He covers over day with night. There are Signs in that for people who reflect. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 3)

He has made night and day subservient to you, and the sun and moon and stars, all subject to His command. There are certainly Signs in that for people who use their intellect. (Surat an-Nahl, 12)

We made the night and day two Signs. We blotted out the Sign of the

night and made the Sign of the day a time for seeing so that you can seek favour from your Lord and will know the number of years and the reckoning of time. We have made all things very clear. (Surat al-Isra', 12)

It is He Who gives life and causes to die and His is the alternation of the night and day. So will you not use your intellect? (Surat al-Mu'minun, 80)

Allah revolves night and day. There is surely a lesson in that for people with inner sight. (Surat an-Nur, 44)

He makes night merge into day and day merge into night, and He has made the sun and moon subservient, each one running until a specified time. That is Allah, your Lord. The Kingdom is His. Those you call on besides Him have no power over even the smallest speck. (Surah Fatir, 13)

Allah is He Who appointed the night for you so that you might rest in it, and the day for seeing. Allah pours out His favour on mankind but most people do not show thanks. (Surah Ghafir, 61)

## **THE CREATION OF THE HEAVENS**

Your Lord is Allah, Who created the heavens and the earth in six days and then settled Himself firmly on the Throne. He covers the day with the night, each pursuing the other urgently; and the sun and moon and stars are subservient to His command. Both creation and command belong to Him. Blessed be Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat al-A'raf, 54)

It is He Who created everything on the earth for you and then directed His attention up to heaven and arranged it into seven regular heavens. He has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Baqara, 29)

## **PERIODS OF MONTHS AND WEEKS**

It is He Who splits the sky at dawn, and appoints the night as a time of stillness and the sun and moon as a means of reckoning. That is what the Almighty, the All-Knowing has ordained. (Surat al-An'am, 96)

It is He Who appointed the sun to give radiance, and the moon to give light, assigning it phases so you would know the number of years

and the reckoning of time. Allah did not create these things except with truth. We make the Signs clear for people who know. (Surah Yunus, 5)

Allah is He Who raised up the heavens without any support – you can see that – and then established Himself firmly on the Throne. He made the sun and moon subservient, each running for a specified term. He directs the whole affair. He makes the Signs clear so that hopefully you will be certain about the meeting with your Lord. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 2)

We made the night and day two Signs. We blotted out the Sign of the night and made the Sign of the day a time for seeing so that you can seek favour from your Lord and will know the number of years and the reckoning of time. We have made all things very clear. (Surat al-Isra', 12)

# **LANDSCAPES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN**

## **MOUNTAINS**

We placed firmly embedded mountains on the earth, so it would not move under them, and We put broad valleys as roadways in it, so that perhaps they might be guided. (Surat al-Anbiya', 31)

It is Allah Who created the heavens with no support – you can see them – and cast firmly embedded mountains on the earth so that it would not move under you, and scattered about in it creatures of every kind. And We send down water from the sky and make every generous species grow in it. (Surah Luqman, 10)

Remember when We made the covenant with you and lifted up the Mount above your heads: 'Take hold vigorously of what We have given you and pay heed to what is in it, so that hopefully you will guard against evil.' (Surat al-Baqara, 63)

Remember when We made a covenant with you and lifted up the Mount above your heads: 'Take hold vigorously of what We have given you and listen.' They said, 'We hear and disobey.' They were made to drink the Calf into their hearts because of their disbelief. Say, 'If you are believers, what an evil thing your faith has made you do.' (Surat al-Baqara, 93)

There is nothing wrong in seeking bounty from your Lord. When you pour down from Arafat, remember Allah at the Sacred Landmark. Remember Him because He has guided you, even though before this you were astray. (Surat al-Baqara, 198)

When Ibrahim said, 'My Lord, show me how You bring the dead to life.' He asked, 'Do you not then believe?' He replied, 'Indeed I do! But so that my heart may be at peace.' He said, 'Take four birds and train them to yourself. Then put a part of them on each mountain and call to them; they will come rushing to you. Know that Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.' (Surat al-Baqara, 260)

Remember when He appointed you successors to 'Ad and settled you in the land. You built palaces on its plains and carved out houses from the mountains. Remember Allah's blessings and do not go about the earth, corrupting it.' (Surat al-A'raf, 74)

When Musa came to Our appointed time and his Lord spoke to him, he said, 'My Lord, show me Yourself so that I may look at You!' He said, 'You will not see Me, but look at the mountain. If it remains firm in its place, then you will see Me.' But when His Lord manifested Himself to the mountain, He crushed it flat and Musa fell unconscious to the ground. When he regained consciousness he said, 'Glory be to You! I repent to You and I am the first of the believers!' (Surat al-A'raf, 143)

When We uprooted the mountain, lifting it above them like a canopy, and they thought it was about to fall on them: 'Seize hold vigorously of what We have given you and remember what is in it, so that hopefully you will guard against evil.' (Surat al-A'raf, 171 )

It sailed with them through mountainous waves, and Nuh called out to his son, who had kept himself apart, 'My son! Come on board with us. Do not stay with the disbelievers!' He said, 'I will take refuge on a mountain; It will protect me from the flood.' He said, 'There is no protection from Allah's command today except for those He has mercy on.' The waves surged in between them and he was among the drowned. It was said, 'Earth, swallow up your water!' and, 'Heaven, hold back your rain!' And the water subsided and the affair was concluded and the Ark came to land on al-Judi. And it was said, 'Away with the people of the wrongdoers!' (Surah Hud, 42-44)

If there were a Qur'an with which mountains were moved, or the earth were cloven asunder, or the dead were made to speak, (this would be the one!) On the contrary! The affair is Allah's altogether. Do those who believe not know that if Allah had wanted to He could have guided all mankind? Those who disbelieve will not cease to be struck by disaster for what they have done – or a disaster will happen close to their homes – until Allah's promise is fulfilled. Allah will not fail to keep His promise. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 31)

They concocted their plots, but their plots were with Allah, even if

they were such as to make the mountains vanish. (Surah Ibrahim, 46)

They carved out houses from the mountains, feeling safe. (Surat al-Hijr, 82)

He cast firmly embedded mountains on the earth so it would not move under you, and rivers and pathways so that hopefully you would be guided. (Surat an-Nahl, 15)

On the Day We make the mountains move and you see the earth laid bare and We gather them together, not leaving out a single one of them. (Surat al-Kahf, 47)

'Bring me ingots of iron!' Then, when he had made it level between the two high mountain-sides, he said, 'Blow!' and when he had made it a red hot fire, he said, 'Bring me molten copper to pour over it.' (Surat al-Kahf, 96)

They have devised a monstrous thing. The heavens are all but rent apart and the earth split open and the mountains brought crashing down. (Surah Maryam, 89-90)

They will ask you about the mountains. Say: 'My Lord will scatter them as dust. (Surah Ta Ha, 105)

And a tree springing forth from Mount Sinai yielding oil and a seasoning to those who eat. (Surat al-Mu'minin, 20)

## TRACTS

And in the earth there are tracts side by side and gardens of grapes and corn and palm trees having one root and (others) having distinct roots— they are watered with one water, and We make some of them excel others in fruit; There are Signs in that for people who use their intellect. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 4)

## VALLEYS

I am your Lord. Take off your sandals. You are in the holy valley of Tuwa. (Surah Ta Ha, 12)

But when he reached it a voice called out to him from the right hand side of the valley in the part which was full of blessing, from out of the bush: 'Musa, I am Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat al-Qasas, 30)

Has the story of Musa reached you: when his Lord called out to him in the holy valley of Tuwa? (Surat an-Na'ziat, 15-16)

And as for poets, it is the misled who follow them. Do you not see that they wander about bewildered in every valley? (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 224-225)

Then, when they reached the Valley of the Ants, an ant said, 'Ants! Enter your dwellings so that Sulayman and his troops do not crush you unwittingly.' (Surat an-Naml, 18)

## **GARDENS AND SPRINGS**

We expelled them from gardens and springs. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 57)

Have fear of Him Who has supplied you with what you know, supplied you with livestock and children and gardens and clear springs. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 132-134)

... amid gardens and clear springs, and cultivated fields and palms with supple spathes? Will you continue hewing houses from the mountains with exultant skill? (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 147-149)

How many gardens and fountains they left behind, (Surat ad-Dukhan, 25)

## **SEAS**

He Who made the earth a stable dwelling place and appointed rivers flowing through its midst and placed firmly embedded mountains on it and set a barrier between the two seas. Is there another god besides Allah? No indeed, but most of them do not know it! (Surat an-Naml, 61)

He Who guides you in the darkness of land and sea and sends out the winds bringing advance news of His mercy. Is there another god besides Allah? May Allah be exalted above what they associate with Him! (Surat an-Naml, 63)

Corruption has appeared in both land and sea because of what people's own hands have brought about so that they may taste something of what they have done so that hopefully they will turn back. (Surat ar-Rum, 41)

The two seas are not the same: the one is sweet, refreshing, delicious to drink, the other salty, bitter to the taste. Yet from both of them you eat fresh flesh and extract ornaments for yourselves to wear; and you see ships on them, cleaving through the waves so that you can seek His bounty and so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surah Fatir, 12)

It is Allah Who has made the sea subservient to you so that the ships sail on it at His command, enabling you to seek His bounty, so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Jathiyah, 12)

## **THE EARTH AND THE SKY**

Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the sky and threads it through the earth to emerge as springs and then by it brings forth crops of varying colours, which then wither and you see them turning yellow and then He makes them into broken stubble? There is a reminder in that for people of intelligence. (Surat az-Zumar, 21)

It is Allah Who made the earth a stable home for you and the sky a dome, and formed you, giving you the best of forms, and provided you with good and wholesome things. That is Allah, your Lord. Blessed be Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surah Ghafir, 64)

Among His Signs is that you see the earth laid bare and then when We send down water on it, it quivers and swells. He Who gives it life is He Who gives life to the dead. Certainly He has power over all things. (Surah Fussilat, 39)

We did not create the heavens and the earth and everything between them as a game. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 38)

And He has made everything in the heavens and everything on the earth subservient to you. It is all from Him. There are certainly Signs in that for people who reflect. (Surat al-Jathiyah, 13)

And the earth: how We stretched it out and cast firmly embedded mountains onto it and caused luxuriant plants of every kind to grow in it. (Surah Qaf, 7)

## **ROADS**

Allah has spread the earth out as a carpet for you so that you could use its wide valleys as roadways." (Surah Nuh, 19-20)



He cast firmly embedded mountains on the earth so it would not move under you, and rivers and pathways so that hopefully you would be guided. (Surat an-Nahl, 15)

It is He Who made the earth a cradle for you and threaded pathways for you through it and sent down water from the sky by which We have brought forth various different types of plants. (Surah Ta Ha, 53)

We placed firmly embedded mountains on the earth, so it would not move under them, and We put broad valleys as roadways in it, so that perhaps they might be guided. (Surat al-Anbiya', 31)

Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the sky and by it We bring forth fruits of varying colours? And in the mountains there are streaks of white and red, of varying shades, and rocks of deep jet black. (Surah Fatir, 27)

It is He Who made the earth a cradle for you and made pathways for you in it so that hopefully you would be guided. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 10)

By Heaven with its oscillating orbits. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 7)

## WATER IN THE QUR'AN

**T**hen your hearts became hardened after that, so they were like rocks or even harder still. There are some rocks from which rivers gush out, and others which split open and water pours out, and others which crash down from fear of Allah. Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Surat al-Baqara, 74)

### WATER IN PARADISE

Their reward is with their Lord: Gardens of Eden with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. Allah is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. That is for those who fear their Lord. (Surat al-Bayyina, 8)

But those who believe and do right actions will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them. That is the Great Victory. (Surat al-Buruj, 11)

What is the Garden promised to those who guard against evil like? It has rivers flowing under it and its foodstuffs and cool shade never fail. That is the final fate of those who guard against evil. But the final fate of the disbelievers is the Fire. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 35)

As for those who believe and do right actions, We will lodge them in lofty chambers in the Garden, with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. How excellent is the reward of those who act. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 58)

But as for those who believe and do right actions, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. In them they will have spouses of perfect purity and We will admit them into cool, refreshing shade. (Surat an-Nisa', 57)

For those who fear the Station of their Lord there are two Gardens. So which of your Lord's blessings do you both then deny? Shaded by spreading branches. So which of your Lord's blessings do you both then deny? In them are two clear flowing springs. (Surat ar-Rahman, 46-50)

## **WATER IN HELL**

And beyond him is Hell where he will be given pus to drink. (Surah Ibrahim, 16)

Say: 'It is the truth from your Lord; so let whoever wishes believe and whoever wishes disbelieve.' We have prepared for the wrongdoers a Fire whose billowing walls of smoke will hem them in. If they call for help, they will be helped with water like seething molten brass, frying their faces. What a noxious drink! What an evil repose! (Surat al-Kahf, 29)

This! So let them taste it – boiling water and scalding pus. (Surah Sâd, 57)

... into the boiling water and then are thrown into the Fire! (Surah Ghafir, 72)

Then on top of that they will be given a mixture made of boiling water. (Surat as-Saffat, 67)

Abandon those who have turned their religion into a game and a diversion and who have been deluded by the life of this world. Remind by it lest a person is delivered up to destruction for what he has earned with no protector or intercessor besides Allah. Were he to offer every kind of compensation, it would not be accepted from him. Such people are delivered up to destruction for what they have earned. They will have scalding water to drink and a painful punishment because they were disbelievers. (Surat al-An'am, 70)

And drink scalding water on top of it, slurping like thirst-crazed camels. (Surat al-Waq'ia, 54-55)

The Companions of the Fire will call out to the Companions of the Garden, 'Throw down some water to us or some of what Allah has given you as provision.' They will say, 'Allah has forbidden them to the disbelievers. (Surat al-A'raf, 50)

## **ALLAH SENDS DOWN WATER FROM THE SKY**

Allah is He Who created the heavens and the earth and sends down water from the sky and by it brings forth fruits as provision for you. He has made the ships subservient to you to run upon the sea by His command, and He has made the rivers subservient to you. (Surah Ibrahim, 32)

We send forth the pollinating winds and send down water from the sky and give it to you to drink. And it is not you who keep its stores. (Surat al-Hijr, 22)

It is He Who sends down water from the sky. From it you drink and from it come the shrubs among which you graze your herds. (Surat an-Nahl, 10)

Allah sends down water from the sky and by it brings the dead earth back to life. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who hear. (Surat an-Nahl, 65)

It is He Who made the earth a cradle for you and threaded pathways for you through it and sent down water from the sky by which We have brought forth various different types of plants. (Surah Ta Ha, 53)

Make a metaphor for them of the life of this world. It is like water which We send down from the sky and the plants of the earth combine with it but then become dry chaff scattered by the winds. Allah has absolute power over everything. (Surat al-Kahf, 45)

We sent down a measured amount of water from heaven and lodged it firmly in the earth; and We are well able to remove it. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 18)

Do you not see that Allah propels the clouds then makes them coalesce then heaps them up, and then you see the rain come pouring out of the middle of them? And He sends down mountains from the sky with hail inside them, striking with it anyone He wills and averting it from anyone He wills. The brightness of His lightning almost blinds the sight. Allah revolves night and day. There is surely a lesson in that for people with inner sight. Allah created every animal from water. Some of them go on their bellies, some of them on two legs, and some on four. Allah creates whatever He wills. Allah has power over all things. (Surat an-Nur, 43-45)

It is He Who sends out the winds, bringing advance news of His mercy. And We send down from heaven pure water. (Surat al-Furqan, 48)

If you ask them, 'Who sends down water from the sky, bringing the earth back to life again after it was dead?' they will say, 'Allah.' Say: 'Praise be to Allah.' But most of them do not use their intellect. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 63)

Among His Signs is that He shows you lightning, a source of fear and eager hope, and sends down water from the sky, bringing the dead earth back to life by it. There are certainly Signs in that for people who use their intellect. (Surat ar-Rum, 24)

It is Allah Who created the heavens with no support – you can see them – and cast firmly embedded mountains on the earth so that it would not move under you, and scattered about in it creatures of every kind. And We send down water from the sky and make every generous species grow in it. (Surah Luqman, 10)

Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the sky and by it We bring forth fruits of varying colours? And in the mountains there are streaks of white and red, of varying shades, and rocks of deep jet black. (Surah Fatir, 27)

Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the sky and threads it through the earth to emerge as springs and then by it brings forth crops of varying colours, which then wither and you see them turning yellow and then He makes them into broken stubble? There is a reminder in that for people of intelligence. (Surat az-Zumar, 21)

It is He Who sends down water in due measure from the sky by which We bring a dead land back to life. That is how you too will be brought forth. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 11)

And in the alternation of night and day and the provision Allah sends down from the sky, bringing the earth to life by it after it has died, and the varying direction of the winds, there are Signs for people who use their intellect. (Surat al-Jathiyya, 5)

And We sent down blessed water from the sky and made gardens grow by it and grain for harvesting. (Surah Qaf, 9)

So We opened the gates of heaven with torrential water and made the earth burst forth with gushing springs. And the waters met together in a way which was decreed. (Surat al-Qamar, 11-12)

The metaphor of the life of this world is that of water which We send down from the sky, and which then mingles with the plants of the earth to provide food for both people and animals. Then, when the earth is at its loveliest and takes on its fairest guise and its people think they have it under their control, Our command comes upon it by night

or day and We reduce it to dried-out stubble, as though it had not been flourishing just the day before! In this way We make Our Signs clear for people who reflect. (Surah Yunus, 24)

He sends down water from the sky and river-beds fill up and flow according to their size, and the floodwater carries with it an increasing layer of foam; a similar kind of foam comes from what you heat up in the fire, when you desire to make jewellery or other things. That is how Allah depicts the true and the false. As for the foam, it is quickly swept away. But as for that which is of use to people, it remains behind in the ground. That is a metaphor which Allah has made. (Surat ar-Rad, 17)

### **ALLAH SENDS DOWN DRINKING WATER**

Have you thought about the water that you drink? Is it you who sent it down from the clouds or are We the Sender? If We wished We could have made it salty, so will you not give thanks? (Surat al-Waqi'a, 68-70)

### **ALLAH PRODUCES RAIN**

It is Allah Who sends the winds which stir up clouds which He spreads about the sky however He wills. He forms them into dark clumps and you see the rain come pouring out from the middle of them. When He makes it fall on those of His servants He wills, they rejoice. (Surat ar-Rum, 48)

### **ALLAH GIVES LIFE TO THE EARTH WITH WATER**

Among His Signs is that you see the earth laid bare and then when We send down water on it, it quivers and swells. He Who gives it life is He Who gives life to the dead. Certainly He has power over all things. (Surah Fussilat, 39)

And in the earth there are tracts side by side and gardens of grapes and corn and palm trees having one root and (others) having distinct roots— they are watered with one water, and We make some of them excel others in fruit; There are Signs in that for people who use their intellect. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 4)

It is He Who sends down abundant rain, after they have lost all

hope, and unfolds His mercy. He is the Protector, the Praiseworthy. (Surat ash-Shura, 28)

### **THE BARRIER BETWEEN THE TWO SEAS**

It is He Who has unloosed both seas – the one sweet and refreshing, the other salty and bitter – and put a dividing line between them, an uncrossable barrier. And it is He Who created human beings from water and then gave them relations by blood and marriage. Your Lord is All-Powerful. (Surat al-Furqan, 53-54)

He Who made the earth a stable dwelling place and appointed rivers flowing through its midst and placed firmly embedded mountains on it and set a barrier between the two seas. Is there another god besides Allah? No indeed, but most of them do not know it! (Surat an-Naml, 61)

He has let loose the two seas, converging together, with a barrier between them they do not break through. (Surat ar-Rahman, 19-20)

### **SHIPS SAILING ON THE SEA**

Do you not see that ships sail on the sea by Allah's blessing so that He can show you something of His Signs? There are certainly Signs in that for everyone who is steadfast and thankful. When the waves hang over them like canopies, they call on Allah, making their religion sincerely His. But then when He delivers them safely to the land, some of them are ambivalent. None but a treacherous, thankless man denies Our Signs. Mankind! Have fear of your Lord and fear a day when no father will be able to atone for his son, or son for his father, in any way. Allah's promise is true. So do not let the life of this world delude you and do not let the Deluder delude you concerning Allah. Truly Allah has knowledge of the Hour and sends down abundant rain and knows what is in the womb. And no self knows what it will earn tomorrow and no self knows in what land it will die. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware. (Surah Luqman, 31-34)

It is He Who made the sea subservient to you so that you can eat fresh flesh from it and bring out from it ornaments to wear. And you see the ships cleaving through it so that you can seek His bounty, and so that hopefully you will show thanks. (Surat an-Nahl, 14)

## **VARIOUS SOURCES OF WATER**

The two seas are not the same: the one is sweet, refreshing, delicious to drink, the other salty, bitter to the taste. Yet from both of them you eat fresh flesh and extract ornaments for yourselves to wear; and you see ships on them, cleaving through the waves so that you can seek His bounty and so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surah Fatir, 12)

## **ALLAH MADE THE SEA SUBSERVIENT TO PEOPLE**

It is He Who made the sea subservient to you so that you can eat fresh flesh from it and bring out from it ornaments to wear. And you see the ships cleaving through it so that you can seek His bounty, and so that hopefully you will show thanks. (Surat an-Nahl, 14)

## **ALLAH BRINGS FORTH CROPS BY WATER**

Do they not see how We drive water to barren land and bring forth crops by it which their livestock and they themselves both eat? So will they not see? (Surat as-Sajda, 27)

## **THE METAPHOR OF THE LIFE OF THE WORLD**

Know that the life of this world is merely a game and a diversion and ostentation and a cause of boasting among yourselves and trying to outdo one another in wealth and children: like the plant-growth after rain which delights the cultivators, but then it withers and you see it turning yellow, and then it becomes broken stubble. In the here-after there is terrible punishment but also forgiveness from Allah and His good pleasure. The life of this world is nothing but the enjoyment of delusion. (Surat al-Hadid, 20)

The metaphor of the life of this world is that of water which We send down from the sky, and which then mingles with the plants of the earth to provide food for both people and animals. Then, when the earth is at its loveliest and takes on its fairest guise and its people think they have it under their control, Our command comes upon it by night or day and We reduce it to dried-out stubble, as though it had not been flourishing just the day before! In this way We make Our Signs clear for people who reflect. (Surah Yunus, 24)



## **ALLAH'S THRONE**

It is He Who created the heavens and the earth in six days when His Throne was on the water, in order to test which of you has the best actions. If you say, 'You will be raised up after death,' those who disbelieve will say, 'This is nothing but downright magic.' (Surah Hud, 7)

## **MAN'S CREATION FROM A DROP OF SPERM**

He created man from a drop of sperm and yet he is an open challenger! (Surah an-Nahl, 4)

Mankind! If you are in any doubt about the Rising, know that We created you from dust then from a drop of sperm then from a clot of blood then from a lump of flesh, formed yet unformed, so We may make things clear to you. We make whatever We want stay in the womb until a specified time and then We bring you out as children so that you can reach your full maturity. Some of you die and some of you revert to the lowest form of life so that, after having knowledge, they then know nothing at all. And you see the earth dead and barren; then when We send down water onto it it quivers and swells and sprouts with luxuriant plants of every kind. (Surat al-Hajj, 5)

Then produced his seed from an extract of base fluid. (Surat as-Sajda, 8)

Does not man see that We created him from a drop yet there he is, an open antagonist! (Surah Ya Sin, 77)

Was he not a drop of ejaculated sperm. (Surat al-Qiyama, 37)

We created man from a mingled drop to test him, and We made him hearing and seeing. (Surat al-Insan, 2)

From what thing did He create him? From a drop of sperm He created him and proportioned him. (Surah 'Abasa, 18-19)

## **ALLAH CREATED EVERYTHING FROM WATER**

Do those who disbelieve not see that the heavens and the earth were sewn together and then We unstitched them and that We made from water every living thing? So will they not believe? (Surat al-Anbiya', 30)

Allah created every animal from water. Some of them go on their

bellies, some of them on two legs, and some on four. Allah creates whatever He wills. Allah has power over all things. (Surat an-Nur, 45)

### **ALLAH TRIED THE PEOPLE OF THE PROPHET SALIH (AS) WITH WATER**

He (Salih) said, 'Here is a she-camel. She has a time for drinking and you have a time for drinking – on specified days. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 155)

We will send the she-camel as a trial for them. Just keep a watchful eye on them and be steadfast. Inform them that the water is to be shared out between them, each drinking by turn.' (Surat an-Qamar, 27-28)

### **THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) CAST INTO THE WATER WHEN HE WAS A CHILD**

When We revealed to your mother: Place him into the box and throw it into the sea and the sea will wash it up on the shore, where an enemy of Mine and his will pick it up." I showered you with love from Me so that you would be brought up under My supervision. (Surah Ta Ha, 38-39)

We revealed to Musa's mother, 'Suckle him and then when you fear for him cast him into the sea. Do not fear or grieve; We will return him to you and make him one of the Messengers.' (Surat al-Qasas, 7)

### **THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) STRIKES A DRY PATH THROUGH THE SEA**

We revealed to Musa, 'Travel with My servants by night. Strike a dry path for them through the sea. Have no fear of being overtaken and do not be afraid.' Pharaoh pursued them with his troops and the sea overwhelmed them utterly. (Surah Ta Ha, 77-78)

So We revealed to Musa, 'Strike the sea with your staff.' And it split in two, each part like a towering cliff. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 63)

## **PHARAOH AND HIS TROOPS DROWNED**

Then We drowned the rest. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 66)

We brought the tribe of Israel across the sea and Pharaoh and his troops pursued them out of tyranny and enmity. Then, when he was on the point of drowning, he said, 'I believe that there is no god but Him in Whom the tribe of Israel believe. I am one of the Muslims.' 'What, now! When previously you rebelled and were one of the corrupters? Today we will preserve your body so you can be a Sign for people who come after you. Surely many people are heedless of Our Signs.' (Surah Yunus, 90-92)

## **THE PROPHET MUSA'S (AS) ARRIVAL AT THE WATER OF MADYAN**

When he arrived at the water of Madyan, he found a crowd of people drawing water there. Standing apart from them, he found two women, holding back their sheep. He said, 'What are you two doing here?' They said, 'We cannot draw water until the shepherds have driven off their sheep. You see our father is a very old man.' So he drew water for them and then withdrew into the shade and said, 'My Lord, I am truly in need of any good You have in store for me.' (Surat al-Qasas, 23-24)

## **THE PROPHET MUSA (AS) BURNS THE IDOL WHICH HIS PEOPLE WORSHIPPED AND SCATTERS ITS ASHES OVER THE SEA**

He said, 'What do you think you were doing, Samaritan?' He said, 'I saw what they did not see. So I gathered up a handful from the Messenger's footprints and threw it in. That is what my inner self urged me to do.' He said, 'Go! In this world you will have to say, "Untouchable!" And you have an appointment which you will not fail to keep. Look at your god to which you devoted so much time. We will burn it up and then scatter it as dust into the sea. (Surah Ta Ha, 95-97)

## **DIVING SATANS AT THE PROPHET SULAYMAN'S (AS) COMMAND**

And some of the satans dived for him and did other things apart from that. And We were watching over them. (Surat al-Anbiya', 82)

## **PROPHET SULAYMAN'S (AS) PALACE**

She was told: 'Enter the palace,' but when she saw it she supposed it to be a pool and bared her legs. He said, 'It is a palace paved with glass.' She said, 'My Lord, I have wronged myself but I have submitted with Sulayman to the Lord of all the worlds.' (Surat an-Naml, 44)

## **WATER THAT ALLAH GRANTED TO PROPHET AYYUB (AS)**

Remember Our servant Ayyub when he called on his Lord: 'Satan has afflicted me with exhaustion and suffering.' 'Stamp your foot! Here is a cool bath and water to drink.' (Surah Sâd, 41-42)

## **BLESSING THAT ALLAH BESTOWED ON MARYAM: A STREAM**

So she conceived him and withdrew with him to a distant place. The pains of labour drove her to the trunk of a date-palm. She said, 'Oh if only I had died before this time and was something discarded and forgotten!' A voice called out to her from under her, 'Do not grieve! Your Lord has placed a small stream at your feet. Shake the trunk of the palm towards you and fresh, ripe dates will drop down onto you. Eat and drink and delight your eyes. If you should see anyone at all, just say, "I have made a vow of abstinence to the All-Merciful and today I will not speak to any human being."' (Surah Maryam, 22-26)

## **ALLAH PLACED MARYAM AND PROPHET 'ISA (AS) ON A MOUNTAINSIDE WITH A SPRING**

And We made the son of Maryam and his mother a Sign and gave them shelter on a mountainside where there was a meadow and a flowing spring. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 50)

### **THE CITY ON WHICH A FATAL RAIN WAS RAINED**

They themselves have come across the city which was rained on by an evil rain. Did they not then see it? But they do not expect to rise again. (Surat al-Furqan, 40)

### **THE RAIN OF THOSE WHO ARE WARNED**

And made a Rain come pouring down upon them. How evil is the rain of those who are warned! (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 173)

### **ALLAH DROWNED DISBELIEVING NATIONS**

We seized each one of them for their wrong actions. Against some We sent a sudden squall of stones; some of them were seized by the Great Blast; some We caused the earth to swallow up; and some We drowned. Allah did not wrong them; rather they wronged themselves. (Surat al-'Ankabut, 40)

### **FLOOD OF 'IRAM**

But they turned away so We unleashed against them the flood of 'Iram from the great dam and exchanged their two gardens for two others containing bitter-tasting plants and tamarisk and a few lote trees. (Surah Saba', 16)

# **FRUITS, VEGETABLES, TREES AND PLANTS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN**

## **FRUITS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN**

### **Date**

It is He Who produces gardens, both cultivated and wild, and palm-trees and crops of diverse kinds, and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Eat of their fruits when they bear fruit and pay their due on the day of their harvest, and do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Surat al-An'am, 141)

And in the earth there are tracts side by side and gardens of grapes and corn and palm trees having one root and (others) having distinct roots— they are watered with one water, and We make some of them excel others in fruit; There are Signs in that for people who use their intellect. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 4)

And by it He makes crops grow for you and olives and dates and grapes and fruit of every kind. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who reflect. (Surat an-Nahl, 11)

And from the fruit of the date-palm and the grape-vine you derive both intoxicants and wholesome provision. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who use their intellect. (Surat an-Nahl, 67)

They say, 'We will not believe you until you make a spring gush out from the earth for us; or have a garden of dates and grapes which you make rivers come pouring through; (Surat al-Isra', 90-91)

Make an example for them of two men. To one of them We gave two gardens of grape-vines and surrounded them with date-palms, putting between them some cultivated land. (Surat al-Kahf, 32)

The pains of labour drove her to the trunk of a date-palm. She said, 'Oh if only I had died before this time and was something discarded and forgotten!' A voice called out to her from under her, 'Do not grieve! Your Lord has placed a small stream at your feet. Shake the trunk of the palm towards you and fresh, ripe dates will drop down onto you. (Surat Maryam, 23-25)

By means of it We produce gardens of dates and grapes for you, in

which there are many fruits for you and from which you eat. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 19)

... and cultivated fields and palms with supple spathes? (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 148)

We place in it gardens of dates and grapes, and cause springs to gush out in it. (Surah Ya Sin, 34)

And soaring date-palms with layered spathes. (Surah Qaf, 10)

In it are fruits and date-palms with covered spathes. (Surat ar-Rahman, 11)

In them are fruits and date-palms and pomegranates. (Surat ar-Rahman, 68)

And olives and dates. (Surah 'Abasa, 29)

### **Pomegranate**

It is He Who sends down water from the sky from which We bring forth with it buds of all (plants), and from that We bring forth the green shoots and from them We bring forth close-packed seeds, and from the spathes of the date palm date clusters hanging down, and gardens of grapes and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Look at their fruits as they bear fruit and ripen. There are Signs in that for people who believe. (Surat al-An'am, 99)

In them are fruits and date-palms and pomegranates. (Surat ar-Rahman, 68)

### **Banana**

And banana-trees (with fruits), one above another. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 29)

### **Fig**

By the fig and the olive. (Surat at-Tin, 1)

### **Grape**

Would any of you like to have a garden of dates and grapes, with rivers flowing underneath and containing all kinds of fruits, then to be stricken with old age and have children who are weak, and then for a fierce whirlwind containing fire to come and strike it so that it goes up in flames? In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will reflect. (Surat al-Baqara, 266)

It is He Who sends down water from the sky from which We bring forth with it buds of all (plants), and from that We bring forth the green shoots and from them We bring forth close-packed seeds, and from the spathes of the date palm date clusters hanging down, and gardens of grapes and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Look at their fruits as they bear fruit and ripen. There are Signs in that for people who believe. (Surat al-An'am, 99)

And in the earth there are tracts side by side and gardens of grapes and corn and palm trees having one root and (others) having distinct roots— they are watered with one water, and We make some of them excel others in fruit; There are Signs in that for people who use their intellect. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 4)

They say, 'We will not believe you until you make a spring gush out from the earth for us; or have a garden of dates and grapes which you make rivers come pouring through. (Surat al-Isra', 90-91)

Make an example for them of two men. To one of them We gave two gardens of grape-vines and surrounded them with date-palms, putting between them some cultivated land. (Surat al-Kahf, 32)

By means of it We produce gardens of dates and grapes for you, in which there are many fruits for you and from which you eat. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 19)

We place in it gardens of dates and grapes, and cause springs to gush out in it. (Surah Ya Sin, 34)

Gardens and grape vines. (Surat an-Naba', 32)

## **VEGETABLES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN**

And when you said, 'Musa, we will not put up with just one kind of food so ask your Lord to supply to us some of what the earth produces – its herbs, cucumbers, garlic, lentils and onions,' he said, 'Do you want to replace what is better with what is inferior? Go back to Egypt, then you will have what you are asking for.' Abasement and destitution were stamped upon them. They brought down anger from Allah upon themselves. That was because they rejected Allah's Signs and killed the Prophets without any right to do so. That was because they rebelled and went beyond the limits. (Surat al-Baqara, 61)



## **TREES**

It is He Who sends down water from the sky. From it you drink and from it come the trees among which you graze your herds. (Surat an-Nahl, 10)

Your Lord revealed to the bees: 'Build dwellings in the mountains and the trees, and also in the structures which men erect. (Surat an-Nahl, 68)

He said, 'It is my staff. I lean on it and beat down leaves for my sheep with it and have other uses for it.' (Surah Ta Ha, 18)

Do you not see that everyone in the heavens and everyone on the earth prostrates to Allah, and the sun and moon and stars and the mountains, trees and beasts and many of mankind? But many of them inevitably merit punishment. Those Allah humiliates will have no one to honour them. Allah does whatever He wills. (Surat al-Hajj, 18)

But when he reached it a voice called out to him from the right hand side of the valley in the part which was full of blessing, from out of the tree: 'Musa, I am Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat al-Qasas, 30)

So he enticed them to do it by means of trickery. Then when they tasted the tree, their private parts were disclosed to them and they started stitching together the leaves of the Garden in order to cover themselves. Their Lord called out to them, 'Did I not forbid you this tree and say to you, "Satan is an outright enemy to you"?' (Surat al-A'raf, 22)

## **PLANTS CITED IN THE QUR'AN**

### **Olive and others**

It is He Who sends down water from the sky from which We bring forth with it buds of all (plants), and from that We bring forth the green shoots and from them We bring forth close-packed seeds, and from the spathes of the date palm date clusters hanging down, and gardens of grapes and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Look at their fruits as they bear fruit and ripen. There are Signs in that for people who believe. (Surat an-An'am, 99)

It is He Who produces gardens, both cultivated and wild, and palm-

trees and crops of diverse kinds, and olives and pomegranates, both similar and dissimilar. Eat of their fruits when they bear fruit and pay their due on the day of their harvest, and do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Surat al-An'am, 141)

And by it He makes crops grow for you and olives and dates and grapes and fruit of every kind. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who reflect. (Surat an-Nahl, 11)

Allah is the Light of the heavens and the earth. The metaphor of His Light is that of a niche in which is a lamp, the lamp inside a glass, the glass like a brilliant star, lit from a blessed tree, an olive, neither of the east nor of the west, its oil all but giving off light even if no fire touches it. Light upon Light. Allah guides to His Light whoever He wills and Allah makes metaphors for mankind and Allah has knowledge of all things. (Surat an-Nur, 35)

### **Plants Used in Metaphors in the Qur'an**

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth in the Way of Allah is that of a grain which produces seven ears; in every ear there are a hundred grains. Allah gives such multiplied increase to whoever He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqara, 261)

Good land yields up its plants by its Lord's permission, but that which is bad only yields up scantily. In this way We vary the Signs for people who are thankful. (Surat al-A'raf, 58)

### **Those Having Healing Properties**

Shake the trunk of the palm towards you and fresh, ripe dates will drop down onto you. Eat and drink and delight your eyes... (Surah Maryam, 25-26)

## **PLANTS IN PARADISE**

We place in it gardens of dates and grapes, and cause springs to gush out in it, (Surah Ya Sin, 34)

And soaring date-palms with layered spathes, (Surah Qaf, 10)

In it are fruits and date-palms with covered spathes, (Surat ar-Rahman, 11)

In them are fruits and date-palms and pomegranates. (Surat ar-Rahman, 68)

And banana-trees (with fruits), one above another. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 29)

Amid thornless lote-trees (Surat al-Waqi'a, 28)

## **PLANTS IN HELL**

### **Thorny Bush**

They have no food but a bitter thorny bush. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 6)

### **Zaqqum**

Is that better by way of hospitality or the tree of Zaqqum? (Surat as-Saffat, 62)

The Tree of az-Zaqqum is the food of the wicked, seething in the belly like molten brass, as boiling water bubbles and seethes. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 43-46)

Then you, you misguided, you deniers will eat from the tree of Zaqqum. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 51-52)

# ANIMALS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN

For you and for your livestock to enjoy. (Surat an-Na'ziat, 33)

And also animals for riding and for haulage and animals for slaughtering and for wool. Eat what Allah has provided for you and do not follow in the footsteps of Satan. He is an outright enemy to you. (Surat al-An'am, 142)

And He created livestock. There is warmth for you in them, and various uses and some you eat. (Surat an-Nahl, 5)

There is instruction for you in cattle. From the contents of their bellies, from between the dung and blood, We give you pure milk to drink, easy for drinkers to swallow. (Surat an-Nahl, 66)

## WILD ANIMALS

When the wild beasts are all herded together, (Surat at-Takwir, 5)

## CALF

And when We allotted to Musa forty nights. Then you adopted the Calf when he had gone and you were wrongdoers. (Surat al-Baqara, 51)

And when Musa said to his people, 'My people, You wronged yourselves by adopting the Calf so turn towards your Maker and kill yourselves. That is the best thing for you in your Maker's sight.' And He turned towards you. He is the Ever-Returning, the Most Merciful. (Surat al-Baqara, 54)

Then he produced a calf for them, a physical form which made a lowing sound. So they said, 'This is your god – and Musa's God as well, but he forgot.' (Surah Ta Ha, 88)

So he (Ibrahim) slipped off to his household and brought a fattened calf. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 26)

Musa brought you the Clear Signs; then, after he left, you adopted the Calf and were wrongdoers. Remember when We made a covenant with you and lifted up the Mount above your heads: 'Take hold vigorously of what We have given you and listen.' They said, 'We hear and disobey.' They were made to drink the Calf into their hearts because of

their disbelief. Say, 'If you are believers, what an evil thing your faith has made you do.' (Surat al-Baqara, 92-93)

## **LIVESTOCK**

And mankind and beasts and livestock are likewise of varying colours. Only those of His servants with knowledge have fear of Allah. Allah is Almighty, Ever-Forgiving. (Surah Fatir, 28)

He created you from a single self, then produced its mate from it, and sent down livestock to you – eight kinds in pairs. He creates you stage by stage in your mothers' wombs in a threefold darkness. That is Allah, your Lord. Sovereignty is His. There is no god but Him. So what has made you deviate? (Surat az-Zumar, 6)

The Bringer into Being of the heavens and the earth: He has given you mates from among yourselves, and given mates to the livestock, in that way multiplying you. Nothing is like Him. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing. (Surat ash-Shura, 11)

## **COW**

He said, 'He says it should be a cow not trained to plough or irrigate the fields – completely sound, without a blemish on it.' They said, 'Now you have brought the truth.' So they sacrificed it – but they almost did not do it. (Surat al-Baqara, 71)

The King declared, 'I dreamt of seven fat cows which seven thin ones ate and seven green ears of wheat and seven others which were dry. O counsellors! Explain my dream to me if you are those who can interpret visions!' (Surah Yusuf, 43)

And when Musa said to his people, 'Allah commands you to sacrifice a cow,' they said, 'What! Are you making a mockery of us?' He said, 'I seek refuge with Allah from being one of the ignorant!' (Surat al-Baqara, 67)

## **EWE**

This brother of mine has ninety-nine ewes and I have only one. He said, "Let me have charge of it," and got the better of me with his words.' He said, 'He has wronged you by asking for your ewe to add to his

ewes. Truly many partners are unjust to one another –except those who believe and do right actions, and how few they are!' Dawud realised that We had put him to the test. He begged forgiveness from his Lord and fell down prone, prostrating, and repented. (Surah Sâd, 23-24)

## **PORK**

He has only forbidden you carrion, blood and pork and what has been consecrated to other than Allah. But anyone who is forced to eat it – without desiring it or going to excess in it – commits no crime. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Baqara, 173)

Forbidden for you are carrion, blood and pork, and what has been consecrated to other than Allah, and animals which have been strangled, and animals which have been killed by a blow, and animals which have fallen to their death, and animals which have been gored, and animals which wild beasts have eaten – except those you are able to slaughter properly – and animals which have been sacrificed on altars, and deciding things by means of divining arrows – that is deviance. Today the disbelievers have despaired of overcoming your religion. So do not be afraid of them but be afraid of Me. Today I have perfected your religion for you and completed My blessing upon you and I am pleased with Islam as a religion for you. But if anyone is forced by hunger, not intending any wrongdoing, Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 3)

## **DONKEY**

Be moderate in your tread and lower your voice. The most hateful of voices is the donkey's bray.' (Surah Luqman, 19)

Like panicked donkeys. (Surat al-Muddaththir, 50)

## **HORSE**

To mankind the love of worldly appetites is painted in glowing colours: women and children, and heaped-up mounds of gold and silver, and horses with fine markings, and livestock and fertile farmland. All that is merely the enjoyment of the life of this world. The best homecoming is in the presence of Allah. (Surah Al 'Imran, 14)

Arm yourselves against them with all the firepower and cavalry you

can muster, to terrify the enemies of Allah and your enemies, and others besides them whom you do not know. Allah knows them. Anything you spend in the Way of Allah will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Surat al-Anfal, 60)

When swift horses, champing at the bit, were displayed before him in the afternoon, he said, "Truly do I love the love of good, with a view to the glory of my Lord," - until (the sun) was hidden in the veil (of night). (Surah Sâd, 31-32)

Whatever booty from them Allah has given to His Messenger – and you spurred on neither horse nor camel in its acquisition, but Allah gives power to His Messengers over anyone He wills, Allah has power over all things. (Surat al-Hashr, 6)

By the charging horses panting hard, striking sparks from their flashing hooves. (Surat al-'Adiyat, 1-2)

## **HORSE, MULE AND DONKEY**

And horses, mules and donkeys both to ride and for adornment. And He creates other things you do not know. (Surat an-Nahl, 8)

## **CAMEL**

He (Salih) said, 'Here is a she-camel. She has a time for drinking and you have a time for drinking – on specified days. (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 155)

Slurping like thirst-crazed camels. (Surat al-Waq'ia, 55)

Whatever booty from them Allah has given to His Messenger – and you spurred on neither horse nor camel in its acquisition, but Allah gives power to His Messengers over anyone He wills, Allah has power over all things – (Surat al-Hashr, 6)

Like a herd of yellow camels. (Surat al-Mursalat, 33)

When the camels in foal are neglected. (Surat at-Takwir, 4)

Have they not looked at the camel – how it was created? (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 17)

And the Messenger of Allah had said to them, 'This is the she-camel of Allah, so let her drink!' But they denied him and they hamstrung her, so their Lord crushed them for their sin and flattened them. (Surat ash-Shams, 13-14)

## BIRD

As a Messenger to the tribe of Israel, saying: 'I have brought you a Sign from your Lord. I will create the shape of a bird out of clay for you and then breathe into it and it will be a bird by Allah's permission. I will heal the blind and the leper, and bring the dead to life, by Allah's permission. I will tell you what you eat and what you store up in your homes. There is a Sign for you in that if you are believers. (Surah Al 'Imran, 49)

Remember when Allah said, "Isa, son of Maryam, remember My blessing to you and to your mother when I reinforced you with the Purest Spirit so that you could speak to people in the cradle and when you were fully grown; and when I taught you the Book and Wisdom, and the Torah and the Injil; and when you created a bird-shape out of clay by My permission, and then breathed into it and it became a bird by My permission; and healed the blind and the leper by My permission; and when you brought forth the dead by My permission; and when I held back the tribe of Israel from you, when you brought them the Clear Signs and those of them who disbelieved said, "This is nothing but downright magic". (Surat al-Ma'ida, 110)

There is no creature crawling on the earth or flying creature, flying on its wings, who are not communities just like yourselves – We have not omitted anything from the Book – then they will be gathered to their Lord. (Surat al-An'am, 38)

Do you not see that everyone in the heavens and earth glorifies Allah, as do the birds with their outspread wings? Each one knows its prayer and glorification. Allah knows what they do. (Surat an-Nur, 41)

We gave Dawud great favour from Us: 'O mountains and birds! Echo with him in his praise!' And We made iron malleable for him. (Surah Saba', 10)

And also the birds, flocking together, all of them turned to Him. (Surah Sâd, 19)

And any bird-meat they desire. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 21)

Have they not looked at the birds above them, with wings outspread and folded back? Nothing holds them up but the All-Merciful. He sees all things. (Surat al-Mulk, 19)

Unleashing upon them flock after flock of birds, (Surat al-Fil, 3)



## **CROW**

Then Allah sent a crow which scratched at the earth to show him how to conceal his brother's corpse. He said, 'Woe is me! Can I not even be like this crow and conceal my brother's corpse?' And he became one of those who suffer bitter remorse. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 31)

## **QUAIL**

And We shaded you with clouds and sent down manna and quails to you: 'Eat of the good things We have provided for you.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they were wronging. (Surat al-Baqara, 57)

We divided them up into twelve tribes – communities. We revealed to Musa, when his people asked him for water: 'Strike the rock with your staff.' Twelve fountains flowed out from it and all the people knew their drinking place. And We shaded them with clouds and sent down manna and quails to them: 'Eat of the good things We have provided you with.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they wronged. (Surat al-A'raf, 160)

Tribe of Israel! We rescued you from your enemy and made an appointment with you on the right hand side of the Mount and sent down manna and quails for you. (Surah Ta Ha, 80)

## **FISH**

But when they reached their meeting-place, they forgot their fish which quickly burrowed its way into the sea. (Surat al-Kahf, 61)

He (Musa's servant) said, 'Do you see what has happened? When we went to find shelter at the rock, I forgot the fish. No one made me forget to remember it except Satan. It found its way into the sea in an amazing way.' (Surat al-Kahf, 63)

Then the fish devoured him (Yunus) and he was to blame. (Surat as-Saffat, 142)

## **LION**

Like panicked donkeys fleeing from a lion? (Surat al-Muddaththir, 50-51)

## **ELEPHANT**

Do you not see what your Lord did with the Companions of the Elephant? (Surat al-Fil, 1)

## **GNAT**

Allah is not ashamed to make an example of a gnat or of an even smaller thing. As for those who believe, they know it is the truth from their Lord. But as for those who disbelieve, they say, 'What does Allah mean by this example?' He misguides many by it and guides many by it. But He only misguides the deviators. (Surat al-Baqara, 26)

## **BEE**

Your Lord revealed to the bees: 'Build dwellings in the mountains and the trees, and also in the structures which men erect. Then eat from every kind of fruit and travel the paths of your Lord, which have been made easy for you to follow.' From inside them comes a drink of varying colours, containing healing for mankind. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who reflect. (Surat an-Nahl, 68-69)

## **LOCUST**

They will emerge from their graves with downcast eyes, like swarming locusts. (Surat al-Qamar, 7)

So We sent down on them floods, locusts, lice, frogs and blood, Signs, clear and distinct, but they proved arrogant and were an evildoing people. (Surat al-A'raf, 133)

## **SPIDER**

The metaphor of those who take protectors besides Allah is that of a spider which builds itself a house; but no house is flimsier than a spider's house, if they only knew. (Surat al-Ankabut, 41)

## **WORM**

Then when We decreed that he (Sulayman) should die, nothing divulged his death to them except the worm which ate his staff; so that when he fell down it was made clear to the jinn that if they had truly

had knowledge of the Unseen they need not have stayed there suffering humiliating punishment. (Surah Saba', 14)

### **SNAKE**

He threw it down and suddenly it was a slithering snake. (Surah Ta Ha, 20)

Throw down your staff.' Then when he saw it slithering like a snake he turned and fled and did not turn back again. 'Have no fear, Musa. In My Presence the Messengers have no fear – (Surat an-Naml, 10)

Throw down your staff!' Then when he saw it slithering like a snake he turned and fled and did not turn back again. 'Musa, approach and have no fear! You are one of those who are secure. (Surat al-Qasas, 31)

### **FLY**

Mankind! An example has been made, so listen to it carefully. Those whom you call upon besides Allah are not even able to create a single fly, even if they were to join together to do it. And if a fly steals something from them, they cannot get it back. How feeble are both the seeker and the sought! (Surat al-Hajj, 73)

### **METAPHORS WITH ANIMALS**

The likeness of those who disbelieve is that of someone who yells out to something which cannot hear – it is nothing but a cry and a call. Deaf – dumb – blind. They do not use their intellect. (Surat al-Baqara, 171)

We created many of the jinn and mankind for Hell. They have hearts they do not understand with. They have eyes they do not see with. They have ears they do not hear with. Such people are like cattle. No, they are even worse! They are the unaware. (Surat al-A'raf, 179)

Allah will admit those who believe to Gardens with rivers flowing under them. Those who disbelieve have their enjoyment, eating as cattle eat, but the Fire will be their final residence. (Surah Muhammad, 12)

### **Likening to Monkeys and Pigs**

You are well aware of those of you who broke the Sabbath. We said to them, 'Be apes, despised, cast out.' (Surat al-Baqara, 65)

Say: 'Shall I tell you of a reward with Allah far worse than that: that

of those whom Allah has cursed and with whom He is angry – turning some of them into monkeys and into pigs – and who worshipped false gods? Such people are in a worse situation and further from the right way.' (Surat al-Ma'ida, 60)

### **Likening to Dogs**

If We had wanted to, We would have raised him up by them. But he gravitated towards the earth and pursued his whims and base desires. His metaphor is that of a dog: if you chase it away, it lolls out its tongue and pants, and if you leave it alone, it lolls out its tongue and pants. That is the metaphor of those who deny Our Signs. So tell the story so that hopefully they will reflect. (Surat al-A'raf, 176)

### **Likening to Donkeys**

Like panicked donkeys. (Surat al-Muddaththir, 50)

## **ANIMALS MADE SUBSERVIENT TO PEOPLE**

And We shaded you with clouds and sent down manna and quails to you: 'Eat of the good things We have provided for you.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they were wronging. (Surat al-Baqara, 57)

And also animals for riding and for haulage and animals for slaughtering and for wool. Eat what Allah has provided for you and do not follow in the footsteps of Satan. He is an outright enemy to you. (Surat al-An'am, 142)

Arm yourselves against them with all the firepower and cavalry you can muster, to terrify the enemies of Allah and your enemies, and others besides them whom you do not know. Allah knows them. Anything you spend in the Way of Allah will be repaid to you in full. You will not be wronged. (Surat al-Anfal, 60)

And He created livestock. There is warmth for you in them, and various uses and some you eat. And there is beauty in them for you in the evening when you bring them home and in the morning when you drive them out to graze. They carry your loads to lands you would never reach except with great difficulty. Your Lord is All-Gentle, Most Merciful. And horses, mules and donkeys both to ride and for adornment. And He creates other things you do not know. (Surat an-Nahl, 5-8)

There is instruction for you in cattle. From the contents of their bellies, from between the dung and blood, We give you pure milk to drink, easy for drinkers to swallow. And from the fruit of the date-palm and the grape-vine you derive both intoxicants and wholesome provision. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who use their intellect. Your Lord revealed to the bees: 'Build dwellings in the mountains and the trees, and also in the structures which men erect. Then eat from every kind of fruit and travel the paths of your Lord, which have been made easy for you to follow.' From inside them comes a drink of varying colours, containing healing for mankind. There is certainly a Sign in that for people who reflect. (Surat an-Nahl, 66-69)

Allah has made your houses places of rest for you and made houses for you out of cattle hides which are light for you to carry both when you are travelling and when you are staying in one place. And from their wool and fur and hair you obtain clothing and carpets and household utensils for a time. (Surat an-Nahl, 80)

We have appointed the sacrificial camels for you as one of the sacred rites of Allah. There is good in them for you, so invoke Allah's name over them, as they line up. And then when they collapse on their sides, eat of them and feed both those who ask and those who are too shy to ask. In this way We have subjected them to you so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Hajj, 36)

And there is certainly a lesson for you in your livestock. We give you to drink from what is in their bellies and there are many ways in which you benefit from them, and some of them you eat; and you are conveyed on them and on ships as well. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 21-22)

Have they not seen how We created for them, by Our own handiwork, livestock which are under their control? We have made them tame for them and some they ride and some they eat. And they have other uses for them, and milk to drink. So will they not be thankful? (Surah Ya Sin, 71-73)

It is Allah Who has given you livestock, some for you to ride and some to eat. You gain various benefits from them, and on them you can obtain what your hearts desire, and on them and on the ships you are transported. (Surah Ghafir, 79-80)

# **BLESSINGS BESTOWED ON BELIEVERS**

## **BLESSINGS BESTOWED ON BELIEVERS IN THE WORLD**

### **Allah Gives Them a Good Life in the World Too**

Anyone who acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, We will give them a good life and We will recompense them according to the best of what they did. (Surat an-Nahl, 97)

### **Allah Unifies Believers' Hearts**

Hold fast to the rope of Allah all together, and do not separate. Remember Allah's blessing to you when you were enemies and He joined your hearts together so that you became brothers by His blessing. You were on the very brink of a pit of the Fire and He rescued you from it. In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be guided. (Surah Al 'Imran, 103)

If they intend to deceive you, Allah is enough for you. It is He Who supported you with His help and with the believers, and unified their hearts. Even if you had spent everything on the earth, you could not have unified their hearts. But Allah has unified them. He is Almighty, All-Wise. O Prophet! Allah is enough for you, and for the believers who follow you. O Prophet! Spur on the believers to fight. If there are twenty of you who are steadfast, they will overcome two hundred; and if there are a hundred of you, they will overcome a thousand of those who disbelieve, because they are people who do not understand. (Surat al-Anfal, 62-65)

### **Believers' Companions**

Whoever obeys Allah and the Messenger will be with those whom Allah has blessed: the Prophets and the loyal persons, the martyrs and the righteous. What excellent company such people are! (Surat an-Nisa', 69)

### **Allah Has Chosen Believers**

Accordingly your Lord will pick you out and teach you the true meaning of events and perfectly fulfil His blessing on you as well as on the family of Ya'qub as He fulfilled it perfectly before upon your fore-

bears, Ibrahim and Ishaq. Most certainly your Lord is Knowing, Wise.' (Surah Yusuf, 6)

### **Allah Has Given Believers Everything They Have Asked For**

He has given you everything you have asked Him for. If you tried to number Allah's blessings, you could never count them. Man is indeed wrongdoing, ungrateful. (Surah Ibrahim, 34)

If you tried to number Allah's blessings, you could never count them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nahl, 18)

### **Allah Has Made Believers' Houses Places of Safety and Peace**

Allah has made your houses places of rest for you and made houses for you out of cattle hides which are light for you to carry both when you are travelling and when you are staying in one place. And from their wool and fur and hair you obtain clothing and carpets and household utensils for a time. (Surat an-Nahl, 80)

### **Allah Sends Down Peace and Reassurance Into the Hearts of Believers**

Truly We have granted you a clear victory, so that Allah may forgive you your earlier errors and any later ones and complete His blessing upon you, and guide you on a Straight Path. And so that Allah may help you with a mighty help. It is He Who sent down serenity into the hearts of the believers thereby increasing their faith with more faith – the legions of the heavens and the earth belong to Allah. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise – so that He may admit the men and women of the believers into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever, and erase their bad actions from them; and in Allah's sight that is a mighty victory. (Surat al-Fath, 1-5)

### **Believers are the Heirs of the Earth**

Musa said to his people, 'Seek help in Allah and be steadfast. The earth belongs to Allah. He bequeathes it to any of His servants He wills. The successful outcome is for those who guard against evil.' (Surat al-A'raf, 128)

He bequeathed their land, their houses and their wealth to you, and

another land you had not yet trodden on. Allah has power over all things. (Surat al-Ahzab, 27)

Those who honour their trusts and their contracts; those who safeguard their prayer: such people are the inheritors who will inherit Firdaws, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 8-11)

Sulayman was Dawud's heir. He said, 'Mankind! We have been taught the speech of birds and we have been given everything. This is indeed clear favour.' (Surat al-Naml, 16)

### **He Enriches Them**

Did He not find you impoverished and enrich you? (Surat ad-Duha, 8)

### **No Evil Touches Them**

Allah will give security those who guarded against evil in their victorious Safe Haven. No evil will touch them and they will know no sorrow. (Surat az-Zumar, 61)

### **Believers are Given Good Both in the World and in the Hereafter**

And there are others who say, 'Our Lord, give us good in this world, and good in the hereafter, and safeguard us from the punishment of the Fire.' They will have a good share from what they have earned. Allah is swift at reckoning. (Surat al-Baqara, 201-202)

When those who have fear of Allah are asked, 'What has your Lord sent down?' their reply is, 'Good!' There is good in this world for those who do good, and the abode of the hereafter is even better. How wonderful is the abode of those who guard against evil. (Surat an-Nahl, 30)

Ibrahim was a community in himself, exemplary, obedient to Allah, a man of pure natural belief. He was not one of the idolaters. He was thankful for His blessings. Allah chose him and guided him to a straight path. We gave him good in this world and in the hereafter he will be one of the righteous. (Surat an-Nahl, 120-122)

That is the good news which Allah gives to His servants who believe and do right actions. Say: 'I do not ask you for any wage for this –except for you to love your near of kin. If anyone does a good action, We will increase the good of it for him. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Ever-Thankful.' (Surat ash-Shura, 23)

Anyone who acts rightly, male or female, being a believer, We will



give them a good life and We will recompense them according to the best of what they did. (Surat an-Nahl, 97)

### **Allah Makes Believers the Successors of Power**

Allah has promised those of you who believe and do right actions that He will make them successors in the land as He made those before them successors, and will firmly establish for them their religion with which He is pleased and give them, in place of their fear, security. 'They worship Me, not associating anything with Me.' Any who disbelieve after that, such people are deviators. (Surat an-Nur, 55)

### **They Have Achieved Salvation and Happiness**

Those who believe and migrate and strive in the Way of Allah with their wealth and themselves have a higher rank with Allah. They are the ones who will achieve (salvation). Their Lord gives them the good news of His mercy and good pleasure and Gardens where they will enjoy everlasting delight," (Surat at-Tawba, 20-21)

### **Good News That Allah Gives to Believers**

There is good news for them in the life of this world and in the hereafter. There is no changing the words of Allah. That is the great victory! (Surah Yunus, 64)

Those who shun the worship of false gods and turn towards Allah will have good news. So give good news to My servants. Those who listen well to what is said and follow the best of it, they are the ones whom Allah has guided, they are the people of intelligence. (Surat az-Zumar, 17-18)

The angels descend on those who say, 'Our Lord is Allah,' and then go straight: 'Do not fear and do not grieve but rejoice in the Garden you have been promised. We are your protectors in the life of this world and the hereafter. You will have there all that your selves could wish for. You will have there everything you demand. Hospitality from One Who is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (Surah Fussilat, 30-32)

For those who believe and do right actions there are Gardens of Delight, to remain in them timelessly, for ever. Allah's promise is true. He is the Almighty, the All-Wise. (Surah Luqman, 8-9)

Do not suppose that those killed in the Way of Allah are dead. No indeed! They are alive and well provided for in the very presence of their

Lord, delighting in the favour Allah has bestowed on them, rejoicing over those they left behind who have not yet joined them, feeling no fear and knowing no sorrow, rejoicing in blessings and favour from Allah and that Allah does not let the wage of the believers go to waste. Those who did good and guarded against evil among those who responded to Allah and the Messenger after the wound had been inflicted will have an immense reward: those to whom people said, 'The people have gathered against you, so fear them.' But that merely increased their faith and they said, 'Allah is enough for us and the Best of Guardians.' So they returned with blessings and bounty from Allah and no evil touched them. They pursued the pleasure of Allah. Allah's favour is indeed immense. (Surah Al 'Imran, 169-174)

### **Believers' Hearts are at Rest and Satisfaction**

'O self at rest and at peace, return to your Lord, well-pleasing and well-pleased! Enter among My servants! Enter My Garden.' (Surat al-Fajr, 27-30)

### **Allah Helps Believers**

We will certainly help Our Messengers and those who believe both in the life of this world and on the Day the witnesses appear, (Surah Ghafir, 51)

You who believe! Remember Allah's blessing to you when certain people were on the verge of raising their hands against you and He held their hands back from you. Have fear of Allah. The believers should put their trust in Allah. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 11)

If you do not help him, Allah did help him when the disbelievers drove him out and there were two of them in the Cave. He said to his companion, 'Do not be despondent, Allah is with us.' Then Allah sent down His serenity upon him and reinforced him with troops you could not see. He made the word of the disbelievers undermost. It is the word of Allah which is uppermost. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 40)

Those who were expelled from their homes without any right, merely for saying, 'Our Lord is Allah' (if Allah had not driven some people back by means of others, monasteries, churches, synagogues and mosques, where Allah's name is mentioned much, would have been pulled down and destroyed. Allah will certainly help those who

help Him – Allah is All-Strong, Almighty), those who, if We establish them firmly on the earth, will perform prayer and pay the welfare tax, and command what is right and forbid what is wrong. The end result of all affairs is with Allah. (Surat al-Hajj, 40-41)

There has already been for you a Sign in the two armies that met (in combat): One was fighting in the cause of Allah, the other resisting Allah; these saw with their own eyes Twice their number. But Allah reinforces with His help whoever He wills. In this is a warning for such as have eyes to see. (Surah Al 'Imran, 13)

Allah helped you at Badr when you were weak so have fear of Allah, so that hopefully you will be thankful. And when you said to the believers, 'Is it not enough for you that your Lord reinforced you with three thousand angels, sent down?' Yes indeed! But if you are steadfast and have fear and they come upon you suddenly, your Lord will reinforce you with five thousand angels, clearly identified. Allah only did this for it to be good news for you and so that your hearts might be set at rest by it (help comes from no one but Allah, the Almighty, the All-Wise). (Surah Al 'Imran, 123-126)

Before you We sent other Messengers to their people, and they too brought them the Clear Signs. We took revenge on those who did evil; and it is Our duty to help the believers. (Surat ar-Rum, 47)

## **BLESSINGS BESTOWED ON BELIEVERS IN PARADISE**

### **Allah Will Admit Believers Into Paradise**

#### **In Return for Their Actions**

Gardens of Eden which they will enter, and all of their parents, wives and children who were righteous. Angels will enter in to welcome them from every gate: 'Peace be upon you because of your steadfastness! How wonderful is the Ultimate Abode!' (Surat ar-Ra'd, 23-24)

Such people will be repaid for their steadfastness with the Highest Paradise, where they will meet with welcome and with 'Peace'. They will remain in it timelessly, for ever. What an excellent lodging and abode! (Surat al-Furqan, 75-76)

Those the angels take in a virtuous state. They say, 'Peace be upon you! Enter the Garden for what you did.' (Surat an-Nahl, 32)

As for him who is given his Book in his right hand, he will say, 'Here,

come and read my Book! I counted on meeting my Reckoning.' He will have a very pleasant life in an elevated Garden, its ripe fruit hanging close to hand. 'Eat and drink with relish for what you did before in days gone by!' (Surat al-Haqqa, 19-24)

### **Allah Will Make Them Live in the Great Kingdom and Splendour of Paradise**

Seeing them, you see delight and a great kingdom. (Surat al-Insan, 20)

They will be reclining on couches lined with rich brocade, the fruits of the Gardens hanging close to hand. (Surat ar-Rahman, 54)

### **They Will be Admitted into Gardens with Rivers Flowing under Them**

But as for those who believe and do right actions, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. In them they will have spouses of perfect purity and We will admit them into cool, refreshing shade. (Surat an-Nisa', 57)

He will forgive you your wrong actions and admit you into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. That is the Great Victory. (Surat as-Saff, 12)

Blessed be He Who, if He wishes, will grant you better than that: Gardens with rivers flowing under them; and He will grant you Palaces. (Surat al-Furqan, 10)

An image of the Garden which is promised to those who guard against evil: in it there are rivers of water which will never spoil and rivers of milk whose taste will never change and rivers of wine, delightful to all who drink it, and rivers of honey of undiluted purity; in it they will have fruit of every kind and forgiveness from their Lord... (Surah Muhammad, 15)

### **They Will Settle Amid Springs and Fountains**

The people who guard against evil will be amid shade and fountains. (Surat al-Mursalat, 41)

In it there is a flowing spring called Salsabil. (Surat al-Insan, 18)

### **Paradise is Green**

Of deep viridian green. (Surat ar-Rahman, 64)

Shaded by spreading branches. (Surat ar-Rahman, 48)

### **Paradise Has Shady Spots**

But as for those who believe and do right actions, We will admit them into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever and ever. In them they will have spouses of perfect purity and We will admit them into cool, refreshing shade. (Surat an-Nisa', 57)

Reclining in it on couches, they will experience there neither burning sun nor bitter cold. Its shading branches will droop down over them, its ripe fruit hanging ready to be picked. (Surat al-Insan, 13-14)

### **There are Lofty Chambers and Palaces**

Blessed be He Who, if He wishes, will grant you better than that: Gardens with rivers flowing under them; and He will grant you Palaces. (Surat al-Furqan, 10)

As for those who believe and do right actions, We will lodge them in lofty chambers in the Garden, with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. How excellent is the reward of those who act: (Surat al-'Ankabut, 58)

But those who have fear of their Lord will have high-ceilinged Halls, and more such Halls built one above the other, and rivers flowing under them. That is Allah's promise. Allah does not break His promise. (Surat az-Zumar, 20)

### **There are Raised Thrones**

Reclining in it on raised thrones, they will experience there neither burning sun nor bitter cold. (Surat al-Insan, 13)

(They will be) on Thrones encrusted (with gold and precious stones). (Surat al-Waqi'a, 15)

### **There are Cushions and Exquisite Couches**

They will be reclining on couches lined with rich brocade, the fruits of the Gardens hanging close to hand. (Surat ar-Rahman, 54)

Reclining on green cushions and exquisite rugs. (Surat ar-Rahman, 76)

And lined-up cushions, and spread-out rugs. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 15-16)

And on elevated couches. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 34)

### **They Will Wear The Finest of Garments and Jewelry**

And will reward them for their steadfastness with a Garden and with silk. (Surat al-Insan, 12)

They will wear green garments of fine silk and rich brocade. They will be adorned with silver bracelets. And their Lord will give them a pure draught to drink. (Surat al-Insan, 21)

But Allah will admit those who believe and do right actions into Gardens with rivers flowing under them where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surat al-Hajj, 23)

They will enter Gardens of Eden where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surah Fatir, 33)

### **Foods and Drinks in Paradise**

They will wear green garments of fine silk and rich brocade. They will be adorned with silver bracelets. And their Lord will give them a pure draught to drink. (Surat al-Insan, 21)

The truly good will drink from a cup mixed with the coolness of camphor, a spring from which Allah's servants will drink, making it gush forth at will abundantly. (Surat al-Insan, 5-6)

A cup from a flowing spring passing round among them, as white as driven snow, delicious to those who drink, which has no headache in it and does not leave them stupefied. (Surat as-Saffat, 45-47)

Carrying goblets and decanters and a cup from a flowing spring – it does not give them any headache nor does it leave them stupefied. And any fruit they specify and any bird-meat they desire. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 18-21)

Amid thornless lote-trees and banana-trees (with fruits), one above another. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 28-29)

And fruits in abundance never failing, unrestricted. (Surat Waqi'a, 32-33)

An image of the Garden which is promised to those who guard against evil: in it there are rivers of water which will never spoil and rivers of milk whose taste will never change and rivers of wine, delightful to all who drink it, and rivers of honey of undiluted purity; in

it they will have fruit of every kind and forgiveness from their Lord. Is that like those who will be in the Fire timelessly, for ever, with boiling water to drink which lacerates their bowels? (Surah Muhammad, 15)

Its shading branches will droop down over them, its ripe fruit hanging ready to be picked. Vessels of silver and goblets of pure crystal will be passed round among them, crystalline silver – they have measured them very exactly. They will be given there a cup to drink mixed with the warmth of ginger. (Surat al-Insan, 14-17)

In them are fruits and date-palms and pomegranates. (Surat ar-Rahman, 68)

### **There is Everything That One Desires in Paradise**

Platters and cups of gold will be passed around among them and they will have there all that their hearts desire and their eyes find delight in. You will remain in it timelessly, for ever. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 71)

You will see the wrongdoers afraid of what they have earned, when it is about to land right on top of them, whereas those who believe and do right actions will be in the lush Meadows of the Gardens. They will have whatever they wish for with their Lord. That is the great favour. (Surat ash-Shura, 22)

They will say, 'Praise be to Allah Who has fulfilled His promise to us and made us the inheritors of this land, letting us settle in the Garden wherever we want. How excellent is the wage of those who work!' (Surat az-Zumar, 74)

### **There is a Pleasing and Peaceful Life**

He will admit them by an entrance which is pleasing to them. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Forbearing. (Surat al-Hajj, 59)

Except for those who repent and believe and act rightly. They will enter the Garden and they will not be wronged in any way. (Surah Maryam, 60)

Some faces on that Day will be radiant, well-pleased with their efforts. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 8-9)

As for those who believed and did right actions, they will be made joyful in a verdant meadow. (Surat ar-Rum, 15)

You will recognise in their faces the radiance of delight. (Surat al-Mutaffifin, 24)

### **There is Safety**

It is not your wealth or your children that will bring you near to Us – only in the case of people who believe and act rightly; such people will have a double recompense for what they did. They will be safe from all harm in the High Halls of Paradise. (Surah Saba', 37)

### **There is no Rancour or Hatred**

We will strip away any rancour in their hearts – brothers, resting on couches face-to-face. (Surat al-Hijr, 47)

We will strip away any rancour in their hearts. Rivers will flow under them and they will say, 'Praise be to Allah Who has guided us to this! We would not have been guided, had Allah not guided us. The Messengers of our Lord came with the Truth.' It will be proclaimed to them: 'This is your Garden which you have inherited for what you did.' (Surat al-A'raf, 43)

### **There are no Vain Words or Lies**

Where they will not hear therein any vain words nor lying. (Surat an-Naba', 35)

Where no prattle is ever heard. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 11)

### **There is no Weariness or Fatigue**

He Who has lodged us, out of His favour, in the Abode of Permanence where no weariness or fatigue affects us.' (Surah Fatir, 35)

### **There is no Fear or Sorrow**

Delighting in the favour Allah has bestowed on them, rejoicing over those they left behind who have not yet joined them, feeling no fear and knowing no sorrow. (Surah Al 'Imran, 170)

They will say, 'Praise be to Allah Who has removed all sadness from us. Truly our Lord is Ever-Forgiving, Ever-Thankful. (Surah Fatir, 34)

### **There are Spouses, Good and Beautiful**

We have brought maidens into being and made them purest virgins, devoted, passionate, of like age, (Surat al-Waqi'a, 35-37)

Give the good news to those who believe and do right actions that they will have Gardens with rivers flowing under them. When they are given fruit there as provision, they will say, 'This is what we were



given before.' And it is given to them in resemblance. They will have there spouses of perfect purity and will remain there timelessly, for ever. (Surat al-Baqara, 25)

There will be dark-eyed maidens with them, with eyes reserved for them alone. (Surat as-Saffat, 48)

And dark-eyed maidens like hidden pearls. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 22-23)

So it will be. We will marry them to dark-eyed maidens. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 54)

In them are sweet, lovely maidens. So which of your Lord's blessings do you both then deny? Dark-eyed, secluded in cool pavilions. (Surat ar-Rahman, 70-72)

### **Companions of Paradise are Young and of Like Age**

Ageless youths will circulate among them, serving them. Seeing them, you would think them scattered pearls. (Surat al-Insan, 19)

We have brought maidens into being and made them purest virgins, devoted, passionate, of like age, (Surat al-Waqi'a, 35-37)

### **There is the Great Victory and Happiness**

Every self will taste death. You will be paid your wages in full on the Day of Rising. Anyone who is distanced from the Fire and admitted to the Garden has triumphed. The life of this world is just the enjoyment of delusion. (Surah Al 'Imran, 185)

He will forgive you your wrong actions and admit you into Gardens with rivers flowing under them, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. That is the Great Victory. (Surat as-Saff, 12)

On the Day you see the men and women of the believers, with their light streaming out in front of them, and to their right: 'Good news for you today of Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the Great Victory.' (Surat al-Hadid, 12)

### **Above All is Allah's Good Pleasure**

Allah has promised the men and women of the believers Gardens with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever, and fine dwellings in the Gardens of Eden. And Allah's good pleasure is even greater. That is the great victory. (Surat at-Tawba, 72)

# **PLACES MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN**

## **MOUNT SINAI**

Remember when We made the covenant with you and lifted up the Mount above your heads: 'Take hold vigorously of what We have given you and pay heed to what is in it, so that hopefully you will guard against evil.' (Surat al-Baqara, 63 )

When Musa had fulfilled the appointed term and had set off with his family, he noticed a fire from one side of the Mount. He said to his family, 'Stay here, I can see a fire. Hopefully I will bring you back some news from it or a burning branch from the fire so that you will be able to warm yourselves.' But when he reached it a voice called out to him from the right hand side of the valley in the part which was full of blessing, from out of the bush: 'Musa, I am Allah, the Lord of all the worlds. (Surat al-Qasas, 29-30)

We called out to him from the right hand side of the Mount and We brought him near in close communication. (Surah Maryam, 52)

Tribe of Israel! We rescued you from your enemy and made an appointment with you on the right hand side of the Mount and sent down manna and quails for you. (Surah Ta Ha, 80)

And a tree springing forth from Mount Sinai yielding oil and a seasoning to those who eat. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 20)

You were not on the western side when We gave Musa the command. You were not a witness. Yet We produced further generations and ages passed. Nor did you live among the people of Madyan and recite Our Signs to them, yet We have sent you news of them. Nor were you on the side of the Mount when We called, yet it is a mercy from your Lord so that you can warn a people to whom no warner came before, so that hopefully they will pay heed. (Surat al-Qasas, 44-46)

And Mount Sinai. (Surat at-Tin, 2)

By the Mount (Surat at-Tur, 1)

## **VALLEY OF TUWA**

Valley of Tuwa is the holy place where Allah spoke to Prophet Musa

the first time and revealed to him that He had chosen him for Himself. It is the place where Prophet Musa, who noticed a fire and headed towards the fire leaving his family behind, was called out by a voice from out of the bush and was given miracles. The name of this holy place is cited in the Qur'an in two verses:

I am your Lord. Take off your sandals. You are in the holy valley of Tuwa. (Surah Ta Ha, 12)

When his Lord called out to him in the holy valley of Tuwa? (Surat an-Nazi'at, 16)

## **MASJID AL-HARAM - THE SACRED HOUSE – THE ANCIENT HOUSE – KA'BA**

The Ka'ba is referred to in the Qur'an by different names, including the Ancient House, the Sacred House and the Masjid al-Haram.

### **The House**

And when Ibrahim built the foundations of the House with Isma'il: 'Our Lord, accept this from us! You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqara, 127)

Safa and Marwa are among the Landmarks of Allah, so anyone who goes on hajj to the House or does 'umra incurs no wrong in going back and forth between them. If anyone spontaneously does good, Allah is All-Thankful, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqara, 158)

The first House established for mankind was that at Bakka, a place of blessing and a guidance for all beings. In it are Clear Signs—Ibrahim's station (maqam). All who enter it are safe. Hajj to the House is a duty owed to Allah by all mankind – those who can find a way to do it. But if anyone disbelieves, Allah is Rich Beyond Need of any being. (Surah Al 'Imran, 96-97)

And We located the position of the House for Ibrahim: 'Do not associate anything with Me and purify My House for those who circle it, and those who stand and bow and prostrate. (Surat al-Hajj, 26)

### **Masjid al-Haram**

We have seen you looking up into heaven, turning this way and that, so We will turn you towards a direction which will please you. Turn your face, therefore, towards the Masjid al-Haram. Wherever you all

are, turn your faces towards it. Those given the Book know it is the truth from their Lord. Allah is not unaware of what they do. (Surat al-Baqara, 144)

Wherever you come from, turn your face to the Masjid al-Haram. This is certainly the truth from your Lord. Allah is not unaware of what you do. (Surat al-Baqara, 149)

Wherever you come from, turn your face to the Masjid al-Haram. Wherever you are, turn your faces towards it so that people will have no argument against you – except for those among them who do wrong and then you should not fear them but rather fear Me – and so that I can complete My blessing to you so that hopefully you will be guided. (Surat al-Baqara, 150)

But why should Allah not punish them now when they bar access to the Masjid al-Haram? They are not its guardians. Only people who guard against evil can be its guardians. But most of them do not know that. (Surat al-Anfal, 34)

How could any of the idolaters possibly have a treaty with Allah and with His Messenger, except for those you made a treaty with at the Masjid al-Haram? As long as they are straight with you, be straight with them. Allah loves those who guard against evil. (Surat at-Tawba, 7)

Do you make the giving of water to the pilgrims and looking after the Masjid al-Haram the same as believing in Allah and the Last Day and striving in the Way of Allah? They are not equal in the sight of Allah. Allah does not guide wrongdoing people. (Surat at-Tawba, 19)

You who believe! The idolaters are unclean, so after this year they should not come near the Masjid al-Haram. If you fear impoverishment, Allah will enrich you from His bounty if He wills. Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 28)

### **The Sacred House**

You who believe! Do not profane the sacred rites of Allah or the sacred months, or the sacrificial animals, or the ritual garlands, or those heading for the Sacred House, desiring profit and good pleasure from their Lord. Once you are permitted (to go on your way), you may hunt. Do not let hatred for a people who debar you from the Masjid al-Haram incite you into going beyond the limits. Help each other to

goodness and heedfulness. Do not help each other to wrongdoing and enmity. Have fear of Allah. Allah is severe in retribution. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 2)

Allah has made the Ka'ba, the Sacred House, a special institution for mankind, and also the sacred months and the sacrificial animals and the ritual garlands. That is so you will know that Allah knows what is in the heavens and in the earth and that Allah has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 97)

Our Lord! I have settled some of my offspring by Your Sacred House in an uncultivated valley. Our Lord! Let them perform prayer! Make the hearts of mankind incline towards them and provide them with fruits, so that hopefully they will be thankful. (Surah Ibrahim, 37)

### **The Ancient House**

Then they should end their state of self-neglect and fulfil their vows and circle the Ancient House.' (Surat al-Hajj, 29)

You have advantages in them till a fixed time, then their place of sacrifice is the Ancient House. (Surat al-Hajj, 33)

### **SAFA – MARWA**

Safa and Marwa are among the Landmarks of Allah, so anyone who goes on hajj to the House or does 'umra incurs no wrong in going back and forth between them. If anyone spontaneously does good, Allah is All-Thankful, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqara, 158)

### **MASJID AL-AQSA**

Glory be to Him Who took His servant on a journey by night from the Masjid al-Haram to the Masjid al-Aqsa, whose surroundings We have blessed, in order to show him some of Our Signs. He is the All-Hearing, the All-Seeing. (Surat al-Isra', 1)

### **MECCA**

Mecca, mentioned in the Qur'an as the city where Ka'ba is located, is among the holy places. Other names used for Mecca in the Qur'an are Bakka and the Mother of Cities.

The first House established for mankind was that at Bakka, a place of blessing and a guidance for all beings. (Surah Al 'Imran, 96)

This is a Book We have sent down and blessed, confirming what came before it, so that you can warn the Mother of Cities and the people around it. Those who believe in the hereafter believe in it and safeguard their prayer. (Surat al-An'am, 92)

If you do not help him, Allah did help him when those who disbelieved drove him out (from Mecca) and there were two of them in the Cave. He said to his companion, 'Do not be despondent, Allah is with us.' Then Allah sent down His serenity upon him and reinforced him with troops you could not see. He made the word of those who disbelieved undermost. It is the word of Allah which is uppermost. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 40)

Do they not see that We have established (Mecca) a safe haven while people all round them are violently dispossessed? So why do they believe in falsehood and reject the blessing of Allah? (Surat al-'Ankabut, 67)

Accordingly We have revealed to you an Arabic Qur'an so that you may warn the Mother of Cities and those around it, and give warning of the Day of Gathering about which there is no doubt: one group in the Garden, the other in the Blazing Fire. (Surat ash-Shura, 7)

It is He Who held their hands back from you, and your hands from them in the valley of Mecca, after giving you the upper hand over them. Allah sees what you do. (Surat al-Fath, 24)

### **MADINA (YATHRIB)**

Madina is the city to which Muslims migrated under the leadership of Our Prophet. Those who migrated were called the "Muhajirun", and those who welcomed and settled the Muhajirun were called the "Ansar".

Some of the desert Arabs around you are hypocrites and some of the people of Madina are obdurate in their hypocrisy. You do not know them but We know them. We will punish them twice over and then they will be returned to a terrible punishment. (Surat at-Tawba, 101)

It was not for people of Madina, and the desert arabs around them, to remain behind the Messenger of Allah nor to prefer themselves to

him. That is because no thirst or weariness or hunger will afflict them in the Way of Allah, nor will they take a single step to infuriate the disbelievers, nor secure any gain from the enemy, without a right action being written down for them because of it. Allah does not let the wage of the good-doers go to waste. (Surat at-Tawba, 120)

And a group of them said, 'People of Yathrib, Your position is untenable so return!' some of them asked the Prophet to excuse them, saying, 'Our houses are exposed,' when they were not exposed; it was merely that they wanted to run away. (Surat al-Ahzab, 13)

They say, 'If we return to Madina, the mightier will drive out the inferior.' But all might belongs to Allah and to His Messenger and the believers. But the hypocrites do not know this. (Surat al-Munafiqun, 8)

Those who were already settled in the abode (Madina), and in faith, before they came, love those who have migrated to them and do not find in their hearts any need for what they have been given and prefer them to themselves even if they themselves are needy. It is the people who are safe-guarded from the avarice of their own selves who are successful. (Surat al-Hashr, 9)

If the hypocrites and those with sickness in their hearts and the rumour-mongers in Madina do not desist, We will set you onto them. Then they will only be your neighbours there a very short time. (Surat al-Ahzab, 60)

## **EGYPT**

We revealed to Musa and his brother: 'Settle your people in houses in Egypt and make your houses places of worship and perform prayer and give good news to the believers.' (Surah Yunus, 87)

The Egyptian who had bought him told his wife, 'Look after him with honour and respect. It's possible he will be of use to us or perhaps we might adopt him as a son.' And thus We established Yusuf in the land to teach him the true meaning of events. Allah is in control of His affair. However, most of mankind do not know. (Surah Yusuf, 21)

And when you said, 'Musa, we will not put up with just one kind of food so ask your Lord to supply to us some of what the earth produces – its grains, cucumbers, garlic, lentils and onions,' he said, 'Do you

want to replace what is better with what is inferior? Go back to Egypt, then you will have what you are asking for.' Abasement and destitution were stamped upon them. They brought down anger from Allah upon themselves. That was because they rejected Allah's Signs and killed the Prophets without any right to do so. That was because they rebelled and went beyond the limits. (Surat al-Baqara, 61)

And thus We established Yusuf in the land so he could live in any place he pleased (in Egypt). We grant Our grace to anyone We will and We do not allow to go to waste the wage of any people who do good. (Surah Yusuf, 56)

Then when they entered into Yusuf's presence, he drew his parents close to him and said, 'Enter Egypt safe and sound, if Allah wills.' (Surah Yusuf, 99)

Pharaoh exalted himself arrogantly in the land (in Egypt) and divided its people into camps, oppressing one group of them by slaughtering their sons and letting their women live. He was one of the corrupters. (Surat al-Qasas, 4)

## **IRAM**

Iram of the Columns whose like was not created in any land. (Surat al-Fajr, 7-8)

## **BABYLON**

They follow what the satans recited in the reign of Sulayman. Sulayman did not become disbeliever, but the satans did, teaching people sorcery and what had been sent down to Harut and Marut, the two angels in Babylon, who taught no one without first saying to him, 'We are merely a trial and temptation, so do not become disbelievers.' People learned from them how to separate a man and his wife but they cannot harm anyone by it, except with Allah's permission. They have learned what will harm them and will not benefit them. They know that any who deal in it will have no share in the hereafter. What an evil thing they have sold themselves for if they only knew! (Surat al-Baqara, 102)



## **PLACES OF TRIAL FOR PROPHETS AND BELIEVERS AS MENTIONED IN THE QUR'AN**

### **Prophet Yunus (as) - The Fish and the Ship**

Yunus too was one of the Messengers. When he ran away to the fully laden ship and cast lots and lost. Then the fish devoured him and he was to blame. Had it not been that he was a man who glorified Allah, he would have remained inside its belly until the Day they are raised again. So We cast him up onto the beach and he was sick; and We caused a gourd tree to grow over him. (Surat as-Saffat, 139-146)

### **Prophet Yusuf (as) - The Well and the Prison**

One of them said, 'Do not take Yusuf's life but throw him to the bottom of the well, so that some travellers may discover him, if this is something that you have to do.' (Surah Yusuf, 10)

But when, in fact, they did go out with him and gathered all together and agreed to put him at the bottom of the well, We then revealed to him that: 'You will inform them of this deed they perpetrate at a time when they are totally unaware.' (Surah Yusuf, 15)

Some travellers came that way and then dispatched their water-drawer who let his bucket down. He said, 'Good news for me, I've found a boy!' They then hid him away among their goods. Allah knew very well what they were doing. (Surah Yusuf, 19)

He (Yusuf) said, 'My Lord, the prison is preferable to me than what they call on me to do. Unless You turn their guile away from me, it may well be that I will fall for them and so become a man of ignorance.' (Surah Yusuf, 33)

Two servants entered prison along with him. One said, 'I dreamt that I was pressing grapes.' The other said, 'I dreamt I carried bread upon my head and birds were eating it. Tell us the true meaning of these dreams. We see that you're one of the righteous.' (Surah Yusuf, 36)

My fellow-prisoners, are many lords better, or Allah, the only One, the Conqueror? (Surah Yusuf, 39)

My fellow-captives, one of you will serve his lord with wine, the other of you will be crucified and birds will eat his head. The thing you asked about is foreordained.' He said to the one of them he knew was

saved, 'Please mention me when you are with your lord,' but Satan made him forget to remind his lord, and so he stayed in prison for several years. (Surah Yusuf, 41-42)

### **Companions of the Cave – The Cave**

When the young men took refuge in the cave and said, 'Our Lord, give us mercy directly from You and open the way for us to right guidance in our situation.' So We sealed their ears with sleep in the cave for a number of years. (Surat al-Kahf, 10-11)

We fortified their hearts when they stood up and said, 'Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth and We will not call on any god apart from Him. We would in that case have uttered an abomination. These people of ours have taken gods apart from Him. Why do they not produce a clear authority concerning them? Who could do greater wrong than someone who invents a lie against Allah? When you have separated yourselves from them and everything they worship except Allah, take refuge in the cave and your Lord will unfold His mercy to you and open the way to the best for you in your situation.' You would have seen the sun, when it rose, inclining away from their cave towards the right, and, when it set, leaving them behind on the left, while they were lying in an open part of it. That was one of Allah's Signs. Whoever Allah guides is truly guided. But if He misguides someone, you will find no protector for them to guide them rightly. (Surat al-Kahf, 14-17)

### **Prophet Muhammad (saas) – The Cave**

If you do not help him, Allah did help him when the disbelievers drove him out and there were two of them in the Cave. He said to his companion, 'Do not be despondent, Allah is with us.' Then Allah sent down His serenity upon him and reinforced him with troops you could not see. He made the word of the disbelievers undermost. It is the word of Allah which is uppermost. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surat at-Tawba, 40)

## **PLACES OF PRAYER - PLACES WHERE BELIEVERS LIVE**

Children of Adam! Wear fine clothing in every mosque and eat and

drink but do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Surat al-A'raf, 31)

It is not for the idolaters to frequent the mosques of Allah, bearing witness against themselves of their disbelief. They are the ones whose actions will come to nothing. They will be in the Fire timelessly, for ever. The mosques of Allah should only be frequented by those who believe in Allah and the Last Day and perform prayer and pay the welfare tax, and fear no one but Allah. They are the ones most likely to be guided. Do you make the giving of water to the pilgrims and looking after the Masjid al-Haram the same as believing in Allah and the Last Day and striving in the Way of Allah? They are not equal in the sight of Allah. Allah does not guide wrongdoing people. (Surat at-Tawba, 17-19)

Those who were expelled from their homes without any right, merely for saying, 'Our Lord is Allah' (if Allah had not driven some people back by means of others, monasteries, churches, synagogues and mosques, where Allah's name is mentioned much, would have been pulled down and destroyed. Allah will certainly help those who help Him – Allah is All-Strong, Almighty), (Surat al-Hajj, 40)

Allah has made your houses places of rest for you and made houses for you out of cattle hides which are light for you to carry both when you are travelling and when you are staying in one place. And from their wool and fur and hair you obtain clothing and carpets and household utensils for a time. (Surat an-Nahl, 80)

He (Zakariyya) came out to his people from his place of worship and gestured to them to glorify Allah in the morning and the evening. (Surah Maryam, 11)

You who believe! Do not enter houses other than your own until you have asked permission and greeted their inhabitants. That is better for you, so that hopefully you will pay heed. And if you find no one at home do not go in until permission has been granted you. And if you are told to go away then go away. That is purer for you. Allah knows what you do. There is nothing wrong in your entering houses where no one lives and where there is some service for you. Allah knows what you divulge and what you conceal. (Surat an-Nur, 27-29)

In houses which Allah has permitted to be built and in which His name is remembered, there are men who proclaim His glory morning and evening, (Surat an-Nur, 36)

There is no objection to the blind, no objection to the lame, no objection to the sick nor to yourselves if you eat in your own houses or your fathers' houses or your mothers' houses or your brothers' houses or your sisters' houses or the houses of your paternal uncles or paternal aunts or the houses of your maternal uncles or maternal aunts or places to which you own the keys or those of your friends. There is nothing wrong in your eating together or eating separately. And when you enter houses greet one another with a greeting from Allah, blessed and good. In this way Allah makes the Signs clear to you so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Surat an-Nur, 61)

Will you continue hewing houses from the mountains with exultant skill? (Surat ash-Shu'ara', 149)

## **PLACES EMPHASIZED IN THE QUR'AN**

### **The Place Where The Two Seas Converge**

He has let loose the two seas, converging together, with a barrier between them they do not break through. (Surat ar-Rahman, 19-20)

### **The Place Where The Sun Sets**

Until he reached the setting of the sun and found it setting in a muddy spring and found a people by it. We said, 'Dhu'l-Qarnayn! You can either punish them or else you can treat them with gentleness.' (Surat al-Kahf, 86)

### **The Place Where The Sun Rises**

Until he reached the rising of the sun and found it rising on a people to whom We had not given any shelter from it. (Surat al-Kahf, 90)

### **The Place Between The Two Mountains**

Until he arrived between the two mountains where he found a people scarcely able to understand speech. (Surat al-Kahf, 93)

### **The Eastern Place Where Maryam Withdrew**

Mention Maryam in the Book, how she withdrew from her people to an eastern place, (Surah Maryam, 16)

### **Beneath the Date Palm**

The pains of labour drove her to the trunk of a date-palm. She said, 'Oh if only I had died before this time and was something discarded and forgotten!' A voice called out to her from under her, 'Do not grieve! Your Lord has placed a small stream at your feet. Shake the trunk of the palm towards you and fresh, ripe dates will drop down onto you. (Surah Maryam, 23-25)

### **The Place Where Maryam (as) and Prophet 'Isa (as) Were Settled**

And We made the son of Maryam and his mother a Sign and gave them shelter on a mountainside where there was a meadow and a flowing spring. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 50)

### **The Place Where the Companions of the Cave Stayed**

When the young men took refuge in the cave and said, 'Our Lord, give us mercy directly from You and open the way for us to right guidance in our situation.' (Surat al-Kahf, 10)

You would have seen the sun, when it rose, inclining away from their cave towards the right, and, when it set, leaving them behind on the left, while they were lying in an open part of it. That was one of Allah's Signs. Whoever Allah guides is truly guided. But if He misguides someone, you will find no protector for them to guide them rightly. (Surat al-Kahf, 17)

### **An Uncultivated Valley**

When Ibrahim said, '... Our Lord! I have settled some of my offspring by Your Sacred House in an uncultivated valley. Our Lord! Let them perform prayer! Make the hearts of mankind incline towards them and provide them with fruits, so that hopefully they will be thankful. (Surah Ibrahim, 35-37)

## **DWELLINGS IN PARADISE**

Paradise is the real abode of believers. Those who believe in Allah and the day of rising will be welcomed in the dwellings of paradise, each of which is prepared by Allah. In the Qur'an, various aspects of paradise are described, and all of them have beauties peculiar to them-

selves. Yet these descriptions include only a portion of the blessings that Allah keeps hidden in paradise for those who believe.

Allah has prepared Gardens for them with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. That is the great victory. (Surat at-Tawba, 89)

But as for those who believe and do right actions, their Lord will guide them by their faith. Rivers will flow under them in Gardens of Delight. (Surah Yunus, 9)

But Allah will admit those who believe and do right actions into Gardens with rivers flowing under them where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surat al-Hajj, 23)

What is the Garden promised to those who guard against evil like? It has rivers flowing under it and its foodstuffs and cool shade never fail. That is the final fate of those who guard against evil. But the final fate of the disbelievers is the Fire. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 35)

### **Garden of Refuge**

He saw him again another time by the Lote-tree of the Final Limit, beside which is the Garden of Refuge. (Surat an-Najm, 13-15)

### **Gardens of Eden**

Gardens of Eden which they will enter, and all of their parents, wives and children who were righteous. Angels will enter in to welcome them from every gate. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 23)

They will enter Gardens of Eden where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surah Fatir, 33)

Gardens of Eden, whose gates will be open to them. (Surah Sâd, 50)

### **Gardens of Firdaws**

... who will inherit Firdaws, remaining in it timelessly, for ever. (Surat al-Mu'minun, 11)

### **Gardens**

As for those who believed and did right actions, they will be made joyful in a garden. (Surat ar-Rum, 15)

## **Shades**

They and their wives reclining on couches in the shade. (Surah Ya Sin, 56)

And wide-spreading shade (Surat al-Waqi'a, 30)

## **Breadth of Paradise**

Race each other to forgiveness from your Lord and to a Garden, whose breadth is like that of heaven and earth combined, made ready for those who believe in Allah and His Messengers. That is Allah's favour which He gives to those He wills. Allah's favour is indeed immense. (Surat al-Hadid, 21)

In an elevated Garden. (Surat al-Haqq, 22)

## **Gushing Springs**

In them are two gushing springs. (Surat ar-Rahman, 66)

## **Pavilions**

Dark-eyed, secluded in cool pavilions. (Surat ar-Rahman, 72)

## **DWELLINGS IN HELL**

### **The Most Evil Place to Stay**

When he is told to have fear of Allah, he is seized by pride which drives him to wrongdoing. Hell will be enough for him! What an evil resting-place! (Surat al-Baqara, 206)

But if anyone opposes the Messenger after the guidance has become clear to him, and follows other than the path of the believers, We will hand him over to whatever he has turned to, and We will roast him in Hell. What an evil destination! (Surat an-Nisa', 115)

Hell, where they will roast. What an evil resting-place! This! So let them taste it – boiling water and scalding pus. (Surah Sâd, 56-57)

### **It is the Refuge of Unbelievers**

Those who say that the Messiah, son of Maryam, is Allah are disbelievers. The Messiah said, 'Tribe of Israel! Worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord. If anyone associates anything with Allah, Allah has forbidden him the Garden and his refuge will be the Fire.' The wrongdoers will have no helpers. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 72)

As for those who do not expect to meet Us and are content with the life of this world and at rest in it, and those who are heedless of Our Signs, their shelter will be the Fire because of what they earned. (Surah Yunus, 7-8)

### **Fire is Their Residence**

Allah will admit those who believe to Gardens with rivers flowing under them. Those who disbelieve have their enjoyment, eating as cattle eat, but the Fire will be their final residence. (Surah Muhammad, 12)

### **There are Beds of Hell-Fire and Coverings of Hell**

As for those who deny Our Signs and are arrogant regarding them, the Gates of Heaven will not be opened for them, and they will not enter the Garden until a camel goes through a needle's eye. That is how We repay the evildoers. Theirs will be a bed of hell, and over them coverings (of hell). That is how We repay wrongdoers. (Surat al-A'raf, 40-41)

### **They Will be Tied to Columns in the Kindled Fire**

And what will convey to you what the Shatterer is? The kindled Fire of Allah reaching right into the heart. It is sealed in above them in towering columns. (Surat al-Humaza, 5-9)

### **They Will be Flung into a Narrow Place in Hell**

When they are flung into a narrow place in it, shackled together in chains, they will cry out there for destruction. (Surat al-Furqan, 13)

### **They Will be Amid a Thick Black Smoke**

Amid searing blasts and scalding water and the murk of thick black smoke, providing no coolness and no pleasure. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 42-44)

### **Hell Will be Surrounded by Walls**

That Day the men and women of the hypocrites will say to those who believe, 'Wait for us so that we can borrow some of your light.' They will be told, 'Go back and look for light!' and a wall will be erected between them with a gate in it, on the inside of which there will be mercy but before whose exterior lies the punishment. (Surat al-Hadid, 13)

Say: 'It is the truth from your Lord; so let whoever wishes believe and whoever wishes disbelieve.' We have prepared for the wrongdoers a Fire



whose billowing walls of smoke will hem them in. If they call for help, they will be helped with water like seething molten brass, frying their faces. What a noxious drink! What an evil repose! (Surat al-Kahf, 29)

### **There is a Sealed Vault of Fire**

Those who reject Our signs, they are the Companions of the Left. Above them is a sealed vault of Fire. (Surat al-Balad, 19-20)

### **There is a Fire That Torments Unbelievers**

On the Day they are tormented by the Fire. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 13)

### **There are Shackles and a Blazing Fire**

With Us there are shackles and a Blazing Fire and food that chokes and a painful punishment. (Surat al-Muzzammil, 12-13)

### **There is a Chain the Length of Which is Seventy Cubits**

'Seize him and truss him up. Then roast him in the Blazing Fire. Then bind him in a chain which is seventy cubits long. (Surat al-Haqqa, 30-32)

### **Chains and Shackles are Made Ready for Unbelievers**

We have made ready for the disbelievers shackles and chains and a Searing Blaze. (Surat al-Insan, 4)

### **Hell is a Place of Ambush**

Hell lies in wait – a homecoming for the profligate remaining in it for countless aeons, not tasting any coolness there or any drink, except for boiling water and scalding pus. (Surat an-Naba', 21-25)

### **Thorny Bush and Tree of az-Zaqqum are Their Food**

Roasting in a red-hot Fire, drinking from a boiling spring. They have no food but a bitter thorny bush which neither nourishes nor satisfies. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 4-7)

The Tree of az-Zaqqum is the food of the wicked, seething in the belly like molten brass, as boiling water bubbles and seethes. Seize him and drag him bodily into the middle of the Blazing Fire. Then pour the punishment of boiling water on his head.' (Surat ad-Dukhan, 43-48)

### **There is No Way of Escaping from It**

The evildoers will see the Fire and realise they are going to fall into it and find no way of escaping from it. (Surat al-Kahf, 53)

# **THE UNDERSTANDING OF AESTHETICS COMMENDED IN THE QUR'AN**

## **RIVERS AND SPRINGS**

What is the Garden promised to those who guard against evil like? It has rivers flowing under it and its foodstuffs and cool shade never fail. That is the final fate of those who guard against evil. But the final fate of the disbelievers is the Fire. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 35)

Those who guard against evil will be amid Gardens and Springs: 'Enter them in peace, in complete security!' We will strip away any rancour in their hearts – brothers, resting on couches face-to-face. (Surat al-Hijr, 45-47)

An image of the Garden which is promised to those who guard against evil: in it there are rivers of water which will never spoil and rivers of milk whose taste will never change and rivers of wine, delightful to all who drink it, and rivers of honey of undiluted purity; in it they will have fruit of every kind and forgiveness from their Lord. Is that like those who will be in the Fire timelessly, for ever, with boiling water to drink which lacerates their bowels? (Surah Muhammad, 15)  
In them are two gushing springs. (Surat ar-Rahman, 66)

## **GOLD, PEARLS, SILK, BROCADE AND ASSORTED JEWELS**

They will have Gardens of Eden with rivers flowing under them. They will be adorned in them with bracelets made of gold and wear green garments made of the finest silk and rich brocade, reclining there on couches under canopies. What an excellent reward! What a wonderful repose! (Surat al-Kahf, 31)

But Allah will admit those who believe and do right actions into Gardens with rivers flowing under them where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surat al-Hajj, 23)

They will enter Gardens of Eden where they will be adorned with

gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surah Fatir, 33)

A large group of the earlier people but few of the later ones. On sumptuous woven couches, reclining on them face to face. There will circulate among them, ageless youths, carrying goblets and decanters and a cup from a flowing spring –it does not give them any headache nor does it leave them stupefied. And any fruit they specify and any bird-meat they desire. And dark-eyed maidens like hidden pearls. As recompense for what they did. They will hear no prattling in it nor any word of wrong. All that is said is, 'Peace! Peace!' And the Companions of the Right: How happy are the Companions of the Right! Amid thornless lote-trees and banana-trees (with fruits), one above another and wide-spreading shade and outpouring water and fruits in abundance never failing, unrestricted. And on elevated couches. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 13-34)

Wearing fine silk and rich brocade, face to face with one another. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 53)

## **LOFTY PALACES AND DWELLINGS**

She was told: 'Enter the palace,' but when she saw it she supposed it to be a pool and bared her legs. He said, 'It is a palace paved with glass.' She said, 'My Lord, I have wronged myself but I have submitted with Sulayman to the Lord of all the worlds.' (Surat an-Naml, 44)

But those who have fear of their Lord will have high-ceilinged Halls, and more such Halls built one above the other, and rivers flowing under them. That is Allah's promise. Allah does not break His promise. (Surat az-Zumar, 20)

As for those who believe and do right actions, We will lodge them in lofty chambers in the Garden, with rivers flowing under them, remaining in them timelessly, for ever. How excellent is the reward of those who act. (Surat al-Ankabut, 58)

## **GARDENS**

And We gave Sulayman power over the wind – a month's journey in the morning and a month in the evening. And We made a fount of

molten copper flow out for him. And some of the jinn worked in front of him by his Lord's permission. And if a single one of them deviates at all from Our command, We let him taste the punishment of the Searing Blaze. They made for him anything he wished: high arches and statues, huge dishes like cisterns, great built-in cooking vats. 'Work, family of Dawud, in thankfulness!' But very few of My servants are thankful. Then when We decreed that he should die, nothing divulged his death to them except the worm which ate his staff; so that when he fell down it was made clear to the jinn that if they had truly had knowledge of the Unseen they need not have stayed there suffering humiliating punishment. There was also a sign for Saba in their dwelling place: two gardens – one to the right and one to the left. 'Eat of your Lord's provision and give thanks to Him: a bountiful land and a forgiving Lord.' (Surat as-Saba, 12-15)

We place in it gardens of dates and grapes, and cause springs to gush out in it, so they may eat its fruits – they did not do it themselves. So will they not be thankful? (Surah Ya Sin, 34-35)

How many gardens and fountains they left behind, and ripe crops and noble residences. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 25-26)

## THRONES

The Companions of the Garden are busy enjoying themselves today, they and their wives reclining on thrones in the shade. They will have fruits there and whatever they request. (Surah Ya Sin, 55-57)

They will recline on thrones ranged in rows and We will marry them to dark-eyed maidens. (Surat at-Tur, 20)

On thrones gazing in wonder. (Surat al-Mutaffifin, 23)

And raised-up thrones. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 13)

(They will be) on Thrones encrusted (with gold and precious stones). (Surat al-Waqi'a, 15)

We will strip away any rancour in their hearts – brothers, resting on thrones face-to-face. (Surat al-Hijr, 47)

They will have Gardens of Eden with rivers flowing under them. They will be adorned in them with bracelets made of gold and wear green garments made of the finest silk and rich brocade, reclining

there on thrones under canopies. What an excellent reward! What a wonderful repose! (Surat al-Kahf, 31)

They and their wives reclining on thrones in the shade. (Surah Ya Sin, 56)

## **CUPS**

Sweet fruits and high honour in Gardens of Delight on couches face to face; a cup from a flowing spring passing round among them, as white as driven snow, delicious to those who drink, which has no headache in it and does not leave them stupefied. (Surat as-Saffat, 42-47)

Carrying goblets and decanters and a cup from a flowing spring. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 18)

The truly good will drink from a cup mixed with the coolness of camphor. (Surat al-Insan, 5)

They will be given there a cup to drink mixed with the warmth of ginger. (Surat al-Insan, 17)

## **GOLDEN PLATTERS, GOBLETS AND DECANTERS**

Platters and cups of gold will passed around among them and they will have there all that their hearts desire and their eyes find delight in. You will remain in it timelessly, for ever. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 71)

Carrying goblets and decanters and a cup from a flowing spring. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 18)

## **SILVER ROOFS AND DOORS**

Were it not that mankind might all become one community, We would have given those who reject the All-Merciful silver roofs to their houses and silver stairways to ascend and silver doors to their houses and silver couches on which to recline, and gold ornaments. All that is merely the trappings of the life of this world. But the hereafter with your Lord is for those who guard against evil. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 33-35)

## **PAVILIONS**

Dark-eyed, secluded in cool pavilions. (Surat ar-Rahman, 72)

**PLACES WHERE THEY WILL RECLINE AT EASE**

Where they will recline, calling for plentiful fruit and drink; (Surah Sâd, 51)

**SEATS FACE TO FACE**

Wearing fine silk and rich brocade, face to face with one another. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 53)

Reclining on them face to face. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 16)

**COUCHES LINED WITH RICH BROCADE**

They will be reclining on couches lined with rich brocade, the fruits of the Gardens hanging close to hand. (Surat ar-Rahman, 54)

**CUSHIONS AND RUGS**

Reclining on green cushions and exquisite rugs. (Surat ar-Rahman, 76)

And lined-up cushions, and spread-out rugs. (Surat al-Ghashiyya, 15-16)

# **ORNAMENTS IN THE QUR'AN**

## **ALLAH GIVES ORNAMENTS AS AN EXAMPLE**

He sends down water from the sky and river-beds fill up and flow according to their size, and the floodwater carries with it an increasing layer of foam; a similar kind of foam comes from what you heat up in the fire, when you desire to make jewellery or other things. That is how Allah depicts the true and the false. As for the foam, it is quickly swept away. But as for that which is of use to people, it remains behind in the ground. That is a metaphor which Allah has made. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 17)

## **WEARING ADORNMENTS AT PLACES OF PRAYER**

Children of Adam! Wear fine clothing at every place of worship and eat and drink but do not be profligate. He does not love the profligate. (Surat al-A'raf, 31)

## **ADORNMENTS ARE PERMISSIBLE**

Say: 'Who has prohibited the embellishment of Allah which He has brought forth for His servants and the good provisions?' Say: 'These are for the believers in the life of this world, purely (theirs) on the resurrection day; thus do We make the communications clear for a people who know.' (Surat al-A'raf, 32)

## **THOSE WHO WORSHIPPED THE CALF MADE FROM ORNAMENTS**

After he left, Musa's people adopted a calf made from their ornaments, a form which made a lowing sound. Did they not see that it could not speak to them or guide them to any way? They adopted it and so they were wrongdoers. (Surat al-A'raf, 148)

## **THE IMPORTANCE OF BEING THANKFUL FOR THESE GIFTS**

It is He Who made the sea subservient to you so that you can eat fresh flesh from it and bring out from it ornaments to wear. And you see the ships cleaving through it so that you can seek His bounty, and so that hopefully you will show thanks. (Surat an-Nahl, 14)

## **FROM THE SEA ARE BROUGHT OUT ORNAMENTS**

It is He Who made the sea subservient to you so that you can eat fresh flesh from it and bring out from it ornaments to wear. And you see the ships cleaving through it so that you can seek His bounty, and so that hopefully you will show thanks. (Surat an-Nahl, 14)

## **GOLD PLATTERS**

Platters and cups of gold will be passed around among them and they will have there all that their hearts desire and their eyes find delight in. You will remain in it timelessly, for ever. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 71)

## **GOLD BRACELETS**

But Allah will admit those who believe and do right actions into Gardens with rivers flowing under them where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surat al-Hajj, 23)

They will enter Gardens of Eden where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surah Fatir, 33)

They will have Gardens of Eden with rivers flowing under them. They will be adorned in them with bracelets made of gold and wear green garments made of the finest silk and rich brocade, reclining there on couches under canopies. What an excellent reward! What a wonderful repose! (Surat al-Kahf, 31)

Why have gold bracelets not been put upon his arms and why is there not a train of angels accompanying him?' (Surat az-Zukhruf, 53)



## **SILVER BRACELETS**

They will wear green garments of fine silk and rich brocade. They will be adorned with silver bracelets. And their Lord will give them a pure draught to drink. (Surat al-Insan, 21)

## **PRECIOUS STONES IN THE QUR'AN**

### **Coral**

From out of them come glistening pearls and coral. (Surat ar-Rahman, 22)

Like precious gems of ruby and coral. (Surat ar-Rahman, 58)

### **Ruby**

Like precious gems of ruby and coral. (Surat ar-Rahman, 58)

### **Pearl**

From out of them come glistening pearls and coral. (Surat ar-Rahman, 22)

And dark-eyed maidens like hidden pearls. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 23)

But Allah will admit those who believe and do right actions into Gardens with rivers flowing under them where they will be adorned with gold bracelets and pearls, and where their clothing will be of silk. (Surat al-Hajj, 23)

### **Allah Uses Pearls in Metaphors**

And dark-eyed maidens like hidden pearls. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 23)

Circulating among them there will be youths like hidden pearls. (Surat at-Tur, 24)

### **Gold as a Flower of the Life of This World**

To mankind the love of worldly appetites is painted in glowing colours: women and children, and heaped-up mounds of gold and silver, and horses with fine markings, and livestock and fertile farmland. All that is merely the enjoyment of the life of this world. The best homecoming is in the presence of Allah. (Surah Al 'Imran, 14)

Why have gold bracelets not been put upon his arms and why is there not a train of angels accompanying him?' (Surat az-Zukhruf, 53)

# **PLENTY IN THE QUR'AN**

## **PLENTY IN PARADISE**

### **Goblets, Decanters and Cups from a Flowing Spring**

A cup from a flowing spring passing round among them. (Surat as-Saffat, 45)

And an overflowing cup. (Surat an-Naba', 34)

Carrying goblets and decanters and a cup from a flowing spring – it does not give them any headache nor does it leave them stupefied. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 18-19)

### **Any Fruit They Desire**

And any fruit they specify. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 20)

They will call there for fruit of every kind, in complete security. (Surat ad-Dukhan, 55)

And fruits in abundance. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 32)

Where they will recline, calling for plentiful fruit and drink; (Surah Sâd, 51)

We will supply them with any kind of fruit and meat that they desire. (Surat at-Tur, 22)

Sweet fruits and high honour. (Surat as-Saffat, 42)

In them are fruits and date-palms and pomegranates. (Surat ar-Rahman, 68)

### **Thornless Lote-Trees**

Amid thornless lote-trees. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 28)

### **Banana Trees**

And banana-trees (with fruits), one above another. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 29)

### **Fruits Hanging Close to Hand, Ready to be Picked**

Its shading branches will droop down over them, its ripe fruit hanging ready to be picked. (Surat al-Insan, 14)

They will be reclining on couches lined with rich brocade, the fruits of the Gardens hanging close to hand. (Surat ar-Rahman, 54)

Its ripe fruit hanging close to hand. (Surat al-Haqqa, 23)

### **Bird Meat**

And any bird-meat they desire. (Surat al-Waqi'a, 21)

### **Meat**

We will supply them with any kind of fruit and meat that they desire. (Surat at-Tur, 22)

### **Its Food is Everlasting**

What is the Garden promised to those who guard against evil like? It has rivers flowing under it and its foodstuffs and cool shade never fail. That is the final fate of those who guard against evil. But the final fate of the disbelievers is the Fire. (Surat ar-Ra'd, 35)

### **Dates and Pomegranates**

In them are fruits and date-palms and pomegranates. (Surat ar-Rahman, 68)

### **Fruits**

They will have fruits there and whatever they request. (Surah Ya Sin, 57)

### **A Drink Delicious to Those who Drink**

As white as driven snow, delicious to those who drink, (Surat as-Saffat, 46)

They will pass round there a drinking cup to one another with no foolish talk and no wrong action in it. (Surat at-Tur, 23)

A cup from a flowing spring passing round among them, (Surat as-Saffat, 45)

Which has no headache in it and does not leave them stupefied. (Surat as-Saffat, 47)

It does not give them any headache nor does it leave them stupefied. – (Surat al-Waqi'a, 19)

The truly good will drink from a cup mixed with the coolness of camphor, a spring from which Allah's servants will drink, making it gush forth at will abundantly. (Surat al-Insan, 5-6)

### **Platters and Cups of Gold**

Platters and cups of gold will be passed around among them and they will have there all that their hearts desire and their eyes find delight in.

You will remain in it timelessly, for ever. (Surat az-Zukhruf, 71)

### **Blessings Which Will Never Spoil and Whose Taste Will Never Change**

An image of the Garden which is promised to those who guard against evil: in it there are rivers of water which will never spoil and rivers of milk whose taste will never change and rivers of wine, delightful to all who drink it, and rivers of honey of undiluted purity; in it they will have fruit of every kind and forgiveness from their Lord. Is that like those who will be in the Fire timelessly, for ever, with boiling water to drink which lacerates their bowels? (Surah Muhammad, 15)

### **THE PROPHET IBRAHIM'S (AS) COURTEOUS TREATMENT OF HIS GUESTS**

Our messengers brought the good news to Ibrahim. They said, 'Peace!' and he too said, 'Peace!' and brought in a roasted calf without delay. When he saw that their hands were not reaching for it, he suspected them and felt afraid of them. They said, 'Have no fear! We have been sent to the people of Lut.' (Surah Hud, 69-70)

Has the story reached you of the honoured guests of Ibrahim? When they entered his dwelling and said, 'Peace!' he said, 'Peace, to people we do not know.' So he slipped off to his household and brought a fattened calf. He offered it to them and then exclaimed, 'Do you not then eat?' (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 24-27)

### **THE MEAL THAT ALLAH SENT DOWN TO DISCIPLES**

'Isa son of Maryam said, 'Allah, our Lord, send down a table to us out of heaven to be a feast for us, for the first and last of us, and as a Sign from You. Provide for us! You are the Best of Providers!' (Surat al-Ma'ida, 114)

### **SERVANTS WHOM ALLAH RAISED TO HONOUR: ANGELS**

They say, 'The All-Merciful has a son.' Glory be to Him! No, they are honoured servants! (Surat al-Anbiya', 26)

## **SERVANTS WHOM ALLAH RAISED TO HONOUR: COMPANIONS OF PARADISE**

Sweet fruits and high honour. (Surat as-Saffat, 42)

### **ALLAH IS GENEROUS**

But the Face of your Lord will remain, Master of Majesty and Generosity. (Surat ar-Rahman, 27)

Blessed be the name of your Lord, Master of Majesty and Generosity. (Surat ar-Rahman, 78)

### **ALLAH'S GENEROSITY TOWARDS ALL PEOPLE**

As for man, when his Lord tests him by honouring him and favouring him, he says, 'My Lord has honoured me!' (Surat al-Fajr, 15)

'Eat and drink with relish for what you did before in days gone by!' (Surat al-Haqqa, 24)

What about the one who argued with Ibrahim about his Lord, on the basis that Allah had given him sovereignty? Ibrahim said, 'My Lord is He Who gives life and causes to die.' He said, 'I too give life and cause to die.' Ibrahim said, 'Allah makes the sun come from the East. Make it come from the West.' And the one who was a disbeliever was dumbfounded. Allah does not guide wrongdoing people. (Surat al-Baqara, 258)

And when you said, 'Musa, we will not put up with just one kind of food so ask your Lord to supply to us some of what the earth produces – its grains, cucumbers, garlic, lentils and onions,' he said, 'Do you want to replace what is better with what is inferior? Go back to Egypt, then you will have what you are asking for.' Abasement and destitution were stamped upon them. They brought down anger from Allah upon themselves. That was because they rejected Allah's Signs and killed the Prophets without any right to do so. That was because they rebelled and went beyond the limits. (Surat al-Baqara, 61)

### **ALLAH'S GENEROSITY TOWARDS MARYAM**

Her Lord accepted her with approval and made her grow in health and beauty. And Zakariyya became her guardian. Every time Zakariyya visited her in the Upper Room, he found food with her. He said, 'Maryam, how did you come by this?' She said, 'It is from Allah. Allah provides for whoever He wills without any reckoning.' (Surah Al 'Imran, 37)

### **BELIEVERS WHO GIVE TO ORPHANS**

They give food, despite their love for it, to the poor and orphans and captives. (Surat al-Insan, 8)

### **THOSE WHO DO NOT GIVE TO ORPHANS**

No indeed! You do not honour orphans. (Surat al-Fajr, 17)

### **QUAILS AND MANNA**

And We shaded you with clouds and sent down manna and quails to you: 'Eat of the good things We have provided for you.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they were wronging. (Surat al-Baqara, 57)

We divided them up into twelve tribes – communities. We revealed to Musa, when his people asked him for water: 'Strike the rock with your staff.' Twelve fountains flowed out from it and all the people knew their drinking place. And We shaded them with clouds and sent down manna and quails to them: 'Eat of the good things We have provided you with.' They did not wrong Us; rather it was themselves they wronged. (Surat al-A'raf, 160)

Tribe of Israel! We rescued you from your enemy and made an appointment with you on the right hand side of the Mount and sent down manna and quails for you. (Surah Ta Ha, 80)

# **PROPRIETIES IN THE QUR'AN**

## **NOT ENTERING HOUSES OTHER THAN ONE'S OWN WITHOUT ASKING PERMISSION**

You who believe! Do not enter houses other than your own until you have asked permission and greeted their inhabitants. That is better for you, so that hopefully you will pay heed. And if you find no one at home do not go in until permission has been granted you. And if you are told to go away then go away. That is purer for you. Allah knows what you do. There is nothing wrong in your entering houses where no one lives and where there is some service for you. Allah knows what you divulge and what you conceal. (Surat an-Nur, 27-29)

There is no objection to the blind, no objection to the lame, no objection to the sick nor to yourselves if you eat in your own houses or your fathers' houses or your mothers' houses or your brothers' houses or your sisters' houses or the houses of your paternal uncles or paternal aunts or the houses of your maternal uncles or maternal aunts or places to which you own the keys or those of your friends. There is nothing wrong in your eating together or eating separately. And when you enter houses greet one another with a greeting from Allah, blessed and good. In this way Allah makes the Signs clear to you so that hopefully you will use your intellect. (Surat an-Nur, 61)

## **NOT DEPARTING FROM THE PRESENCE OF ALLAH'S MESSENGER WITHOUT ASKING HIM FOR PERMISSION**

The believers are those who believe in Allah and His Messenger and who, when they are with him on a matter of common concern, do not leave until they have asked him for permission. Those people who ask you for permission are the ones who truly believe in Allah and His Messenger. If they ask your permission to attend to their own affairs, give permission to any of them you please; and ask Allah's forgiveness

for them. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat an-Nur, 62)

### **THE APPROVED MANNER OF WALKING AND TALKING IN THE QUR'AN**

Be moderate in your tread and lower your voice. The most hateful of voices is the donkey's bray.' (Surah Luqman, 19)

### **THE MANNER OF SPEECH OF THE PROPHET'S WIVES**

Wives of the Prophet! If you guard against evil and do not be too soft-spoken in your speech lest someone with sickness in his heart becomes desirous. Speak correct and courteous words. (Surat al-Ahzab, 32)

### **THE DRESS AND BEHAVIOUR OF WOMEN IN THE QUR'AN**

Remain in your houses and do not display your beauty as it was previously displayed in the Time of Ignorance. Perform prayer and pay the welfare tax and obey Allah and His Messenger. Allah desires to remove all impurity from you, People of the House, and to purify you completely. (Surat al-Ahzab, 33)

O Prophet! Tell your wives and daughters and the women of the believers to draw their outer garments closely round themselves. This makes it more likely that they will be recognised and not be harmed. Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Ahzab, 59)

### **BEHAVIOUR IN THE PROPHET'S HOUSE**

You who believe! Do not go into the Prophet's houses except when you are invited to come and eat. Do not wait there while the food is being cooked. However, when you are called, go in, and when you have eaten, disperse, not remaining there to chat with one another. Doing that causes annoyance to the Prophet though he is too reticent to tell you so. But Allah is not reticent with the truth. When you ask his wives for something, ask them from behind a screen. That is purer for your hearts and their hearts. It is not right for you to cause annoyance to the Messenger of Allah or ever to marry his wives after him. To do



that would be a dreadful thing in Allah's sight. (Surat al-Ahzab, 53)

### **BELIEVERS' TREATMENT OF THEIR GUESTS**

When they entered his dwelling and said, 'Peace!' he said, 'Peace, to people we do not know.' So he slipped off to his household and brought a fattened calf. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 25-26)

### **SPEAKING IN THE PRESENCE OF THE PROPHET**

You who believe! Do not raise your voices above the voice of the Prophet and do not be as loud when speaking to him as you are when speaking to one another, lest your actions should come to nothing without your realising it. Those who lower their voices when they are with the Messenger of Allah are people whose hearts Allah has tested for heedfulness. They will have forgiveness and an immense reward. As for those who call out to you from outside your private quarters, most of them do not use their intellect. (Surat al-Hujurat, 2-4)

## THE SCIENTIFIC MIRACLES OF THE QUR'AN

Fourteen centuries ago, Allah sent down the Qur'an to mankind as a book of guidance. He called upon people to be guided to the truth by adhering to this book. From the day of its revelation to the day of judgement, this last divine book will remain the sole guide for humanity.

The matchless style of the Qur'an and the superior wisdom in it are definite evidence that it is the word of Allah. In addition, the Qur'an has many miraculous attributes proving that it is a revelation from Allah. One of these attributes is the fact that a number of scientific truths that we have only been able to uncover by the technology of the twentieth century were stated in the Qur'an 1,400 years ago.

Of course the Qur'an is not a book of science. However, many scientific facts that are expressed in an extremely concise and profound manner in its verses have only been discovered with the technology of the twentieth century. These facts could not have been known at the time of the Qur'an's revelation, and this is still more proof that the Qur'an is the word of Allah.

In order to understand the scientific miracle of the Qur'an, we must first take a look at the level of science at the time when this holy book was revealed.

In the seventh century, when the Qur'an was revealed, Arab society had many superstitious and groundless beliefs where scientific issues were concerned. Lacking the technology to examine the universe and nature, these early Arabs believed in legends inherited from past generations. They supposed, for example, that mountains supported the sky above. They believed that the earth was flat and that there were high mountains at its both ends. It was thought that these mountains were pillars that kept the vault of heaven high above.

However all these superstitious beliefs of Arab society were eliminated with the Qur'an. In Sura Sad, verse 2, it was said: "**Allah is He Who raised up the heavens without any support...**"(Surah Sad, 2).

This verse invalidated the belief that the sky remains above because of the mountains. In many other subjects, important facts were revealed at a time when no one could have known them. The Qur'an, which was revealed at a time when people knew very little about astronomy, physics, or biology, contains key facts on a variety of subjects such as the creation of the universe, the creation of the human being, the structure of the atmosphere, and the delicate balances that make life on earth possible.

Now, let us look at some of these scientific miracles revealed in the Qur'an together.

### **THE COMING OF THE UNIVERSE INTO EXISTENCE**

The origin of the universe is described in the Qur'an in the following verse:

**He created the heavens and the earth from nothing.**

**(Surat al-An'am, 101)**

This information given in the Qur'an is in full agreement with the findings of contemporary science. The conclusion that astrophysics has reached today is that the entire universe, together with the dimensions of matter and time, came into existence as a result of a great explosion that occurred in no time. This event, known as "The Big Bang" proved that the universe was created from nothingness as the result of the explosion of a single point. Modern scientific circles are in agreement that the Big Bang is the only rational and provable explanation of the beginning of the universe and of how the universe came into being.

Before the Big Bang, there was no such thing as matter. From a condition of **non-existence** in which neither matter, nor energy, nor even time existed, and which can only be described metaphysically, matter, energy, and time were all created. This fact, only recently discovered by modern physics, was announced to us in the Qur'an 1,400 years ago.

### **THE EXPANSION OF THE UNIVERSE**

In the Qur'an, which was revealed 14 centuries ago at a time when the science of astronomy was still primitive, the expansion of the uni-

verse was described like this:

**And it is We Who have constructed the heaven with might, and verily, it is We Who are steadily expanding it. (Surat adh-Dhariyat, 47)**

The word "heaven", as stated in this verse, is used in various places in the Qur'an with the meaning of space and universe. Here again, the word is used with this meaning. In other words, in the Qur'an it is revealed that the universe "expands". And this is the very conclusion that science has reached today.

Until the dawn of the twentieth century, the only view prevailing in the world of science was that "the universe has a constant nature and it has existed since infinite time". The research, observations, and calculations carried out by means of modern technology, however, have revealed that the universe in fact had a beginning, and that it constantly **"expands"**.

At the beginning of the twentieth century, the Russian physicist Alexander Friedmann and the Belgian cosmologist Georges Lemaitre theoretically calculated that the universe is **in constant motion and that it is expanding**.

This fact was proved also by observational data in 1929. While observing the sky with a telescope, Edwin Hubble, the American astronomer, discovered that the stars and galaxies were constantly moving away from each other. A universe where everything constantly moves away from everything else implied a constantly **expanding** universe. The observations carried out in the following years verified that the universe is constantly expanding. This fact was explained in the Qur'an when that was still unknown to anyone. This is because the Qur'an is the word of Allah, the Creator, and the Ruler of the entire universe.

## **THE SPLITTING ASUNDER OF 'THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH'**

Another verse about the creation of the heavens is as follows:

**Do not the Unbelievers see that the heavens and the earth were joined together (as one unit of creation), before We clove them asun-**

**der, and We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe? (Surat al-Anbiya', 30)**

The word *ratq* translated as "**joined together**" means "mixed in each, blended" in Arabic dictionaries. It is used to refer to two different substances that make up a whole. The phrase "**we clove them asunder**" is the verb *fataqa* in Arabic and implies that something comes into being by tearing apart or destroying the structure of *ratq*. The sprouting of a seed from the soil is one of the actions to which this verb is applied.

Let us take a look at the verse again with this knowledge in mind. In the verse, sky and earth are at first subject to the status of *ratq*. They are separated (*fataqa*) with one coming out of the other. Intriguingly, when we remember the first moments of the Big Bang, we see that a single point included all the matter in the universe. In other words, everything, including "the heavens and earth" which were not created yet, were included in this point in a condition of *ratq*. This point exploded violently, causing its matter to *fataqa* and in the process created the structure of the whole universe.

When we compare the expressions in the verse with scientific findings, we see that they are in perfect agreement with each other. Interestingly enough, these findings were not arrived at until the twentieth century.

## **ORBITS**

While referring to the Sun and the Moon in the Qur'an, it is emphasized that each moves in a definite orbit.

**It is He Who created the night and the day, and the sun and the moon. They swim along, each in an orbit.**

**(Surat al-Anbiya', 33)**

It is mentioned in another verse, too, that the Sun is not static but moves in a definite orbit:

**And the sun runs to its resting place. That is the decree of the Almighty, the All-Knowing.**

**(Surah Ya Sin, 38)**

These facts communicated in the Qur'an have been discovered by astronomical observations in our age. According to the calculations of

experts on astronomy, the Sun is traveling at the enormous speed of 720,000 kilometers an hour in the direction of the star Vega in a particular orbit called the Solar Apex. This means that the sun travels roughly 17,280,000 kilometers a day. Along with the Sun, and all planets and satellites within the gravitational system of the Sun also travel the same distance. In addition, all the stars in the universe are in a similar planned motion.

That the entire universe is full of paths and orbits such as this one, is written in the Qur'an as follows:

**By the sky full of paths and orbits. (Surat ahd-Dhariyat, 7)**

There are about 200 billion galaxies in the universe, consisting of nearly 200 billion stars in each. Most of these stars have planets, and most of those planets have satellites. All of these heavenly bodies move in very precisely computed orbits. For millions of years, each has been "swimming" along in its own orbit in perfect harmony and order with all the others. Moreover, many comets also move along in the orbits determined for them.

The orbits in the universe do not only belong to celestial bodies. The galaxies also travel at enormous speeds in computed, planned orbits. During these movements, none of these celestial bodies cuts across another's path, or collides with another.

Surely at the time the Qur'an was revealed, mankind did not possess today's telescopes or advanced observation technologies to observe millions of kilometres of space, nor the modern knowledge of physics or astronomy. Therefore, at that time, it was not possible to determine scientifically that space is "full of paths and orbits" as stated in the verse. However, this was openly declared to us in the Qur'an that was revealed at that time:—because the Qur'an is the word of Allah.

## **THE ROUNDNESS OF THE EARTH**

**He has created the Heavens and the Earth for Truth. He wraps the night up in the day, and wraps the day up in the night. (Surat az-Zumar, 5)**

In the Qur'an, the words used for describing the universe are quite remarkable. The Arabic word that is translated as "to wrap" in the

above verse is "takwir". In English, it means "to make one thing lap over another, folded up as a garment that is laid away". (For instance, in Arabic dictionaries this word is used for the action of wrapping one thing around another, in the way that a turban is put on.)

The information given in the verse about the day and the night wrapping each other up includes accurate information about the shape of the world. This can be true only if the earth is round. This means that in the Qur'an, which was revealed in the seventh century, the roundness of the world was hinted at.

It should be remembered, however, that the understanding of astronomy of the time perceived the world differently. It was then thought that the world was a flat plane and all scientific calculations and explanations were based on this belief. The verses of the Qur'an, however, include information that we have learned only in the past century. Since the Qur'an is Allah's word, the most correct words were used in it when it comes to describing the universe.

## **THE PROTECTED ROOF**

In the Qur'an, Allah calls our attention to a very interesting attribute of the sky:

**We made the sky a preserved and protected roof yet still they turn away from Our Signs... (Surat al-Anbiya', 32)**

This attribute of the sky has been proved by scientific research carried out in the twentieth century.

The atmosphere surrounding the earth serves crucial functions for the continuity of life. While destroying many meteors big and small as they approach the earth, it prevents them from falling to earth and harming living things.

In addition, the atmosphere filters the light rays coming from space that are harmful to living things. Interestingly, the atmosphere lets only harmless and useful rays—visible light, near ultraviolet light, and radio waves pass through. All of this radiation is vital for life. Near ultraviolet rays, which are only partially let in by the atmosphere, are very important for the photosynthesis of plants and for the survival of all living beings. The majority of the intense ultraviolet rays emitted

from the sun are filtered out by the ozone layer of the atmosphere and only a limited—and essential—part of the ultraviolet spectrum reaches the Earth.

The protective function of the atmosphere does not end here. The atmosphere also protects the earth from the freezing cold of the space, which is about minus 270 ° C.

It is not only the atmosphere that protects the Earth from harmful effects. In addition to the atmosphere, the Van Allen Belt, a layer caused by the magnetic field of the Earth, also serves as a shield against the harmful radiation that threatens our planet. This radiation, which is constantly emitted by the Sun and other stars, is deadly to living things. If the Van Allen belt did not exist, the massive outbursts of energy called solar flares that frequently occur in the Sun would destroy all life on Earth.

Dr. Hugh Ross has this to say on the importance of Van Allen Belts to our lives:

*In fact, the Earth has the highest density of any of the planets in our Solar System. This large nickel-iron core is responsible for our large magnetic field. This magnetic field produces the Van-Allen radiation shield, which protects the Earth from radiation bombardment. If this shield were not present, life would not be possible on the Earth. The only other rocky planet to have any magnetic field is Mercury - but its field strength is 100 times less than the Earth's. Even Venus, our sister planet, has no magnetic field. The Van-Allen radiation shield is a design unique to the Earth.<sup>1</sup>*

The energy transmitted in just one of these bursts detected in recent years was calculated to be equivalent to 100 billion atomic bombs similar to the one dropped on Hiroshima. Fifty-eight hours after the burst, it was observed that the magnetic needles of compasses displayed unusual movement and 250 kilometers above the earth's atmosphere, the temperature suddenly increased to 2,500 ° C.

In short, a perfect system is at work high above the Earth. It surrounds our world and protects it against external threats. Scientists only learned about it recently, yet centuries ago, Allah informed us in the Qur'an of the world's atmosphere functioning as a protective shield.



## **THE RETURNING SKY**

The verse 11 of Sura Tarik in the Qur'an, refers to the "returning" function of the sky.

### **By Heaven with its cyclical systems. (Surat at-Tariq, 11)**

This word interpreted as "cyclical" in Qur'an translations also has meanings of "sending back" or "returning".

As known, the atmosphere surrounding the Earth consists of many layers. Each layer serves an important purpose for the benefit of life. Research has revealed that these layers have the function of turning the materials or rays they are exposed to back into space or back down to the Earth. Now let us examine with a few examples of this "recycling" function of the layers encircling the Earth.

The troposphere, 13 to 15 kilometers above the Earth, enables water vapor rising from the surface of the Earth to be condensed and **turn back** as rain.

The ozone layer, at an altitude of 25 kilometers, reflects harmful radiation and ultraviolet light coming from space and **turns both back** into space.

The ionosphere, **reflects** radio waves broadcast from the Earth **back** down to different parts of the world, just like a passive communications satellite, and thus makes wireless communication, radio, and television broadcasting possible over long distances.

The magnetosphere layer **turns** the harmful radioactive particles emitted by the Sun and other stars **back** into space before they reach the Earth.

The fact that this property of the atmosphere's layers, that was only demonstrated in the recent past was announced centuries ago in the Qur'an, once again demonstrates that the Qur'an is the word of Allah.

## **THE FUNCTION OF MOUNTAINS**

The Qur'an draws attention to a very important geological function of mountains.

**We placed firmly embedded mountains on the earth, so it would not move under them... (Surat al-Anbiya', 31)**

As we have noticed, it is stated in the verse that mountains have the

function of preventing shocks in the Earth.

This fact was not known by anyone at the time the Qur'an was revealed. It was in fact brought to light only recently as a result of the findings of modern geology.

According to these findings, mountains emerge as a result of the movements and collisions of massive plates forming the Earth's crust. When two plates collide, the stronger one slides under the other, the one on the top bends and forms heights and mountains. The layer beneath proceeds under the ground and makes a deep extension downward. That means that mountains have a portion stretching downwards, as large as their visible parts on the Earth.

In a scientific text, the structure of mountains is described as follows:

*Where continents are thicker, as in **mountain ranges**, the crust sinks deeper into the mantle.<sup>2</sup>*

In a verse, this role of the mountains is pointed out by a comparison with "pegs":

**Have We not made the earth as a bed and the mountains its pegs?  
(Surat an-Naba', 6-7)**

Mountains, in other words, clench the plates in the Earth's crust together by extending above and beneath the Earth's surface at the conjunction points of these plates. In this way, they fix the Earth's crust, and prevent it from drifting over the magma stratum or among its plates. Briefly, we may liken mountains to nails that keep pieces of wood together.

This fixing function of the mountains is described in scientific literature by the term "isostasy". Isostasy means the following:

*Isostasy: general equilibrium in the Earth's crust maintained by a yielding flow of rock material beneath the surface under gravitational stress.<sup>3</sup>*

This vital role of mountains, that was discovered by modern geology and seismic research, was revealed in the Qur'an centuries ago as an example of the supreme wisdom in Allah's creation.

**We placed firmly embedded mountains on the earth, so it would not move under them... (Surat al-Anbiya', 31)**

## THE MOVEMENTS OF THE MOUNTAINS

In one verse, we are informed that mountains are not motionless as they seem, but are in constant motion.

**You will see the mountains you reckoned to be solid going past like clouds. (Surat an-Naml, 88)**

This motion of the mountains is caused by the movement of the Earth's crust that they are located on. The Earth's crust 'floats' over the mantle layer, which is denser. It was at the beginning of the twentieth century when, for the first time in history, a German scientist by the name of Alfred Wegener proposed that the continents of the earth had been attached together when it first formed, but then drifted in different directions, and thus separated as they moved away from each other.

Geologists understood that that Wegener was right only in the 1980s, 50 years after his death. As Wegener pointed out in an article published in 1915, the land masses on the earth were joined together about 500 million years ago. As Wegener pointed out in a 1915 article, the land masses of the earth were joined together some 500 million years ago, and this large mass, called *Pangaea*, was located in the South Pole.

Approximately 180 million years ago, *Pangaea* divided into two parts, which drifted in different directions. One of these giant continents was *Gondwana*, which included Africa, Australia, Antarctica and India. The second one was *Laurasia*, which included Europe, North America and Asia, except for India. Over the next 150 million years following this separation, *Gondwana* and *Laurasia* divided into smaller parts.

These continents that emerged after the split of *Pangaea* have been constantly moving on the Earth's surface at several centimetres per year, in the meantime changing the sea and land ratios of the Earth.

Discovered as a result of the geological research carried out at the beginning of the twentieth century, this movement of the Earth's crust is explained by scientists as follows:

*The crust and the uppermost part of the mantle, with a thickness of about 100 kms., are divided into segments called plates. There are six major plates, and several small ones. According to the theory called plate tectonics, these plates move about on Earth, carrying continents and ocean*

*floor with them. Continental motion has been measured at from 1-5 cm per year. As the plates continue to move about, this will produce a slow change in Earth's geography. Each year, for instance, the Atlantic Ocean becomes slightly wider.*<sup>4</sup>

There is a very important point to be stated here: Allah has referred to the motion of mountains as a drifting action in the verse. Today, modern scientists also use the term "**Continental Drift**" for this motion.<sup>5</sup>

Unquestionably, it is one of the miracles of the Qur'an that this scientific fact, which has recently been discovered by science, was announced in the Qur'an.

## **THE RELATIVITY OF TIME**

Today, the relativity of time is a proven scientific fact. This was revealed by Einstein's theory of relativity at the early years of the twentieth century. Until then, people did not know that time was a relative concept, and that it could change according to the environment. Yet, the great scientist Albert Einstein openly proved this fact with the theory of relativity. He showed that time is dependent on mass and velocity. In the history of humanity, no one had expressed this fact clearly before.

With one exception though; the Qur'an included information about time's being relative! Some verses about the subject read:

**They ask you to hasten the punishment. Allah will not break His promise. A day with your Lord is equivalent to a thousand years in the way you count. (Surat al-Hajj, 47)**

**He directs the whole affair from heaven to earth. Then it will again ascend to Him on a Day whose length is a thousand years by the way you measure. (Surat as-Sajda, 5)**

**The angels and the Spirit ascend to Him in a day whose length is fifty thousand years. (Surat al-Ma'arij, 4)**

In some verses, it is indicated that people perceive time differently and that sometimes people can perceive a very short period of time as a very lengthy one. The following conversation of people held during their judgement in the Hereafter is a good example of this:

**He will say, 'How many years did you tarry on the earth?' They will say, 'We tarried there for a day or part of a day. Ask those able to count!' He will say, 'You only tarried there for a little while if you did but know! (Surat al-Mu'minun, 112-114)**

The fact that the relativity of time is so clearly mentioned in the Qur'an, which started to be revealed in 610, is another evidence that it is a holy book.

## **THE PROPORTION OF RAIN**

One of the items of information given in the Qur'an about rain is that it is sent down to Earth in measured amounts. This is mentioned in Sura Zukhruf as follows;

**It is He Who sends down water in measured amounts from the sky by which We bring a dead land back to life. That is how you too will be raised (from the dead). (Surat az-Zukhruf, 11)**

This measured quantity in rain has again been discovered by modern research. It is estimated that in one second, approximately 16 million tons of water evaporates from the Earth. This figure amounts to 513 trillion tons of water in one year. This number is equal to the amount of rain that falls on the Earth in a year. This means that water continuously circulates in a balanced cycle, in a "measure". Life on Earth depends on this water cycle. Even if people used all the available technology in the world, they would not be able to reproduce this cycle artificially.

Even a minor deviation in this equilibrium would very soon give rise to a major ecological imbalance that would bring about the end of life on Earth. Yet, this never happens, and rain keeps falling every year in exactly the same quantity just as revealed in the Qur'an.

## **The Formation of Rain**

How rain forms remained a great mystery for a long time. Only after weather radar was invented was it possible to discover the stages by which rain is formed.

According to this, the formation of rain takes place in three stages. First, the "raw material" of rain rises up into the air with the wind. Later, clouds are formed, and finally raindrops appear.

The Qur'an's account of the formation of rain refers exactly to this process. In one verse, this formation is described in this way:

**It is Allah Who sends the winds which stir up clouds which He spreads about the sky however He wills. He forms them into dark clumps and you see the rain come pouring out from the middle of them. When He makes it fall on those of His servants He wills, they rejoice. (Surat ar-Rum, 48)**

Now, let us examine these three stages outlined in the verse more technically.

**FIRST STAGE: "It is Allah Who sends the winds..."**

Countless air bubbles formed by the foaming of the oceans continuously burst and cause water particles to be ejected towards the sky. These particles, which are rich in salt, are then carried away by winds and rise upward in the atmosphere. These particles, which are called aerosols, function as water traps, and form cloud drops by collecting around the water vapour themselves, which rises from the seas as tiny droplets.

**SECOND STAGE: "... which stir up clouds which He spreads about the sky however He wills. He forms them into dark clumps..."**

The clouds are formed from water vapour that condenses around the salt crystals or dust particles in the air. Because the water droplets in these clouds are very small (with a diameter between 0.01 and 0.02 mm), the clouds are suspended in the air, and spread across the sky. Thus, the sky is covered in clouds.

**THIRD STAGE: "...and you see the rain come pouring out from the middle of them"**

The water particles that surround salt crystals and dust particles thicken and form raindrops, so, drops that become heavier than the air leave the clouds and start to fall to the ground as rain.

As we have seen, every stage in the formation of rain is related in the verses of the Qur'an. Furthermore, these stages are explained in exactly the right sequence. Just as with many other natural phenomena on the Earth, Allah gives the most correct explanation of this phenomenon as well, and made it known to people in the Qur'an centuries before it was discovered.

In another verse, the following information is given about the formation of rain:

**Have you not seen how Allah drives along the clouds, then joins them together, then makes them into a stack, and then you see the rain come out of it? And He sends down from the sky mountain masses (of clouds) with cold hail in them, striking with it anyone He wills and averting it from anyone He wills. The brightness of His lightning almost blinds the sight. (Surat an-Nur, 43)**

Scientists studying cloud types came across surprising results regarding the formation of rain clouds. Rain clouds are formed and shaped according to definite systems and stages. The formation stages of cumulonimbus, one kind of rain cloud, are these:

**1.STAGE, Being driven along:** Clouds are carried along, that is, they are driven along, by the wind.

**2.STAGE, Joining:** Then, small clouds (cumulus clouds) driven along by the wind join together, forming a larger cloud.<sup>6</sup>

**3.STAGE, Stacking:** When the small clouds join together, updrafts within the larger cloud increase. The updrafts near the centre of the cloud are stronger than those near the edges. These updrafts cause the cloud body to grow vertically, so the cloud is stacked up. This vertical growth causes the cloud body to stretch into cooler regions of the atmosphere, where drops of water and hail formulate and begin to grow larger and larger. When these drops of water and hail become too heavy for the updrafts to support them, they begin to fall from the cloud as rain, hail, etc.<sup>7</sup>

We must remember that meteorologists have only recently come to know these details of cloud formation, structure and function, by using advanced equipment like planes, satellites, computers etc. It is evident that Allah has given us a piece of information that could not have been known 1,400 years ago.

## **THE FECUNDATING WINDS**

In one verse of the Qur'an, the "fecundating" characteristic of the winds, and the formation of rain as a result are mentioned.

**And We send the fecundating winds, then cause water to descend from the sky, therewith providing you with water in abundance. (Surat al-Hijr, 22)**

In this verse, it is pointed out that the first stage in the formation of rain is wind. Until the beginning of the twentieth century, the only relationship between the wind and the rain that was known, was that the wind drove the clouds. However, modern meteorological findings have demonstrated the "fecundating" role of the wind in the formation of rain.

This fecundating function of the wind works in the following way:

On the surface of oceans and seas, countless air bubbles form because of the water's foaming action. The moment these bubbles burst, thousands of tiny particles, with a diameter of just one hundredth of a millimeter, are thrown up into the air. These particles, known as "aerosols", mix with dust carried from the land by the wind, and are carried to the upper layers of the atmosphere. These particles carried to higher altitudes by winds come into contact with water vapour up there. Water vapour condenses around these particles and turns into water droplets. These water droplets first come together and form clouds, and then fall to the Earth in the form of rain.

As seen, winds "fecundate" the water vapour floating in the air with the particles they carry from the sea, and eventually help the formation of rain clouds.

If winds did not possess this property, water droplets in the upper atmosphere would never form, and there would be no such thing as rain.

The most important point here is that this critical role of the wind in the formation of rain was stated centuries ago in a verse of the Qur'an, at a time when people knew very little about natural phenomena...

## **THE BIRTH OF A HUMAN BEING**

Many diverse subjects are mentioned in the Qur'an in the course of inviting people to believe. Allah shows sometimes the heavens, sometimes animals, and sometimes plants as evidence to man. In many of the verses, people are called upon to turn their attention to their own



creation. They are often reminded how man came into the world, which stages he has passed through, and what his essence is:

**It is We Who have created you. Why, then, do you not accept the truth? Have you ever considered that (seed) which you emit? Is it you who create it? Or are We the Creator? (Surat al-Waqi'a, 57-59)**

The creation of man, and the miraculous aspect of this, is stressed in many other verses. Some items of information within these verses are so detailed that it is impossible for anyone living in the seventh century to have known them. Some of these are as follows:

1. Man is not created from the entire semen, but only a very small portion of it (sperm).
2. It is the male that determines the sex of the baby.
3. The human embryo adheres to the mother's uterus like a leech.
4. The embryo develops in three dark regions in the uterus.

People living when the Qur'an was revealed, to be sure, knew that the basic substance of birth was related to the semen of the male emitted during sexual intercourse. And the fact that the baby was born after a nine-month period was obviously an observable event not calling for any further investigation. However, the items of information just quoted were far above the level of learning of the people living at that time. These were verified by twentieth century science.

Now, let us go over them one by one.

### **A Drop of Semen**

During sexual intercourse, 250 million sperms are emitted from the male at a time. The sperms undertake an arduous journey in the mother's body until they make it to the ovum. Only a thousand out of 250 million sperms succeed in reaching the ovum. At the end of this five-minute race, the ovum, half the size of a grain of salt, will let only one of the sperms in. That is, the essence of man is not the whole semen, but only a small part of it. This is explained in the Qur'an:

**Does man reckon he will be left uncontrolled (without purpose)? Was he not once a drop of ejected semen? (Surat al-Qiyama, 36-37)**

As we have seen, the Qur'an informs us that man is made not from the entire semen, but only a small part of it. That the particular em-

phasis in this statement announces a fact only discovered by modern science is evidence that the statement is divine in origin.

### **The Mixture in the Semen**

The fluid called semen, which contains the sperms, does not consist of sperms alone. On the contrary, it is made up of a mixture of different fluids. These fluids have different functions, such as containing the sugar necessary for providing energy for the sperms, neutralising the acids at the entrance of the uterus, and creating a slippery environment for the easy movement of the sperms.

Interestingly enough, when semen is mentioned in the Qur'an, this fact, which was discovered by modern science, is also referred to, and semen is defined as a mixed fluid:

**We created man from a mingled drop to test him, and We made him hearing and seeing,, (Surat al-Insan, 2)**

In another verse, semen is again referred to as a mixture, and it is stressed that man is created from the "extract" of this mixture:

**He Who has created all things in the best possible way. He commenced the creation of man from clay; then He made his progeny from an extract of discarded fluid. (Surat as-Sajda, 7-8)**

The Arabic word "sulala", translated as "extract", means the essential or best part of something. By either implication, it means "part of a whole". This shows that the Qur'an is the word of a Will that knows the creation of man down to its slightest detail. This Will is Allah, the Creator of man.

### **The Sex of the Baby**

Until fairly recently, it was thought that a baby's sex was determined by the mother's cells. Or at least, it was believed that the sex was determined by the male and female cells together. But we are given different information in the Qur'an, where it is stated that masculinity or femininity is created out of "a drop of sperm which has been ejected".

**He has created both sexes, male and female from a drop of semen which has been ejected. (Surat an-Najm, 45-46)**

The developing disciplines of genetics and molecular biology have scientifically validated the accuracy of this information given by the Qur'an. It is now understood that sex is determined by the sperm cells

from the male, and that the female has no role in this process.

Chromosomes are the main elements in determining sex. Two of the 46 chromosomes that determine the structure of a human being are identified as the sex chromosomes. These two chromosomes are called "XY" in males, and "XX" in females, because the shapes of the chromosomes resemble these letters. The Y chromosome carries the genes that code for masculinity, while the X chromosome carries the genes that code for femininity.

The formation of a new human being begins with the cross combination of one of these chromosomes, which exist in males and females in pairs. In females, both components of the sex cell, which divides into two during ovulation, carry X chromosomes. The sex cell of a male, on the other hand, produces two different kinds of sperm, one that contains X chromosomes and the other Y chromosomes. If an X chromosome from the female unites with a sperm that contains an X chromosome, then the baby is female. If it unites with the sperm that contains a Y chromosome, the baby is male.

In other words, a baby's sex is determined by which chromosome from the male unites with the female's ovum.

None of this was known until the discovery of genetics in the twentieth century. Indeed, in many cultures, it was believed that a baby's sex was determined by the female's body. That was why women were blamed when they gave birth to girls.

Thirteen centuries before human genes were discovered, however, the Qur'an revealed information that denies this superstition, and referred to the origin of sex lying not with women, but with the semen coming from men.

### **The Clot Clinging to the Uterus**

If we keep on examining the facts announced to us in the Qur'an about the formation of human beings, we again encounter some very important scientific miracles.

When the sperm of the male unites with the ovum of the female, the essence of the baby to be born is formed. This single cell, known as a "zygote" in biology, will instantly start to reproduce by dividing, and eventually become a "piece of flesh" called an embryo. This of course

can only be seen by human beings with the aid of a microscope.

The embryo, however, does not spend its developmental period in a void. It clings to the uterus just like roots that are firmly fixed to the earth by their tendrils. Through this bond, the embryo can obtain the substances essential to its development from the mother's body.<sup>8</sup>

Here, at this point, a very significant miracle of the Qur'an is revealed. While referring to the embryo developing in the mother's womb, Allah uses the word "alaq" in the Qur'an:

**Recite: In the name of your Lord Who created man from alaq.**

**Recite: And your Lord is the Most Generous. (Surat al-'Alaq, 1-3)**

The meaning of the word "alaq" in Arabic is "a thing that clings to some place". The word is literally used to describe leeches that cling to a body to suck blood.

Certainly, the use of such an appropriate word for the embryo developing in the mother's womb, proves once again that the Qur'an is a revelation from Allah, the Lord of all the Worlds.

### **The wrapping of muscles over the bones**

Another important aspect of the information given in the verses of the Qur'an is the developmental stages of a human being in the mother's womb. It is stated in the verses that in the mother's womb, the bones develop first, and then the muscles form which wrap around them.

**(We) then formed the drop into a clot and formed the clot into a lump and formed the lump into bones and clothed the bones in flesh; and then brought him into being as another creature.**

**Blessed be Allah, the Best of Creators! (Surat al-Mu'minun, 14)**

Embryology is the branch of science that studies the development of the embryo in the mother's womb. Until very recently, embryologists assumed that the bones and muscles in an embryo developed at the same time. For this reason, for a long time, some people claimed that these verses conflicted with science. Yet, advanced microscopic research conducted by virtue of new technological developments has revealed that the revelation of the Qur'an is word for word correct.

These observations at the microscopic level showed that the devel-

opment inside the mother's womb takes place in just the way it is described in the verses. First, the cartilage tissue of the embryo ossifies. Then muscular cells that are selected from amongst the tissue around the bones come together and wrap around the bones.

This event is described in a scientific publication titled *Developing Human* in the following words:

*During the seventh week, the skeleton begins to spread throughout the body and the bones take their familiar shapes. At the end of the seventh week and during the eighth week the muscles take their positions around the bone forms.*<sup>9</sup>

In short, man's developmental stages as described in the Qur'an are in perfect harmony with the findings of modern embryology.

The bones of the baby completing its development in the mother's womb are clothed with flesh during one particular stage.

### **Three Stages of the Baby in the Womb**

In the Qur'an, it is related that man is created in a three-stage process in the mother's womb.

**... He creates you stage by stage in your mothers' wombs in a threefold darkness. That is Allah, your Lord. Sovereignty is His. There is no god but Him. So what has made you deviate? (Surat az-Zumar, 6)**

As will be understood, it is pointed out in this verse that a human being is created in the mother's womb in three distinct stages. Indeed, modern biology has revealed that the baby's embryological development takes place in three distinct regions in the mother's womb. Today, in all the embryology textbooks studied in faculties of medicine, this subject is taken as an element of basic knowledge. For instance in *Basic Human Embryology*, a fundamental reference text in the field of embryology, this fact is stated as follows: "*The life in the uterus has three stages: pre-embryonic; first two and a half weeks, embryonic; until the end of the eight week, and fetal; from the eight week to labor.*"<sup>10</sup>

These phases refer to the different developmental stages of a baby. In brief, the main characteristics of these developmental stages are as follows:

### **- Pre-embryonic stage**

In this first phase, the zygote grows by division, and when it becomes a cell cluster, it buries itself in the wall of the uterus. While they continue growing, the cells organise themselves in three layers.

### **- Embryonic Stage**

The second phase lasts for five and a half weeks, during which the baby is called an "embryo". In this stage, the basic organs and systems of the body start to appear from the cell layers.

### **- Fetal stage**

From this stage on, the embryo is called a "foetus". This phase begins at the eighth week of gestation and lasts until the moment of birth. The distinctive characteristic of this stage is that the foetus looks just like a human being, with its face, hands and feet. Although it is only 3 cm. long initially, all of its organs have become apparent. This phase lasts for about 30 weeks, and development continues until the week of delivery.

Information on the development in the mother's womb became available only after observations with modern devices. Yet, just like many other scientific facts, these pieces of information are imparted in the verses of the Qur'an in a miraculous way. The fact that such detailed and accurate information was given in the Qur'an at a time when people had scarce information on medical matters is clear evidence that the Qur'an is not the word of man, but the word of Allah.

## **THE IDENTITY IN THE FINGERPRINT**

While it is stated in the Qur'an that it is easy for Allah to bring man back to life after death, peoples' fingerprints are particularly emphasized:

**Yes, We are able to put together in perfect order the very tips of his fingers. (Surat al-Qiyama, 3-4)**

The emphasis on fingerprints has a very special meaning. This is because everyone's fingerprint is unique to himself. Every person who is alive or who has ever lived in this world has a set of unique fingerprints.

That is why fingerprints are accepted as a very important proof of

identity, exclusive to their owner, and are used for this purpose around the world.

But what is important is that this feature of fingerprints was only discovered in the late nineteenth century. Before then, people regarded fingerprints as ordinary curves without any specific importance or meaning. However in the Qur'an, Allah points to the fingertips, which did not attract anyone's attention at that time, and calls our attention to their importance—an importance that was only finally understood in our day.

### **THE INFORMATION GIVEN ABOUT THE FUTURE IN THE QUR'AN**

Another miraculous aspect of the Qur'an is that it revealed beforehand a number important events that would occur in the future. Verse 27 of Surat al-Fath, for example, gave the believers the glad tidings that they would conquer Mecca, which was then under pagan occupation:

**"Allah has confirmed His Messenger's vision with truth: 'You will enter the Masjid al-Haram in safety, Allah willing, shaving your heads and cutting your hair without any fear.' He knew what you did not know and ordained, in place of this, an imminent victory. (Surat al-Fath, 27)**

On close consideration, the verse can be seen to announce yet another victory that will take place before the victory of Mecca. Indeed, as stated in the verse, the believers first conquered the Khyber Fortress, which was under the control of the Jews, and then entered Mecca.

The announcement of the events that will take place in the future is only one of the pieces of wisdom in the Qur'an. This is also evidence to the fact that the Qur'an is the word of Allah, Who has infinite knowledge. The defeat of Byzantium is one of the pieces of news given about the future, accompanied by other information that could not have been known by the people of that time. The most interesting point about this historical event, which will be examined in detail in the following pages, is that the Romans were defeated in the lowest region in the world. This is interesting because "the lowest point" is particularly

stressed in the relevant verse. With the technology of that time, it was obviously impossible to make such a measurement and to determine the lowest point in the world. This is a revelation to people from Allah, the All-Knowing.

### **The Victory of Byzantium**

Another astonishing piece of revelation that the Qur'an gives about the future is to be found in the first verses of Surat ar-Rum, which refers to the Byzantine Empire, the eastern part of the later Roman Empire. In these verses, it is stated that the Byzantine Empire had met with a great defeat, but that it would soon gain victory.

**Elif, Lam, Mim. The Romans have been defeated in the lowest land, but after their defeat they will themselves be victorious in a few years' time. The affair is Allah's from beginning to end. (Surat ar-Rum, 1-4)**

These verses were revealed around 620 AD, almost seven years after the severe defeat of Christian Byzantium at the hands of the idolater Persians. Yet it was related in the verses that Byzantium would shortly be victorious. In fact, Byzantium had then suffered such heavy losses that it seemed impossible for it even to survive, let alone be victorious again. Not only the Persians, but also Avars, Slavs and Lombards posed serious threats to the Byzantine Empire. The Avars had reached as far as the walls of Constantinople. The Byzantine Emperor Heraclius had ordered the gold and silver in churches to be melted and turned into money in order to meet the expenses of the army. When these proved insufficient, even bronze statues were melted down to be turned into money. Many governors had revolted against Emperor Heraclius, and the empire was on the point of collapse. Mesopotamia, Cilicia, Syria, Palestine, Egypt and Armenia, which had earlier belonged to Byzantium, were invaded by the idolater Persians.<sup>11</sup>

In short, everyone was expecting the Byzantine Empire to be destroyed. But right at that moment, the first verses of Surat ar-Rum were revealed, announcing that Byzantium would triumph in a few years' time. This victory seemed so impossible that Arab polytheists had gone so far as to make fun of these verses. They thought that the victory announced in the Qur'an would never come true.



Around seven years after the revelation of the first verses of Surat ar-Rum, in December 627 AD, a decisive battle between Byzantium and the Persian Empire was fought at Nineveh. And this time the Byzantine army unexpectedly defeated the Persians. A few months later, the Persians had to make an agreement with Byzantium, which obliged them to return the territories they had taken from it.<sup>12</sup>

At the end, "the victory of the Romans," Allah proclaimed in the Qur'an, miraculously came true.

Another miracle revealed in these verses is the announcement of a geographical fact that could not have been known by anyone at that time.

In the third verse of Sura Rum, we are informed that the Romans had been defeated in the lowest region of the Earth. This expression, "Adna al Ard" in Arabic, is interpreted as "a nearby place" in many translations. Yet this is not the literal meaning of the original statement, but rather a figurative interpretation of it. The word "Adna" in Arabic is derived from the word "deni", which means "low" and "ard", which means "world". Therefore the expression "Adna al Ard" means "the lowest place on the Earth".

Most interestingly, the crucial stages of the war fought between the Byzantine Empire and the Persians, when the Byzantines were defeated and lost Jerusalem, had really taken place at the lowest point on earth. This specified region is the Dead Sea basin, which is situated at the intersection point of the lands belonging to Syria, Palestine, and Jordan. The "Dead Sea", lying 395 meters below sea level, really is the lowest region on Earth.

This means that the Byzantines were defeated at the lowest part of the world, just as stated in the verse.

The most interesting point lies in the fact that the altitude of the Dead Sea could only be measured with modern measurement techniques. Before that, it was impossible for anyone to know that it was the lowest region on the surface of the Earth. Yet, this region was stated to be the lowest point on the Earth in the Qur'an. Hence, this provides further evidence that the Qur'an is divine revelation.

## **THE HISTORICAL MIRACLES OF THE QUR'AN**

### **The Word "Haman" In The Qur'an**

The information given in the Qur'an about ancient Egypt reveals many historical facts that had remained undisclosed until recent times. These facts also indicate to us that every word in the Qur'an has been revealed by sure wisdom.

Haman is a character whose name is mentioned in the Qur'an, along with the Pharaoh. He is recorded in six different places of the Qur'an as one of the closest men to the Pharaoh.

Surprisingly the name of Haman is never mentioned in those sections of the Torah pertaining to the life of Musa. However, the mention of Haman can be found in the last chapters of the Old Testament as the helper of a Babylonian king who inflicted many cruelties on the Israelites approximately 1,100 years after Musa.

Some non-Muslims, who claim that the Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) wrote the Qur'an by copying from the Torah and the Bible, also assert that during the process, he transferred some of the subjects related in these books into the Qur'an incorrectly.

The absurdity of these claims was demonstrated only after the Egyptian hieroglyphic alphabet had been deciphered, approximately 200 years ago, and the name "Haman" discovered in the ancient scripts.

Before these discoveries, the writings and inscriptions of ancient Egypt could not be understood. The language of ancient Egypt was hieroglyphic, which survived through the ages. However, with the spread of Christianity and other cultural influences in the 2nd and 3rd centuries AD, Egypt forsook its ancient beliefs as well as hieroglyphic writing. The last known example of the use of hieroglyphic writing was an inscription dated 394 AD. Then that language was forgotten, leaving nobody who could read and understand it. And that was the situation until some 200 years ago...

The mystery of ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics was solved in 1799 by the discovery of a tablet called the "Rosetta Stone" dating back to 196 B.C. The importance of this inscription was that it was written in three different forms of writing: Hieroglyphics, demotic (a simplified form of ancient Egyptian hieratic writing) and Greek. With the help of

the Greek script, the ancient Egyptian writings were decoded. The translation of the inscription was completed by a Frenchman named Jean-François Champollion. Hence a forgotten language and the events related in it were brought to light. In this way, a great deal of knowledge about the civilization, religion and social life of ancient Egypt became available.

Through the decoding of hieroglyph, an important piece of knowledge was revealed: the name "Haman" was indeed mentioned in Egyptian inscriptions. This name was referred to in a monument in the Hof Museum in Vienna.<sup>13</sup>

In the dictionary of *People in the New Kingdom*, that was prepared based on the entire collection of inscriptions, Haman is said to be "the head of stone quarry workers".<sup>14</sup>

The result revealed a very important truth. Unlike the false assertion of the opponents of the Qur'an, Haman was a person who lived in Egypt at the time of Musa, who had been close to the Pharaoh, and had been involved in construction work, just as imparted in the Qur'an.

Furthermore, the verse in the Qur'an describing the event where the Pharaoh asked Haman to build a tower is in perfect agreement with this archaeological finding:

**Pharaoh said, 'Council, I do not know of any other god for you apart from Me. Haman, kindle a fire for me over the clay and build me a lofty tower so that perhaps I may be able to climb up to Musa's God! I consider him a blatant liar.' (Surat al-Qasas, 38)**

In conclusion, the existence of the name Haman in the ancient Egyptian inscriptions not only rendered the fabricated claims of the opponents of the Qur'an worthless, but also confirmed one more time the fact that the Qur'an comes from Allah. In a miraculous way, the Qur'an conveys to us historical information that could not have been possessed or understood at the time of the Prophet.

### **Titles of Egyptian Rulers in the Qur'an**

Musa was not the only prophet who lived in the lands of Egypt in the history of ancient Egypt. The Prophet Yusuf had lived in Egypt long before the time of Musa.

We encounter a certain parallel while reading about the stories of

Musa and Yusuf. While addressing the Egyptian ruler at the time of Yusuf, the word "master" (the King) is used in the Qur'an:

**"The King (master) said, 'Bring him (Yusuf) to me straight away! So I may draw him very close to me.' When he had spoken with him, he declared, 'Today you are trusted, established in our sight.'", (Surah Yusuf, 54)**

In contrast, the ruler at Musa's time is referred to as the "Pharaoh":  
**We gave Musa nine Clear Signs. Ask the tribe of Israel about when he came to them and Pharaoh said to him, 'Musa, I think you are bewitched.' (Surat al-Isra', 101)**

Historical records available today show us the reason for the different nomenclature of these rulers. The word "pharaoh" was originally the name given to the royal palace in ancient Egypt. The rulers of the old dynasty did not use the title. The use of the word pharaoh as the title of the ruler did not start until the "New Kingdom" era of Egyptian history. This period started with the eighteenth dynasty (1539-1292 BC), and by the twentieth dynasty (945-730 BC) the word "pharaoh" was adopted as title of respect.

Therefore the miraculous nature of the Qur'an is manifested here once again: Yusuf lived at the time of the Old Kingdom, and hence the word "master" was used for the Egyptian ruler rather than "pharaoh". On the contrary, since Musa lived at the time of the New Kingdom, the ruler of Egypt is addressed as "pharaoh".

There is no doubt that one has to have a knowledge of the history of Egypt in order to make such a distinction. However, the history of Ancient Egypt was completely forgotten by the 4th century, as hieroglyphics could no longer be understood, and was not rediscovered until the nineteenth century. Therefore, there was no in-depth knowledge of Egyptian history available when the Qur'an was revealed. This fact is yet another one of countless pieces of evidence proving that the Qur'an is the word of Allah.

## **THE QUR'AN IS THE WORD OF ALLAH**

All that we have seen so far shows us one clear fact: the Qur'an is such a book that all the news related in it has proved to be true. Facts

about scientific subjects and the news given about the future, facts that no one could have known at the time, were announced in its verses. It is impossible for this information to have been known with the level of knowledge and technology of the day. It is clear that this provides clear evidence that the Qur'an is not the word of man. The Qur'an is the word of the Almighty Allah, the Originator of everything and the One Who encompasses everything with His knowledge. In one verse, Allah says on the Qur'an **"If it had been from other than Allah, they would have found many inconsistencies in it."** (The Qur'an, 4:82) Not only are there no inconsistencies in the Qur'an, but every piece of information it contains reveals the miracle of this divine book more and more each day.

What falls to man is to hold fast to this divine book Allah revealed, and receive it as his one and only guide. In one of the verses, Allah calls out to us:

**"And this is a Book We have sent down and blessed, so follow it and have fear of Allah so that hopefully you will gain mercy.,"**  
(Surat al-An'am, 155)

In His other verses, Allah remarks:

**"Say: 'It is the truth from your Lord. Let anyone who wishes to, believe, and let anyone who wishes to, disbelieve.'"** (Surat al-Kahf, 29)

**"No indeed! Truly it (the Qur'an) is a reminder, and whoever wills pays heed to it.,"** (Surah 'Abasa, 11-12) (For further information, please see *The Miracles of the Qur'an* by Harun Yahya, Al-Attique Publishers, October 2001)

## **WORD REPETITIONS IN THE QUR'AN**

Apart from the miraculous characteristics of the Qur'an which we have looked into so far, it also contains a "mathematical miracle". One example of this is the number of repetitions of certain words in the Qur'an. Some related words are surprisingly repeated the same number of times. Below is a list of such words and the number of repetitions in the Qur'an.

◆ The statement of "seven heavens" is repeated seven times. "The

creation of the heavens (khalq as-samawat)" is also repeated seven times.

◆ "Day (yawm)" is repeated 365 times in singular form, while its plural and dual forms "days (ayyam and yawmayn)" together are repeated 30 times. The number of repetitions of the word "month" (shahar) is 12.

◆ "Treachery" (khiyanah) is repeated 16 times, while the number of repetitions of the word "foul" (khabith) is 16.

◆ The number of repetitions of the words "plant" and "tree" is the same: 26

◆ The word "payment or reward" is repeated 117 times, while the expression "forgiveness" (mughfirah), which is one of the basic principles of the Qur'an, is repeated exactly twice that amount, 234 times.

◆ When we count the word "Say", we find it appears 332 times. We arrive at the same figure when we count the word "they said".

◆ The number of times the words, "world" (dunya) and "hereafter" (akhirah) are repeated is also the same: 115

◆ The word "satan" (shaitan) is used 88 times, as is the word "angels" (malaika).

◆ The words "paradise" and "hell" are each repeated 77 times.

◆ The word "zakah" is repeated 32 times, and the number of repetitions of the word "blessing" (barakah) is also 32.

◆ The expression "the righteous" (al-abraar) is used 6 times, but "the wicked" (al-fujjaar) is used half as much, i.e., 3 times.

◆ The number of times the words "Summer-hot" and "winter-cold" are repeated is the same: 5.

◆ The words "wine" (khamr) and "intoxication" (saqara) are repeated the same number of times: 6

◆ "Wealth" is repeated 26 times, but "poverty", on the other hand, half as much, that is, 13 times.

◆ The words "tongue" and "sermon" are both repeated 25 times.

◆ The words "benefit" and "corrupt" both appear 50 times.

◆ "Reward" (ajr) and "action" (fail) are both repeated 108 times.

◆ The words "disaster" (al-musibah) and "thanks" (al-shukr) appear the same number of times in the Qur'an: 75.

◆ "Love" (al-mahabbah) and "obedience" (al-ta'ah) also appear the same number of times: 83.

◆ The word "facility, relief" (al-yisr) appears exactly three times more often than the word "difficulty" (al-'usr).

◆ "Hardship" (al-shiddah) and "patience" (al-sabr) both appear 115 times.

◆ The words "man" and "woman" are also employed equally: 23 times.

◆ "Sun" (shams) and "light" (nur) both appear 33 times in the Qur'an.

◆ "Human being" is used 65 times: the sum of the number of references to the stages of man's creation is the same: i.e.

|                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| Soil (turab)                          | 17        |
| Drop of Sperm (nutfah)                | 12        |
| Embryo ('alaq)                        | 6         |
| A half formed lump of flesh (mudghah) | 3         |
| Bone ('idham)                         | 15        |
| Flesh (lahm)                          | 12        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                          | <b>65</b> |

◆ The word "salawat" appear five times in the Qur'an, and Allah has commanded man to perform the salat five times a day.

◆ The word "land" appears 13 times in the Qur'an, and the word "sea" 32 times, giving a total of 45 references. If we divide that number by that of the number of references to the land we arrive at the figure 28.888889%. The number of total references to land and sea, 45, divided by the number of references to the sea in the Qur'an, 32, is 71.111111%. These figures represent the exact proportions of land and sea on the earth today.

# NUMBERS IN THE QUR'AN

## THE NUMBER 3

### Appears a total of 12 times

... when ye are in peaceful conditions again), if any one wishes to continue the 'umra on to the hajj, He must make an offering, such as he can afford, but if he cannot afford it, He should fast three days during the hajj and seven days on his return, Making ten days in all. This is for those whose household is not in (the precincts of) the Sacred Mosque. And fear Allah, and know that Allah is strict in punishment. (Surat al-Baqara, 196)

He (Zakariyya) said, 'My Lord, appoint a Sign for me.' He said, 'Your Sign is that you will not speak to people for three days, except by gesture. Remember your Lord much and glorify Him in the evening and after dawn.' (Surat al 'Imran, 41)

People of the Book! do not go to excess in your religion. Say nothing but the truth about Allah. The Messiah, 'Isa son of Maryam, was only the Messenger of Allah and His Word, which He cast into Maryam, and a Spirit from Him. So believe in Allah and His Messengers. Do not say, 'Three.' It is better that you stop. Allah is only One God. He is too Glorious to have a son! Everything in the heavens and in the earth belongs to Him. Allah suffices as a Guardian. (Surat an-Nisa', 171)

Allah does not take you to task for your inadvertent oaths, but He will take you to task for oaths you make intentionally. The expiation in that case is to feed ten poor people with the average amount you feed your family, or clothe them, or free a slave. Anyone without the means to do so should fast three days. That is the expiation for breaking oaths when you have sworn them. Keep your oaths. In this way Allah makes His Signs clear to you, so that hopefully you will be thankful. (Surat al-Ma'ida, 89)

... So he (Salih) said, 'Enjoy yourselves in your land for three more days. That is a promise which will not be belied.' (Surah Hud, 65)

He (Zakariyya) said, 'My Lord, give me a Sign.' He said, 'Your Sign is



not to speak to people for three nights despite the fact that you are perfectly able to.' (Surah Maryam, 10)

You who believe! those you own as slaves and those of you who have not yet reached puberty should ask your permission to enter at three times: before the Dawn Prayer, when you have undressed at noon, and after the Prayer of Night – three times of privacy for you... (Surat an-Nur, 58)

He created you from a single self, then produced its mate from it, and sent down livestock to you – eight kinds in pairs. He creates you stage by stage in your mothers' wombs in a threefold darkness. That is Allah, your Lord. Sovereignty is His. There is no god but Him. So what has made you deviate? (Surat az-Zumar, 6)

(On the day of judgment) And you will be classed into three: (Surat al-Waqi'a, 7)

When We sent them two and they denied them both, so We reinforced them with a third. They said, 'Truly We have been sent to you as Messengers.' (Surah Ya-Sin, 14)

In the case of those of your wives who are past the age of menstruation, if you have any doubt, their prescribed time should be three months, and that also applies to those who have not yet menstruated. The time for women who are pregnant is when they give birth. Whoever has fear of Allah – He will make matters easy for him. (Surat at-Talaq, 4)

Proceed to a shadow which forks into three. (Surat al-Mursalat, 30)

## **THE NUMBER 4**

### **Appears a total of 10 times**

When Ibrahim said, 'My Lord, show me how You bring the dead to life.' He asked, 'Do you not then believe?' He replied, 'Indeed I do! But so that my heart may be at peace.' He said, 'Take four birds and train them to yourself. Then put a part of them on each mountain and call to them; they will come rushing to you. Know that Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.' (Surat al-Baqara, 260)

'You may travel about in the land for four months and know that you cannot thwart Allah and that Allah will humiliate the disbeliev-

ers.' (Surat at-Tawba, 2)

There have been twelve months with Allah in the Book of Allah, from the day He first created the heavens and earth. Four of them are forbidden. That is the True Religion. So do not wrong one another during them. However, fight the idolaters totally just as they fight you totally, and know that Allah is with those who guard against evil. (Surat at-Tawba, 36)

He placed firmly embedded mountains on it, towering over it, and blessed it and measured out its nourishment in it, laid out for those who seek it – all in four days. (Surah Fussilat, 10)

Those who swear to abstain from sexual relations with their wives can wait for a period of up to four months. If they then retract their oath, Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful. (Surat al-Baqara, 226)

Those of you who die leaving wives behind: they should wait by themselves for four months and ten nights. When their prescribed time comes to an end, you are not to blame for anything they do with themselves with correctness and courtesy. Allah is aware of what you do. (Surat al-Baqara, 234)

If any of your women commit fornication, four of you must be witnesses against them. If they bear witness, detain them in their homes until death releases them or Allah ordains another procedure for their case. (Surat an-Nisa', 15)

But those who make accusations against chaste women and then do not produce four witnesses: flog them with eighty lashes and never again accept them as witnesses. Such people are deviators – (Surat an-Nur, 4)

And the punishment is removed from her if she testifies four times by Allah that he is lying. (Surat an-Nur, 8)

Why did they not produce four witnesses to it? Since they did not bring four witnesses, in Allah's sight, they are liars. (Surat an-Nur, 13)

## **THE NUMBER 7**

### **Appears a total of 15 times**

The expression "7 skies and 7 seas" appears a total of seven times.

It is He Who created everything on the earth for you and then di-

rected His attention up to heaven and arranged it into seven regular heavens. He has knowledge of all things. (Surat al-Baqara, 29)

Say: 'Who is the Lord of the Seven Heavens and the Lord of the Mighty Throne?' (Surat al-Muminun, 86)

If all the trees on earth were pens and all the sea, with seven more seas besides, was ink Allah's words still would not run dry. Allah is Almighty, All-Wise. (Surah Luqman, 27)

It is Allah Who created the seven heavens and of the earth the same number, the Command descending down through all of them, so that you might know that Allah has power over all things and that Allah encompasses all things in His knowledge. (Surat al-Talaq, 12)

He Who created the seven heavens in layers. You will not find any flaw in the creation of the All-Merciful. Look again – do you see any gaps? (Surat al-Mulk, 3)

We built seven firm layers above you. (Surat an-Naba', 12)

In two days He determined them as seven heavens and revealed, in every heaven, its own mandate. We adorned the lowest heaven with lamps and guarded it. That is the decree of the Almighty, the All-Knowing. (Surah Fussilat, 12)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth in the Way of Allah is that of a grain which produces seven ears; in every ear there are a hundred grains. Allah gives such multiplied increase to whoever He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqara, 261)

The King declared, 'I dreamt of seven fat cows which seven thin ones ate and seven green ears of wheat and some others which were dry. O counsellors! Explain my dream to me if you are those who can interpret visions!' (Surah Yusuf, 43)

He said, 'Sow for seven years in the normal way and leave that which you harvest in the ear except for a small amount from which you eat. (Surah Yusuf, 47)

Then after that seven hard years will arrive in which you can eat from what you set aside for them, except for a little which you store. (Surah Yusuf, 48)

It has seven gates and each gate has its allotted share. (Surat al-Hijr, 44)

We have given you the Seven Oft-repeated and the Magnificent Qur'an. (Surat al-Hijr, 87)

We created above you seven levels and We were not unaware of the creation. (Surat al-Muminun, 17)

Allah subjected them to it for seven whole nights and eight whole days without a break. You could see the people flattened in their homes just like the hollow stumps of uprooted palms. (Surat al-Haqqa, 7)

## **THE NUMBER 12**

### **Appears a total of 4 times**

And when Musa was looking for water for his people, We said, 'Strike the rock with your staff.' Then twelve fountains gushed out from it and all the people knew their drinking place. 'Eat and drink of Allah's provision and do not go about the earth corrupting it.' (Surat al-Baqara, 60)

We divided them up into twelve tribes – communities. We revealed to Musa, when his people asked him for water: 'Strike the rock with your staff.' Twelve fountains flowed out from it and all the people knew their drinking place... (Surat al-A'raf, 160)

Allah made a covenant with the tribe of Israel and We raised up twelve leaders from among them. Allah said, 'I am with you. If you perform prayer and pay the welfare tax, and believe in My Messengers and respect and support them, and make a generous loan to Allah, I will erase your wrong actions from you and admit you into Gardens with rivers flowing under them. Any of you who disbelieve after that have gone astray from the right way.' (Surat al-Ma'ida, 12)

There have been twelve months with Allah in the Book of Allah, from the day He first created the heavens and earth. Four of them are forbidden. That is the True Religion. So do not wrong one another during them. However, fight the idolaters totally just as they fight you totally, and know that Allah is with those who guard against evil. (Surat at-Tawba, 36)

## **MULTIPLES OF 1,000**

### **Appear a total of 11 times**

And you will most certainly find them the greediest of men for life (greedier) than even those who are polytheists; every one of them loves that he should be granted a life of a thousand years, and his being granted a long life will in no way remove him further off from the chastisement, and Allah sees what they do. (Surat al-Baqara, 96)

And when you said to the believers, 'Is it not enough for you that your Lord reinforced you with three thousand angels, sent down?' Yes indeed! But if you are steadfast and guard against evil and they come upon you suddenly, your Lord will reinforce you with five thousand angels, clearly identified. (Surat al 'Imran, 124-125)

Remember when you called on your Lord for help and He responded to you: 'I will reinforce you with a thousand angels riding rank after rank.' (Surat al-Anfal, 9)

They ask you to hasten the punishment. Allah will not break His promise. A day with your Lord is equivalent to a thousand years in the way you count. (Surat al-Hajj, 47)

He directs the whole affair from heaven to earth. Then it will again ascend to Him on a Day whose length is a thousand years by the way you measure. (Surat as-Sajda, 5)

The angels and the Spirit ascend to Him in a day whose length is fifty thousand years. (Surat al-Ma'arij, 4)

The Night of Power is better than a thousand months. (Surat al-Qadr, 3)

What do you think about those who left their homes in thousands in fear of death? Allah said to them, 'Die!' and then brought them back to life. Allah shows great favour to mankind, but most people are not grateful. (Surat al-Baqara, 243)

And We sent him (on a mission) to a hundred thousand (men) or more. (Surat as-Saffat, 147)

We sent Nuh to his people and he remained among them for fifty short of a thousand years; yet the Flood engulfed them while they were wrongdoers. (Surat al-Ankabut, 14)

## **PLACES WHERE THE NUMBER 40 IS REPEATED**

### **A total of 4 appearances**

And when We allotted to Musa forty nights. Then you adopted the Calf when he had gone and you were wrongdoers. (Surat al-Baqara, 51)

He said, 'The land will be forbidden to them for forty years during which they will wander aimlessly about the earth. Do not waste grief on this deviant people.' (Surat al-Ma'ida, 26)

We set aside thirty nights for Musa and then completed them with ten, so the appointed time of his Lord was forty nights in all. Musa said to his brother Harun, 'Rule my people in my stead. Keep order and do not follow the way of the corrupters.' (Surat al-A'raf, 142)

We have instructed man to be good to his parents. His mother bore him with difficulty and with difficulty gave birth to him; and his bearing and weaning take thirty months. Then when he achieves his full strength and reaches forty, he says, 'My Lord, keep me thankful for the blessing You bestowed on me and on my parents, and keep me acting rightly, pleasing You. And make my descendants righteous. I have repented to You and I am truly one of the Muslims.' (Surat al-Ahqaf, 15)

## **PLACES WHERE THE NUMBER 100 IS REPEATED**

### **A total of 3 appearances**

Or the one who passed by a town which had fallen into ruin? He asked, 'How can Allah restore this to life when it has died?' Allah caused him to die a hundred years then brought him back to life. Then He asked, 'How long have you been here?' He replied, 'I have been here a day or part of a day.' He said, 'Not so! You have been here a hundred years. Look at your food and drink – it has not gone bad – and look at your donkey so We can make you a Sign for all mankind. Look at the bones – how We raise them up and clothe them in flesh.' When it had become clear to him, he said, 'Now I know that Allah has power over all things.' (Surat al-Baqara, 259)

The metaphor of those who spend their wealth in the Way of Allah is that of a grain which produces seven ears; in every ear there are a hun-

dred grains. Allah gives such multiplied increase to whoever He wills. Allah is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing. (Surat al-Baqara, 261)

A woman and a man who commit fornication: flog both of them with one hundred lashes and do not let compassion for either of them possess you where Allah's religion is concerned, if you believe in Allah and the Last Day. A number of believers should witness their punishment. (Surat an-Nur, 2)

## **PLACES WHERE THE NUMBER 11 IS REPEATED**

### **Only one appearance**

When Yusuf told his father, 'Father! I saw eleven bright stars, and the sun and moon as well. I saw them all prostrate in front of me.' (Surah Yusuf, 4)

## **PLACES WHERE THE NUMBER 9 IS REPEATED**

### **A total of 3 appearances**

We gave Musa nine Clear Signs. Ask the tribe of Israel about when he came to them and Pharaoh said to him, 'Musa, I think you are bewitched.' (Surat al-Isra', 101)

Put your hand inside your shirt front. It will emerge pure white, yet quite unharmed – one of nine Signs to Pharaoh and his people. They are a people of deviators.' (Surat an-Naml, 12)

There was a group of nine men in the city causing corruption in the land and not putting things right. (Surat an-Naml, 48)

# THE EVOLUTION MISCONCEPTION

Every detail in this universe points to a superior creation. By contrast, materialism, which seeks to deny the fact of creation in the universe, is nothing but an unscientific fallacy.

Once materialism is invalidated, all other theories based on this philosophy are rendered baseless. Foremost of them is Darwinism, that is, the theory of evolution. This theory, which argues that life originated from inanimate matter through coincidences, has been demolished with the recognition that the universe was created by Allah. American astrophysicist Hugh Ross explains this as follows:

*Atheism, Darwinism, and virtually all the 'isms' emanating from the eighteenth to the twentieth century philosophies are built upon the assumption, the incorrect assumption, that the universe is infinite. The singularity has brought us face to face with the cause – or causer – beyond/behind/before the universe and all that it contains, including life itself.<sup>15</sup>*

It is Allah Who created the universe and Who designed it down to its smallest detail. Therefore, it is impossible for the theory of evolution, which holds that living beings are not created by Allah, but are products of coincidences, to be true.

Unsurprisingly, when we look at the theory of evolution, we see that this theory is denounced by scientific findings. The design in life is extremely complex and striking. In the inanimate world, for instance, we can explore how sensitive are the balances which atoms rest upon, and further, in the animate world, we can observe in what complex designs these atoms were brought together, and how extraordinary are the mechanisms and structures such as proteins, enzymes, and cells, which are manufactured with them.

This extraordinary design in life invalidated Darwinism at the end of the twentieth century.

We have dealt with this subject in great detail in some of our other studies, and shall continue to do so. However, we think that, considering its importance, it will be helpful to make a short summary here as well.



## THE SCIENTIFIC COLLAPSE OF DARWINISM

Although a doctrine going back as far as ancient Greece, the theory of evolution was advanced extensively in the 19th century. The most important development that made the theory the top topic of the world of science was the book by Charles Darwin titled *The Origin of Species* published in 1859. In this book, Darwin denied that different living species on the earth were created separately by Allah. According to Darwin, all living beings had a common ancestor and they diversified over time through small changes.

Darwin's theory was not based on any concrete scientific finding; as he also accepted, it was just an 'assumption.' Moreover, as Darwin confessed in the long chapter of his book titled 'Difficulties of the Theory,' the theory was failing in the face of many critical questions.

Darwin invested all his hopes in new scientific discoveries, which he expected to solve the 'Difficulties of the Theory.' However, contrary to his expectations, scientific findings expanded the dimensions of these difficulties.

The defeat of Darwinism against science can be reviewed under three basic topics:

- 1) The theory can by no means explain how life originated on the earth.
- 2) There is no scientific finding showing that the 'evolutionary mechanisms' proposed by the theory have any power to evolve at all.
- 3) The fossil record proves completely the contrary of the suggestions of the theory of evolution.

In this section, we will examine these three basic points in general outlines:

### THE FIRST INSURMOUNTABLE STEP: THE ORIGIN OF LIFE

The theory of evolution posits that all living species evolved from a single living cell that emerged on the primitive earth 3.8 billion years ago. How a single cell could generate millions of complex living species and, if such an evolution really occurred, why traces of it can-

not be observed in the fossil record are some of the questions the theory cannot answer. However, first and foremost, of the first step of the alleged evolutionary process it has to be inquired: How did this 'first cell' originate?

Since the theory of evolution denies creation and does not accept any kind of supernatural intervention, it maintains that the 'first cell' originated coincidentally within the laws of nature, without any design, plan, or arrangement. According to the theory, inanimate matter must have produced a living cell as a result of coincidences. This, however, is a claim inconsistent with even the most unassailable rules of biology.

### **'LIFE COMES FROM LIFE'**

In his book, Darwin never referred to the origin of life. The primitive understanding of science in his time rested on the assumption that living beings had a very simple structure. Since medieval times, spontaneous generation, the theory asserting that non-living materials came together to form living organisms, had been widely accepted. It was commonly believed that insects came into being from food leftovers, and mice from wheat. Interesting experiments were conducted to prove this theory. Some wheat was placed on a dirty piece of cloth, and it was believed that mice would originate from it after a while.

Similarly, worms developing in meat was assumed to be evidence of spontaneous generation. However, only some time later was it understood that worms did not appear on meat spontaneously, but were carried there by flies in the form of larvae, invisible to the naked eye.

Even in the period when Darwin wrote *The Origin of Species*, the belief that bacteria could come into existence from non-living matter was widely accepted in the world of science.

However, five years after the publication of Darwin's book, Louis Pasteur announced his results after long studies and experiments, which disproved spontaneous generation, a cornerstone of Darwin's theory. In his triumphal lecture at the Sorbonne in 1864, Pasteur said, *'Never will the doctrine of spontaneous generation recover from the mortal blow struck by this simple experiment.'*<sup>16</sup>

Advocates of the theory of evolution resisted the findings of Pasteur for a long time. However, as the development of science unraveled the complex structure of the cell of a living being, the idea that life could come into being coincidentally faced an even greater impasse.

## **INCONCLUSIVE EFFORTS IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY**

The first evolutionist who took up the subject of the origin of life in the twentieth century was the renowned Russian biologist Alexander Oparin. With various theses he advanced in the 1930's, he tried to prove that the cell of a living being could originate by coincidence. These studies, however, were doomed to failure, and Oparin had to make the following confession: 'Unfortunately, however, the problem of the origin of the cell is perhaps the most obscure point in the whole study of the evolution of organisms.'<sup>17</sup>

Evolutionist followers of Oparin tried to carry out experiments to solve the problem of the origin of life. The best known of these experiments was carried out by American chemist Stanley Miller in 1953. Combining the gases he alleged to have existed in the primordial earth's atmosphere in an experiment set-up, and adding energy to the mixture, Miller synthesized several organic molecules (amino acids) present in the structure of proteins.

Barely a few years had passed before it was revealed that this experiment, which was then presented as an important step in the name of evolution, was invalid, the atmosphere used in the experiment having been very different from real earth conditions.<sup>18</sup>

After a long silence, Miller confessed that the atmosphere medium he used was unrealistic.<sup>19</sup>

All the evolutionist efforts put forth throughout the twentieth century to explain the origin of life ended with failure. The geochemist Jeffrey Bada from San Diego Scripps Institute accepts this fact in an article published in *Earth Magazine* in 1998:

*Today as we leave the twentieth century, we still face the biggest unsolved problem that we had when we entered the twentieth century: How did life originate on Earth?*<sup>20</sup>

## THE COMPLEX STRUCTURE OF LIFE

The primary reason why the theory of evolution ended up in such a big impasse about the origin of life is that even the living organisms deemed the simplest have incredibly complex structures. The cell of a living being is more complex than all of the technological products produced by man. Today, even in the most developed laboratories of the world, a living cell cannot be produced by bringing organic chemicals together.

The conditions required for the formation of a cell are too great in quantity to be explained away by coincidences. The probability of proteins, the building blocks of cell, being synthesized coincidentally, is 1 in  $10^{950}$  for an average protein made up of 500 amino acids. In mathematics, a probability smaller than 1 over  $10^{50}$  is practically considered to be impossible.

The DNA molecule, which is located in the nucleus of the cell and which stores genetic information, is an incredible databank. It is calculated that if the information coded in DNA were written down, this would make a giant library consisting of 900 volumes of encyclopaedias of 500 pages each.

A very interesting dilemma emerges at this point: the DNA can only replicate with the help of some specialized proteins (enzymes). However, the synthesis of these enzymes can only be realized by the information coded in DNA. As they both depend on each other, they have to exist at the same time for replication. This brings the scenario that life originated by itself to a deadlock. Prof. Leslie Orgel, an evolutionist of repute from the University of San Diego, California, confesses this fact in the September 1994 issue of the *Scientific American* magazine:

*It is extremely improbable that proteins and nucleic acids, both of which are structurally complex, arose spontaneously in the same place at the same time. Yet it also seems impossible to have one without the other. And so, at first glance, one might have to conclude that life could never, in fact, have originated by chemical means.* <sup>21</sup>

No doubt, if it is impossible for life to have originated from natural causes, then it has to be accepted that life was 'created' in a supernatu-

ral way. This fact explicitly invalidates the theory of evolution, whose main purpose is to deny creation.

## IMAGINARY MECHANISMS OF EVOLUTION

The second important point that negates Darwin's theory is that both concepts put forward by the theory as 'evolutionary mechanisms' were understood to have, in reality, no evolutionary power.

Darwin based his evolution allegation entirely on the mechanism of 'natural selection'. The importance he placed on this mechanism was evident in the name of his book: *The Origin of Species, By Means Of Natural Selection...*

Natural selection holds that those living things that are stronger and more suited to the natural conditions of their habitats will survive in the struggle for life. For example, in a deer herd under the threat of attack by wild animals, those that can run faster will survive. Therefore, the deer herd will be comprised of faster and stronger individuals. However, unquestionably, this mechanism will not cause deer to evolve and transform themselves into another living species, for instance, horses.

Therefore, the mechanism of natural selection has no evolutionary power. Darwin was also aware of this fact and had to state this in his book *The Origin of Species*:

*Natural selection can do nothing until favourable individual differences or variations occur.*<sup>22</sup>

## LAMARCK'S IMPACT

So, how could these 'favourable variations' occur? Darwin tried to answer this question from the standpoint of the primitive understanding of science in his age. According to the French biologist Lamarck, who lived before Darwin, living creatures passed on the traits they acquired during their lifetime to the next generation and these traits, accumulating from one generation to another, caused new species to be formed. For instance, according to Lamarck, giraffes evolved from antelopes; as they struggled to eat the leaves of high trees, their necks were extended from generation to generation.

Darwin also gave similar examples, and in his book *The Origin of Species*, for instance, said that some bears going into water to find food transformed themselves into whales over time.<sup>23</sup>

However, the laws of inheritance discovered by Mendel and verified by the science of genetics that flourished in the 20th century, utterly demolished the legend that acquired traits were passed on to subsequent generations. Thus, natural selection fell out of favour as an evolutionary mechanism.

### **NEO-DARWINISM AND MUTATIONS**

In order to find a solution, Darwinists advanced the 'Modern Synthetic Theory', or as it is more commonly known, Neo-Darwinism, at the end of the 1930's. Neo-Darwinism added mutations, which are distortions formed in the genes of living beings because of external factors such as radiation or replication errors, as the 'cause of favourable variations' in addition to natural mutation.

Today, the model that stands for evolution in the world is Neo-Darwinism. The theory maintains that millions of living beings present on the earth formed as a result of a process whereby numerous complex organs of these organisms such as the ears, eyes, lungs, and wings, underwent 'mutations,' that is, genetic disorders. Yet, there is an outright scientific fact that totally undermines this theory: Mutations do not cause living beings to develop; on the contrary, they always cause harm to them.

The reason for this is very simple: the DNA has a very complex structure and random effects can only cause harm to it. American geneticist B. G. Ranganathan explains this as follows:

*First, genuine mutations are very rare in nature. Secondly, most mutations are harmful since they are random, rather than orderly changes in the structure of genes; any random change in a highly ordered system will be for the worse, not for the better. For example, if an earthquake were to shake a highly ordered structure such as a building, there would be a random change in the framework of the building which, in all probability, would not be an improvement.*<sup>24</sup>

Not surprisingly, no mutation example, which is useful, that is,

which is observed to develop the genetic code, has been observed so far. All mutations have proved to be harmful. It was understood that mutation, which is presented as an 'evolutionary mechanism,' is actually a genetic occurrence that harms living beings, and leaves them disabled. (The most common effect of mutation on human beings is cancer). No doubt, a destructive mechanism cannot be an 'evolutionary mechanism.' Natural selection, on the other hand, 'can do nothing by itself' as Darwin also accepted. This fact shows us that there is no 'evolutionary mechanism' in nature. Since no evolutionary mechanism exists, neither could any imaginary process called evolution have taken place.

### **THE FOSSIL RECORD: NO SIGN OF INTERMEDIATE FORMS**

The clearest evidence that the scenario suggested by the theory of evolution did not take place is the fossil record.

According to the theory of evolution, every living species has sprung from a predecessor. A previously existing species turned into something else in time and all species have come into being in this way. According to the theory, this transformation proceeds gradually over millions of years.

Had this been the case, then numerous intermediary species should have existed and lived within this long transformation period.

For instance, some half-fish/half-reptiles should have lived in the past which had acquired some reptilian traits in addition to the fish traits they already had. Or there should have existed some reptile-birds, which acquired some bird traits in addition to the reptilian traits they already had. Since these would be in a transitional phase, they should be disabled, defective, crippled living beings. Evolutionists refer to these imaginary creatures, which they believe to have lived in the past, as 'transitional forms.'

If such animals had really existed, there should be millions and even billions of them in number and variety. More importantly, the remains of these strange creatures should be present in the fossil record. In *The Origin of Species*, Darwin explained:

If my theory be true, numberless intermediate varieties, linking most closely all of the species of the same group together must assuredly have existed... Consequently, evidence of their former existence could be found only amongst fossil remains.<sup>25</sup>

## **DARWIN'S HOPES SHATTERED**

However, although evolutionists have been making strenuous efforts to find fossils since the middle of the 19th century all over the world, no transitional forms have yet been uncovered. All the fossils unearthed in excavations showed that, contrary to the expectations of evolutionists, life appeared on earth all of a sudden and fully-formed.

A famous British paleontologist, Derek V. Ager, admits this fact, even though he is an evolutionist:

*The point emerges that if we examine the fossil record in detail, whether at the level of orders or of species, we find - over and over again - not gradual evolution, but the sudden explosion of one group at the expense of another.*<sup>26</sup>

This means that in the fossil record, all living species suddenly emerge as fully formed, without any intermediate forms in between. This is just the opposite of Darwin's assumptions. Also, it is very strong evidence that living beings are created. The only explanation of a living species emerging suddenly and complete in every detail without any evolutionary ancestor can be that this species was created. This fact is admitted also by the widely known evolutionist biologist Douglas Futuyma:

*Creation and evolution, between them, exhaust the possible explanations for the origin of living things. Organisms either appeared on the earth fully developed or they did not. If they did not, they must have developed from pre-existing species by some process of modification. If they did appear in a fully developed state, they must indeed have been created by some omnipotent intelligence.*<sup>27</sup>

Fossils show that living beings emerged fully developed and in a perfect state on the earth. That means that 'the origin of species' is, contrary to Darwin's supposition, not evolution but creation.



## THE TALE OF HUMAN EVOLUTION

The subject most often brought up by the advocates of the theory of evolution is the subject of the origin of man. The Darwinist claim holds that the modern men of today evolved from some kind of ape-like creatures. During this alleged evolutionary process, which is supposed to have started 4-5 million years ago, it is claimed that there existed some 'transitional forms' between modern man and his ancestors. According to this completely imaginary scenario, four basic 'categories' are listed:

1. *Australopithecus*
2. *Homo habilis*
3. *Homo erectus*
4. *Homo sapiens*

Evolutionists call the so-called first ape-like ancestors of men '*Australopithecus*' which means 'South African ape.' These living beings are actually nothing but an old ape species that has become extinct. Extensive research done on various *Australopithecus* specimens by two world famous anatomists from England and the USA, namely, Lord Solly Zuckerman and Prof. Charles Oxnard, has shown that these belonged to an ordinary ape species that became extinct and bore no resemblance to humans.<sup>28</sup>

Evolutionists classify the next stage of human evolution as 'homo,' that is 'man.' According to the evolutionist claim, the living beings in the *Homo* series are more developed than *Australopithecus*. Evolutionists devise a fanciful evolution scheme by arranging different fossils of these creatures in a particular order. This scheme is imaginary because it has never been proved that there is an evolutionary relation between these different classes. Ernst Mayr, one of the most important proponents of the theory of evolution in the twentieth century, contends in his book *One Long Argument* that '*particularly historical [puzzles] such as the origin of life or of Homo sapiens, are extremely difficult and may even resist a final, satisfying explanation.*'<sup>29</sup>

By outlining the link chain as '*Australopithecus* > *Homo habilis* > *Homo erectus* > *Homo sapiens*,' evolutionists imply that each of these species is one another's ancestor. However, recent findings of paleoanthropolo-

gists have revealed that *Australopithecus*, *Homo habilis* and *Homo erectus* lived at different parts of the world at the same time.<sup>30</sup>

Moreover, a certain segment of humans classified as *Homo erectus* have lived up until very modern times. *Homo sapiens neandarthalsensis* and *Homo sapiens sapiens* (modern man) co-existed in the same region.<sup>31</sup>

This situation apparently indicates the invalidity of the claim that they are ancestors of one another. A paleontologist from Harvard University, Stephen Jay Gould, explains this deadlock of the theory of evolution although he is an evolutionist himself:

*What has become of our ladder if there are three coexisting lineages of hominids (A. africanus, the robust australopithecines, and H. habilis), none clearly derived from another? Moreover, none of the three display any evolutionary trends during their tenure on earth.*<sup>32</sup>

Put briefly, the scenario of human evolution, which is sought to be upheld with the help of various drawings of some 'half ape, half human' creatures appearing in the media and course books, that is, frankly, by means of propaganda, is nothing but a tale with no scientific ground.

Lord Solly Zuckerman, one of the most famous and respected scientists in the U.K., who carried out research on this subject for years, and particularly studied *Australopithecus* fossils for 15 years, finally concluded, despite being an evolutionist himself, that there is, in fact, no such family tree branching out from ape-like creatures to man.

Zuckerman also made an interesting 'spectrum of science.' He formed a spectrum of sciences ranging from those he considered scientific to those he considered unscientific. According to Zuckerman's spectrum, the most 'scientific'—that is, depending on concrete data—fields of science are chemistry and physics. After them come the biological sciences and then the social sciences. At the far end of the spectrum, which is the part considered to be most 'unscientific,' are 'extra-sensory perception'—concepts such as telepathy and sixth sense—and finally 'human evolution.' Zuckerman explains his reasoning:

*We then move right off the register of objective truth into those fields of presumed biological science, like extrasensory perception or the interpre-*

*tation of man's fossil history, where to the faithful [evolutionist] anything is possible - and where the ardent believer [in evolution] is sometimes able to believe several contradictory things at the same time.*<sup>33</sup>

The tale of human evolution boils down to nothing but the prejudiced interpretations of some fossils unearthed by certain people, who blindly adhere to their theory.

## **TECHNOLOGY IN THE EYE AND THE EAR**

Another subject that remains unanswered by evolutionary theory is the excellent quality of perception in the eye and the ear.

Before passing on to the subject of the eye, let us briefly answer the question of 'how we see'. Light rays coming from an object fall oppositely on the retina of the eye. Here, these light rays are transmitted into electric signals by cells and they reach a tiny spot at the back of the brain called the centre of vision. These electric signals are perceived in this centre of the brain as an image after a series of processes. With this technical background, let us do some thinking.

The brain is insulated from light. That means that the inside of the brain is solid dark, and light does not reach the location where the brain is situated. The place called the centre of vision is a solid dark place where no light ever reaches; it may even be the darkest place you have ever known. However, you observe a luminous, bright world in this pitch darkness.

The image formed in the eye is so sharp and distinct that even the technology of the 20th century has not been able to attain it. For instance, look at the book you read, your hands with which you hold it, then lift your head and look around you. Have you ever seen such a sharp and distinct image as this one at any other place? Even the most developed television screen produced by the greatest television producer in the world cannot provide such a sharp image for you. This is a three-dimensional, colored, and extremely sharp image. For more than 100 years, thousands of engineers have been trying to achieve this sharpness. Factories, huge premises were established, much research has been done, plans and designs have been made for this purpose. Again, look at a TV screen and the book you hold in your hands. You

will see that there is a big difference in sharpness and distinction. Moreover, the TV screen shows you a two-dimensional image, whereas with your eyes, you watch a three-dimensional perspective having depth.

For many years, tens of thousands of engineers have tried to make a three-dimensional TV, and reach the vision quality of the eye. Yes, they have made a three-dimensional television system but it is not possible to watch it without putting on glasses; moreover, it is only an artificial three-dimension. The background is more blurred, the foreground appears like a paper setting. Never has it been possible to produce a sharp and distinct vision like that of the eye. In both the camera and the television, there is a loss of image quality.

Evolutionists claim that the mechanism producing this sharp and distinct image has been formed by chance. Now, if somebody told you that the television in your room was formed as a result of chance, that all its atoms just happened to come together and make up this device that produces an image, what would you think? How can atoms do what thousands of people cannot?

If a device producing a more primitive image than the eye could not have been formed by chance, then it is very evident that the eye and the image seen by the eye could not have been formed by chance. The same situation applies to the ear. The outer ear picks up the available sounds by the auricle and directs them to the middle ear; the middle ear transmits the sound vibrations by intensifying them; the inner ear sends these vibrations to the brain by translating them into electric signals. Just as with the eye, the act of hearing finalises in the centre of hearing in the brain.

The situation in the eye is also true for the ear. That is, the brain is insulated from sound just like it is from light: it does not let any sound in. Therefore, no matter how noisy is the outside, the inside of the brain is completely silent. Nevertheless, the sharpest sounds are perceived in the brain. In your brain, which is insulated from sound, you listen to the symphonies of an orchestra, and hear all the noises in a crowded place. However, if the sound level in your brain was measured by a precise device at that moment, it would be seen that a com-

plete silence is prevailing there.

As is the case with imagery, decades of effort have been spent in trying to generate and reproduce sound that is faithful to the original. The results of these efforts are sound recorders, high-fidelity systems, and systems for sensing sound. Despite all this technology and the thousands of engineers and experts who have been working on this endeavour, no sound has yet been obtained that has the same sharpness and clarity as the sound perceived by the ear. Think of the highest-quality HI-FI systems produced by the biggest company in the music industry. Even in these devices, when sound is recorded some of it is lost; or when you turn on a HI-FI you always hear a hissing sound before the music starts. However, the sounds that are the products of the technology of the human body are extremely sharp and clear. A human ear never perceives a sound accompanied by a hissing sound or with atmospherics as does HI-FI; it perceives sound exactly as it is, sharp and clear. This is the way it has been since the creation of man.

So far, no visual or recording apparatus produced by man has been as sensitive and successful in perceiving sensory data as are the eye and the ear.

However, as far as seeing and hearing are concerned, a far greater fact lies beyond all this.

## **TO WHOM DOES THE CONSCIOUSNESS THAT SEES AND HEARS WITHIN THE BRAIN BELONG?**

Who is it that watches an alluring world in its brain, listens to symphonies and the twittering of birds, and smells the rose?

The stimulations coming from the eyes, ears, and nose of a human being travel to the brain as electro-chemical nervous impulses. In biology, physiology, and biochemistry books, you can find many details about how this image forms in the brain. However, you will never come across the most important fact about this subject: Who is it that perceives these electro-chemical nervous impulses as images, sounds, odours and sensory events in the brain? There is a consciousness in the brain that perceives all this without feeling any need for eye, ear, and

nose. To whom does this consciousness belong? There is no doubt that this consciousness does not belong to the nerves, the fat layer and neurons comprising the brain. This is why Darwinist-materialists, who believe that everything is comprised of matter, cannot give any answer to these questions.

For this consciousness is the spirit created by Allah. The spirit needs neither the eye to watch the images, nor the ear to hear the sounds. Furthermore, nor does it need the brain to think.

Everyone who reads this explicit and scientific fact should ponder on Almighty Allah, should fear Him and seek refuge in Him, He Who squeezes the entire universe in a pitch-dark place of a few cubic centimetres in a three-dimensional, colored, shadowy, and luminous form.

### **A MATERIALIST FAITH**

The information we have presented so far shows us that the theory of evolution is a claim evidently at variance with scientific findings. The theory's claim on the origin of life is inconsistent with science, the evolutionary mechanisms it proposes have no evolutionary power, and fossils demonstrate that the intermediate forms required by the theory never existed. So, it certainly follows that the theory of evolution should be pushed aside as an unscientific idea. This is how many ideas such as the earth-centered universe model have been taken out of the agenda of science throughout history.

However, the theory of evolution is pressingly kept on the agenda of science. Some people even try to represent criticisms directed against the theory as an 'attack on science.' Why?

The reason is that the theory of evolution is an indispensable dogmatic belief for some circles. These circles are blindly devoted to materialist philosophy and adopt Darwinism because it is the only materialist explanation that can be put forward for the workings of nature.

Interestingly enough, they also confess this fact from time to time. A well known geneticist and an outspoken evolutionist, Richard C. Lewontin from Harvard University, confesses that he is 'first and fore-

most a materialist and then a scientist':

*It is not that the methods and institutions of science somehow compel us accept a material explanation of the phenomenal world, but, on the contrary, that we are forced by our a priori adherence to material causes to create an apparatus of investigation and a set of concepts that produce material explanations, no matter how counter-intuitive, no matter how mystifying to the uninitiated. Moreover, that materialism is absolute, so we cannot allow a Divine Foot in the door.* <sup>34</sup>

These are explicit statements that Darwinism is a dogma kept alive just for the sake of adherence to the materialist philosophy. This dogma maintains that there is no being save matter. Therefore, it argues that inanimate, unconscious matter created life. It insists that millions of different living species; for instance, birds, fish, giraffes, tigers, insects, trees, flowers, whales and human beings originated as a result of the interactions between matter such as the pouring rain, the lightning flash, etc., out of inanimate matter. This is a precept contrary both to reason and science. Yet Darwinists continue to defend it just so as 'not to allow a Divine Foot in the door.'

Anyone who does not look at the origin of living beings with a materialist prejudice will see this evident truth: All living beings are works of a Creator, Who is All-Powerful, All-Wise and All-Knowing. This Creator is Allah, Who created the whole universe from non-existence, designed it in the most perfect form, and fashioned all living beings.

## **THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION IS THE MOST POTENT SPELL IN THE WORLD**

It needs to be made clear that anyone free of prejudice and the influence of any particular ideology, who uses only his reason and logic, will clearly understand that belief in the theory of evolution, which brings to mind the superstitions of societies with no knowledge of science or civilization, is quite impossible.

As has been explained above, those who believe in the theory of evolution think that a few atoms and molecules thrown into a huge vat could produce thinking, reasoning professors, university students, sci-

entists such as Einstein and Galileo, artists such as Humphrey Bogart, Frank Sinatra and Pavarotti, as well as antelopes, lemon trees and carnations. Moreover, the scientists and professors who believe in this nonsense are educated people. That is why it is quite justifiable to speak of the theory of evolution as 'the most potent spell in history.' Never before has any other belief or idea so taken away peoples' powers of reason, refused to allow them to think intelligently and logically and hidden the truth from them as if they had been blindfolded. This is an even worse and unbelievable blindness than the Egyptians worshipping the Sun God Ra, totem worship in some parts of Africa, the people of Saba worshipping the Sun, the tribe of the Prophet Ibrahim worshipping idols they had made with their own hands or the people of the Prophet Musa worshipping the Golden Calf.

In fact, this situation is a lack of reason pointed to by Allah in the Qur'an. He reveals in many verses that some peoples' minds will be closed and that they will be powerless to see the truth. Some of these verses are as follows:

**As for those who disbelieve, it makes no difference to them whether you warn them or do not warn them, they will not believe. Allah has sealed up their hearts and hearing and over their eyes is a blindfold. They will have a terrible punishment. (Qur'an, 2: 6-7)**

**... They have hearts they do not understand with. They have eyes they do not see with. They have ears they do not hear with. Such people are like cattle. No, they are even further astray! They are the unaware. (Qur'an, 7: 179)**

**Even if We opened up to them a door into heaven, and they spent the day ascending through it, they would only say, 'Our eyesight is befuddled! Or rather we have been put under a spell!' (Qur'an, 15: 14-15)**

Words cannot express just how astonishing it is that this spell should hold such a wide community in thrall, keep people from the truth, and not be broken for 150 years. It is understandable that one or a few people might believe in impossible scenarios and claims full of stupidity and illogicality. However, 'magic' is the only possible explanation for



people from all over the world believing that unconscious and lifeless atoms suddenly decided to come together and form a universe that functions with a flawless system of organization, discipline, reason and consciousness, the planet Earth with all its features so perfectly suited to life, and living things full of countless complex systems.

In fact, Allah reveals in the Qur'an in the incident of the Prophet Musa, peace be upon him, and Pharaoh that some people who support atheistic philosophies actually influence others by magic. When Pharaoh was told about the true religion, he told the Prophet Musa to meet with his own magicians. When the Prophet Musa did so, he told them to demonstrate their abilities first. The verses continue:

**He said, 'You throw.' And when they threw, they cast a spell on the people's eyes and caused them to feel great fear of them. They produced an extremely powerful magic. (Qur'an, 7: 116)**

As we have seen, Pharaoh's magicians were able to deceive everyone, apart from the Prophet Musa, peace be upon him, and those who believed in him. However, the evidence put forward by the Prophet Musa broke that spell, or 'swallowed up what they had forged' as the verse puts it.

**We revealed to Musa, 'Throw down your staff.' And it immediately swallowed up what they had forged. So the Truth took place and what they did was shown to be false. (Qur'an, 7: 117-119)**

As we can see from that verse, when it was realized that what these people who had first cast a spell over others had done was just an illusion, they lost all credibility. In the present day too, unless those who under the influence of a similar spell believe in these ridiculous claims under their scientific disguise and spend their lives defending them abandon them, they too will be humiliated when the full truth emerges and the spell is broken. In fact, Malcolm Muggeridge, an atheist philosopher and supporter of evolution admitted he was worried by just that prospect:

*I myself am convinced that the theory of evolution, especially the extent to which it's been applied, will be one of the great jokes in the history books in the future. Posterity will marvel that so very flimsy and dubious*

*an hypothesis could be accepted with the incredible credulity that it has.<sup>35</sup>*

That future is not far off: On the contrary, people will soon see that 'chance' is not a god, and will look back on the theory of evolution as the worst deceit and the most terrible spell in the world. That spell is already rapidly beginning to be lifted from the shoulders of people all over the world. Many people who see the true face of the theory of evolution are wondering with amazement how it was that they were ever taken in by it.

*They said, 'Glory be to You! We have  
no knowledge except what You have  
taught us. You are the All-Knowing,  
the All-Wise.'  
(Surat al-Baqara: 32)*

## NOTES

- 1 <http://www.jps.net/bygrace/index.html> Taken from *Big Bang Refined by Fire* by Dr. Hugh Ross, 1998. Reasons To Believe, Pasadena, CA.
- 2 Carolyn Sheets, Robert Gardner, Samuel F. Howe, *General Science*, Allyn and Bacon Inc. Newton, Massachusetts, 1985, p. 305.
- 3 <http://southport.jpl.nasa.gov/scienceapps/dixon/report6.html>
- 4 Carolyn Sheets, Robert Gardner, Samuel F. Howe; *General Science*, Allyn and Bacon Inc. Newton, Massachusetts, 1985, p. 305.
- 5 National Geographic Society, *Powers of Nature*, Washington D.C., 1978, p.12-13.
- 6 Anthes, Richard A., John J. Cahir, Alistair B. Fraser, and Hans A. Panofsky, 1981, *The Atmosphere*, 3. edition, Columbus, Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, p. 268-269; Millers, Albert; and Jack C. Thompson, 1975, *Elements of Meteorology*, 2. edition, Columbus, Charles E. Merrill Publishing Company, p. 141.
- 7 Anthes, Richard A.; John J. Cahir; Alistair B. Fraser; and Hans A. Panofsky, 1981, *The Atmosphere*, p. 269; Millers, Albert; and Jack C. Thompson, 1975, *Elements of Meteorology*, p. 141-142.
- 8 Moore, Keith L., E. Marshall Johnson, T. V. N. Persaud, Gerald C. Goeringer, Abdul-Majeed A. Zindani, and Mustafa A. Ahmed, 1992, *Human Development as Described in the Qur'an and Sunnah*, Makkah, Commission on Scientific Signs of the Qur'an and Sunnah, p. 36.
- 10 Williams P., *Basic Human Embryology*, 3. edition, 1984, p. 64.
- 11 Warren Treadgold, *A History of the Byzantine State and Society*, Stanford University Press, 1997, p. 287-299.
- 12 Warren Treadgold, *A History of the Byzantine State and Society*, Stanford University Press, 1997, p. 287-299.
- 13 Walter Wreszinski, *Aegyptische Inschriften aus dem K.K. Hof Museum in Wien*, 1906, J. C. Hinrichs' sche Buchhandlung.
- 14 Hermann Ranke, *Die Ägyptischen Personennamen, Verzeichnis der Namen*, Verlag Von J. J. Augustin in Glückstadt, Band I, 1935, Band II, 1952.
- 15 Hugh Ross, *The Fingerprint of God*, p. 50 .
- 16 Sidney Fox, Klaus Dose, *Molecular Evolution and The Origin of Life*, W.H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco, 1972, p. 4.
- 17 Alexander I. Oparin, *Origin of Life*, Dover Publications, NewYork, 1936, 1953 (reprint), p. 196.
- 18 "New Evidence on Evolution of Early Atmosphere and Life", *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, vol 63, November 1982, p. 1328-1330.
- 19 Stanley Miller, *Molecular Evolution of Life: Current Status of the Prebiotic Syn-*

*thesis of Small Molecules*, 1986, p. 7.

20 Jeffrey Bada, *Earth*, February 1998, p. 40

21 Leslie E. Orgel, 'The Origin of Life on Earth', *Scientific American*, vol. 271, October 1994, p. 78.

22 Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection*, The Modern Library, New York, p. 127.

23 Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species: A Facsimile of the First Edition*, Harvard University Press, 1964, p. 184.

24 B. G. Ranganathan, *Origins?*, Pennsylvania: The Banner Of Truth Trust, 1988, p. 7.

25 Charles Darwin, *The Origin of Species: A Facsimile of the First Edition*, Harvard University Press, 1964, p. 179.

26 Derek A. Ager, *The Nature of the Fossil Record*, Proceedings of the British Geological Association, vol 87, 1976, p. 133.

27 Douglas J. Futuyma, *Science on Trial*, Pantheon Books, New York, 1983. p. 197.

28 Solly Zuckerman, *Beyond The Ivory Tower*, Toplinger Publications, New York, 1970, pp. 75-14; Charles E. Oxnard, The Place of Australopithecines in Human Evolution: Grounds for Doubt, *Nature*, vol 258, p. 389.

29 'Could science be brought to an end by scientists' belief that they have final answers or by society's reluctance to pay the bills?' *Scientific American*, December 1992, p. 20.

30 Alan Walker, *Science*, vol. 207, 7 March 1980, p. 1103; A. J. Kelso, *Physical Antropology*, 1st ed., J. B. Lipincott Co., New York, 1970, p. 221; M. D. Leakey, *Olduvai Gorge*, vol. 3, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1971, p. 272.

31 Jeffrey Kluger, Not So Extinct After All: The Primitive Homo Erectus May Have Survived Long Enough To Coexist With Modern Humans, *Time*, 23 December 1996.

32 S. J. Gould, *Natural History*, vol. 85, 1976, p. 30.

33 Solly Zuckerman, *Beyond The Ivory Tower*, p. 19.

34 Richard Lewontin, "The Demon-Haunted World," *The New York Review of Books*, January 9, 1997, p.28.

35 Malcolm Muggeridge, *The End of Christendom*, Grand Rapids: Eerdmans, 1980, p. 43.